45 CFR Chapter XXV (Unofficial Version)

CORPORATION FOR NATIONAL AND COMMUNITY SERVICE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART	NAME	PAGE
2500-2504	[Reserved]	
2505	Rules implementing the Government in the Sunshine Act	1
2506	Collection of debts	5
2507	Procedures for disclosure of records under the Freedom of Information Act	25
2508	Implementation of the Privacy Act of 1974	37
2510	Overall purposes and definitions	48
2513	State Plan: Purpose, application requirements and selection criteria	54
2515	Service-learning program purposes	56
2516	School-based service-learning programs	56
2517	Community-based service-learning programs	67
2518	Service-learning clearinghouse	73
2519	Higher education innovative programs for community service	74
2520	General provisions: AmeriCorps Subtitle C programs	79
2521	Eligible AmeriCorps Subtitle C program applicants and types of grants available for award	84
2522	AmeriCorps participants, programs, and applicants	91
2523	Agreements with other Federal agencies for the provision of AmeriCorps program assistance	125
2524	AmeriCorps technical assistance and other special grants	127
2525	National Service Trust: Purpose and definitions	129
2526	Eligibility for an education award	132
2527	Determining the amount of an education award	135

PART	NAME	PAGE
2528	Using an education award	136
2529	Payment of accrued interest	139
2530	Purpose and availability of grants for investment for quality and innovation activities	140
2531	Innovative and special demonstration programs	141
2532	Technical assistance, training, and other service infrastructure-building activities	144
2533	Special activities	146
2540	General administration provisions	147
2541	Uniform administrative requirements for grants and cooperative agreements to State and local governments	154
2542	Government debarment and suspension (nonprocurement) and governmentwide requirements for drug-free workplace (grants)	188
2543	Grants and agreements with institutions of higher education, hospitals, and other non-profit organizations	213
2544	Solicitation and acceptance of donations	246
2545	Governmentwide requirements for drug-free workplace (financial assistance)	
2550	Requirements and general provision for State commissions, alternative administrative entities and transitional entities	257
2551	Senior Companion Program	266
2552	Foster Grandparent Program	284
2553	The Retired and Senior Volunteer Program	302
2555	Nondiscrimination on the basis of sex in education programs or activities receiving Federal financial assistance	314

45 CFR CHAPTER XXV

SUBTITLE B--REGULATIONS RELATING TO PUBLIC WELFARE

CORPORATION FOR NATIONAL AND COMMUNITY SERVICE

PARTS 2500 – 2504 [RESERVED]

THIS DATA IS CURRENT AS OF DECEMBER 30, 2005

PART 2505 -- RULES IMPLEMENTING THE GOVERNMENT IN THE SUNSHINE ACT

Sec.

2505.1 Applicability.
2505.2 Definitions.
2505.3 To what extent are meetings of the Board open to the public?
2505.4 On what grounds may the Board close a meeting or withhold information?
2505.5 What are the procedures for closing a meeting, withholding information, and responding to requests by affected persons to close a meeting?
2505.6 What are the procedures for making a public announcement of a meeting?
2505.7 What are the procedures for changing the time or place of a meeting following the public announcement?

Authority: 5 U.S.C. 552b; 42 U.S.C. 12651c(c). Source: 64 FR 66403, Nov. 26, 1999, unless otherwise noted.

§2505.1 Applicability.

(a) This part implements the provisions of section 3(a) of the Government in the Sunshine Act (5 U.S.C. 552b). These procedures apply to meetings of the Corporation's Board of Directors, or to any subdivision of the Board that is authorized to act on its behalf. The Board of Directors may waive the provisions of this part to the extent authorized by law.

(b) Nothing in this part expands or limits the present rights of any person under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552), except that the exemptions set forth in §2505.4 shall govern in the case of any request made pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act to copy or inspect the transcript, recording, or minutes described in §2505.5.

(c) Nothing is this part authorizes the Corporation to withhold from any individual any record, including transcripts, recordings, or minutes required by this part, which is otherwise accessible to such individual under the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a).

§2505.2 Definitions.

As used in this part:

(a) *Board* means the Board of Directors established pursuant to 42 U.S.C. 12651a, or any subdivision of the Board that is authorized to act on its behalf.

(b) *Chairperson* means the Member elected by the Board to serve as Chairperson.

(c) *General Counsel* means the Corporation's principal legal officer or other attorney acting at the designation of the Corporation's principal legal officer.

(d) *Corporation* means the Corporation for National and Community Service established pursuant to 42 U.S.C. 12651.

(e) *Meeting* means the deliberations of at least a quorum of the Corporation's Board of Directors where such deliberations determine or result in the joint conduct or disposition of official Corporation business. A meeting may be conducted under this part through telephone or similar communications equipment by means of which all participants may communicate with each other. The term meeting includes a portion thereof. The term meeting does not include:

(1) Notation voting or similar consideration of business, whether by circulation of material to the Members individually in writing or by a polling of the members individually by telephone.

(2) Action by a quorum of the Board to --

(i) Open or to close a meeting or to release or to withhold information pursuant to §2505.5;

(ii) Set an agenda for a proposed meeting;

(iii) Call a meeting on less than seven days' notice as permitted by §2505.6(b); or

(iv) Change the subject-matter or the determinations to open or to close a publicly announced meeting under §2505.7(b).

(3) A gathering for the purpose of receiving briefings from the Corporation's staff or expert consultants, provided that Members of the Board do not engage in deliberations at such sessions that determine or result in the joint conduct or disposition of official Corporation business on such matters.

(4) A gathering for the purpose of engaging in preliminary discussions or exchanges of views that do not effectively predetermine official Corporation action on a particular matter.

(f) *Member* means a current member of the Corporation's Board of Directors.

(g) *Presiding Officer* means the Chairperson or, in the absence of the Chairperson, the Vice Chairperson of the Board of Directors or other member authorized to act in this capacity by the Board.

(h) *Quorum* means the number of Members authorized to conduct Corporation business pursuant to the Board's bylaws.

§2505.3 To what extent are meetings of the Board open to the public?

The Board shall conduct meetings, as defined in §2505.2, in accordance with this part. Except as provided in §2505.4, the Board's meetings shall be open to the public. The public is invited to attend all meetings of the Board that are open to the public but may not participate in the Board's deliberations at such meetings or record any meeting by means of electronic, photographic, or other device.

§2505.4 On what grounds may the Board close a meeting or withhold information?

The Board may close a meeting or withhold information that otherwise would be required to be disclosed under §§2505.5, 2505.6 and 2505.7 if it properly determines that an open meeting or disclosure is likely to --

(a) Disclose matters that are --

(1) Specifically authorized under criteria established by an Executive order to be kept secret in the interests of national defense or foreign policy; and

(2) In fact properly classified pursuant to such Executive order;

(b) Relate solely to the internal personnel rules and practices of the Corporation;

(c) Disclose matters specifically exempted from disclosure by statute (other than 5 U.S.C. 552), provided that such statute --

(1) Requires that the matters be withheld from the public in such a manner as to leave no discretion on the issue; or

(2) Establishes particular criteria for withholding or refers to particular types of matters to be withheld;

(d) Disclose trade secrets and commercial or financial information obtained from a person and privileged or confidential;

(e) Involve accusing any person of a crime, or formally censuring any person;

(f) Disclose information of a personal nature where disclosure would constitute a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy;

(g) Disclose investigatory records compiled for law enforcement purposes, or information which, if written, would be contained in such records, but only to the extent that the production of such records or information would --

(1) Interfere with enforcement proceedings;

(2) Deprive a person of a right to a fair trial or an impartial adjudication;

(3) Constitute an unwarranted invasion of personal privacy;

(4) Disclose the identity of a confidential source and, in the case of a record compiled by a criminal law enforcement authority in the course of a criminal investigation, or by an agency conducting a lawful national security intelligence investigation, confidential information furnished only by the confidential source;

(5) Disclose investigative techniques and procedures; or

(6) Endanger the life or physical safety of law enforcement personnel;

(h) Disclose information contained in or related to examination, operating or condition reports prepared by, on behalf of, or for the use of an agency responsible for the regulation or supervision of financial institution;

(i) Disclose information the premature disclosure of which would be likely to significantly frustrate implementation of a proposed action of the Corporation, except that this provision shall not apply in any instance where the Corporation has already disclosed to the public the content or nature of its proposed action, or where the Corporation is required by law to make such disclosure on its own initiative prior to taking final action; or

(j) Specifically concerning the Corporation's issuance of a subpoena or the Corporation's participation in a civil action or proceeding, an action in a foreign court or international tribunal, or an arbitration, or the initiation, conduct, or disposition by the Corporation of a particular case of formal adjudication pursuant to the procedures in 5 U.S.C. 554 or otherwise involving a determination on the record after opportunity for a hearing.

§2505.5 What are the procedures for closing a meeting, withholding information, and responding to requests by affected persons to close a meeting?

(a) The Board may vote to close a meeting or withhold information pertaining to a meeting. Such action may be taken only when a majority of the entire membership of the Board votes to take such action. A separate vote shall be taken with respect to each action under §2505.4. The Board may act by taking a single vote with respect to a series of meetings which are proposed to be closed to the public, or with respect to any information concerning a series of meetings, so long as each meeting in the series involves the same particular matters and is scheduled to be held no more than thirty days after the initial meeting in the series. Each Member's vote under this paragraph shall be recorded and no proxies shall be allowed.

(b) If your interests may be directly affected if a meeting is open you may request that the Board close the meeting on one of the grounds referred to in §2505.4(e), (f), or (g). You should submit your request to the Office of the General Counsel, Corporation for National and Community Service, 1201 New York Avenue NW, Washington, D.C. 20525. The Board shall, upon the request of any one of its members, determine by recorded vote whether to grant your request.

(c) Within one working day of any vote taken pursuant to this section, the Board shall make publicly available a written copy of such vote reflecting the vote of each Member on the question. If a meeting is to be closed to the public, the Board shall, within one working day, make available a full written explanation of its action closing the meeting and a list of all persons expected to attend the meeting and their affiliation.

(d) For each closed meeting, the General Counsel shall publicly certify that, in his or her opinion, the meeting may be closed to the public and shall state each relevant exemption relied upon. A copy of the certification shall be available for public inspection.

(e) For each closed meeting, the Board shall issue a statement setting forth the time, place, and persons present. A copy of such statement shall be available for public inspection.

(f)(1) For each closed meeting, with the exception of a meeting closed pursuant to §2505.4(h) or (j), the Board shall maintain a complete transcript or electronic recording adequate to record fully the proceedings of each meeting.

(2) For meetings that are closed pursuant to §2505.4(h) or (j), the Board may maintain a set of minutes in lieu of a transcript or recording. Such minutes shall fully and clearly describe all matters discussed and shall provide a full and accurate summary of any actions taken, and the reasons therefor, including a description of each of the views expressed on any item and the record of any vote. All documents considered in connection with any action shall be identified in such minutes.

(3) The Corporation shall make promptly available to the public, in a place easily accessible to the public, the transcript, electronic recording, or minutes of the discussion of any item on the agenda, or of any item of the testimony of any witness received at the meeting, except for such item or items of such discussion or testimony as the Corporation determines to contain information which may be properly withheld. Copies of such transcript, or minutes, or a transcription of such recording disclosing the identity of each speaker, shall be furnished to any person at the actual cost of duplication or transcription. The Corporation shall maintain the transcript, recording, or minutes for each closed meeting for at least two years or at least one year after the conclusion of any Corporation business acted upon at the meeting, whichever occurs later.

§2505.6 What are the procedures for making a public announcement of a meeting?

(a) For each meeting, the Board shall make a public announcement, at least one week before the meeting, of --

(1) The meeting's time and place;

(2) The matters to be considered;

(3) Whether the meeting is to be open or closed; and

(4) The name and business telephone number of the official designated by the Board to respond to requests for information about the meeting.

(b) The one week advance notice required by paragraph (a) of this section may be reduced only if --

(1) The Board determines by recorded vote that Board business requires that the meeting be scheduled in less than seven days; and

(2) The public announcement required by paragraph (a) of this section is made at the earliest practicable time and posted on the Corporation's home page.

(c) Immediately following a public announcement required by paragraph (a) of this section, the Corporation will submit for publication in the FEDERAL REGISTER a notice of the time, place, and subject matter of the meeting, whether the meeting is open or closed, any change in one of the preceding, and the name and phone number of the official designated by the agency to respond to requests for information about the meeting.

§2505.7 What are the procedures for changing the time or place of a meeting following the public announcement?

(a) After there has been a public announcement of a meeting, the time or place of the meeting may be changed only if the Board publicly announces the change at the earliest practicable time. Such a change need not be determined by recorded vote.

(b) After there has been a public announcement of a meeting, the subject-matter of the meeting, or the determination of the Board to open or to close a meeting may be changed only when --

(1) The Board determines, by recorded vote, that Board business so requires and that no earlier announcement of the change was possible; and

(2) The Board publicly announces the change and the vote of each Member at the earliest practicable time.

(c) The deletion of any subject-matter previously announced for a meeting is not a change requiring the approval of the Board under paragraph (b) of this section.

PART 2506 -- COLLECTION OF DEBTS

Subpart A -- Introduction

Sec.
2506.1 Why is the Corporation issuing these regulations?
2506.2 Under what authority does the Corporation issue these regulations?

2506.3 What definitions apply to the regulations in this part?
2506.4 What types of debts are excluded from these regulations?
2506.5 If a debt is not excluded from these regulations, may it be compromised, suspended, terminated, or waived?
2506.6 What is a claim or debt?
2506.7 Why does the Corporation have to collect debts?
2506.8 What action might the Corporation take to collect debts?
2506.9 What rights do I have as a debtor?

Subpart B -- General Provisions

2506.10 Will the Corporation use its cross-servicing agreement with Treasury to collect its debts?
2506.11 Will the Corporation refer debts to the Department of Justice?
2506.12 Will the Corporation provide information to credit reporting agencies?
2506.13 How will the Corporation contract for private collection services?
2506.14 What should I expect to receive from the Corporation if I owe a debt to the Corporation?
2506.15 What will the notice tell me regarding collection actions that might be taken if the debt is not paid within 60 days of the notice, or arrangements to pay the debt are not made within 60 days of the notice?
2506.16 What will the notice tell me about my opportunity for review of my debt?
2506.17 What must I do to obtain a review of my debt, and how will the review process work?
2506.18 What interest, penalty charges, and administrative costs will I have to pay on a debt owed to the Corporation?
2506.19 How can I resolve my debt through voluntary repayment?
2506.20 What is the extent of the Chief Executive Officer's authority to compromise debts owed to the Corporation, or to suspend or terminate collection action on such debts?
2506.21 May the Corporation's failure to comply with these regulations be used as a defense to a debt?

Subpart C -- Salary Offset

2506.30 What debts are included or excluded from coverage of these regulations on salary offset?
2506.31 May I ask the Corporation to waive an overpayment that otherwise would be collected by offsetting my salary as a Federal employee?
2506.32 What are the Corporation's procedures for salary offset?
2506.33 How will the Corporation coordinate salary offsets with other agencies?

2506.34 Under what conditions will the Corporation make a refund of amounts collected by salary offset?
2506.35 Will the collection of a debt by salary offset act as a waiver of my rights to dispute the claimed debt?

Subpart D -- Tax Refund Offset

2506.40 Which debts can the Corporation refer to Treasury for collection by offsetting tax refunds?
2506.41 What are the Corporation's procedures for collecting debts by tax refund offset?

Subpart E -- Administrative Offset

2506.50 Under what circumstances will the Corporation collect amounts that I owe to the Corporation (or some other Federal agency) by offsetting the debt against payments that

the Corporation (or some other Federal agency) owes me?
2506.51 How will the Corporation request that my debt to the Corporation be collected by offset against some payment that another Federal agency owes me?
2506.52 What procedures will the Corporation use to collect amounts I owe to a Federal agency by offsetting a payment that the Corporation would otherwise make to me?
2506.53 When may the Corporation make an offset in an expedited manner?
2506.54 Can a judgment I have obtained against the United States be used to satisfy a debt that I owe to the Corporation?

Subpart F -- Administrative Wage Garnishment

2506.55 How will the Corporation collect debts through Administrative Wage Garnishment?

Authority: 5 U.S.C. 5514; 31 U.S.C. 3701-3720A, 3720D; 44 U.S.C. 2104(a). Source: 68 FR 16438, Apr. 4, 2003, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A -- Introduction

§2506.1 Why is the Corporation issuing these regulations?

(a) The Corporation is issuing these regulations to inform the public of procedures that may be used by the Corporation for the collection of debt.

(b) These regulations provide that the Corporation will attempt to collect debts owed to it or other Government agencies either directly, or by other means including salary offsets, administrative offsets, tax refund offsets, or administrative wage garnishment.

(c) These regulations also provide that the Corporation has entered into a cross-servicing agreement with the U.S. Department of the Treasury (Treasury) under which the Treasury will take authorized action to collect amounts owed to the Corporation.

§2506.2 Under what authority does the Corporation issue these regulations?

(a) The Corporation is issuing the regulations in this part under the authority of 31 U.S.C. chapter 37, 3701-3720A and 3720D. These sections implement the requirements of the Federal Claims Collection Act of 1966, as amended by the Debt Collection Act of 1982 and the Debt Collection Improvement Act of 1996.

(b) The Corporation is also issuing the regulations in this part to conform to the Federal Claims Collection Standards (FCCS), which prescribe standards for handling the Federal Government's claims for money or property. The FCCS are issued by the Department of Justice (DOJ) and the Treasury at 31 CFR chapter IX, parts 900-904. The Corporation adopts those standards without change. The regulations in this part supplement the FCCS by prescribing procedures necessary and appropriate for the Corporation's operations.

(c) The Corporation is also issuing the regulations in this part to conform to the standards for handling Administrative Wage Garnishment processing by the Federal Government. The standards are issued by the Treasury at 31 CFR 285.11. The Corporation adopts those standards without change. The regulations in this part supplement the standards by prescribing procedures necessary and appropriate for the Corporation's operations.

(d) The Corporation is further issuing the regulations in this part under the authority of 5 U.S.C. 5514, and the salary offset regulations published by the Office of Personnel and Management at 5 CFR part 550, subpart K.

(e) All of these debt collection regulations are issued under the Corporation's authority under 42 U.S.C. 12651c(c).

§2506.3 What definitions apply to the regulations in this part?

As used in this part:

Administrative offset means withholding funds payable by the United States (including funds payable by the United States on behalf of a State government) to, or held by the United States for, a person to satisfy a debt.

Administrative wage garnishment means a process whereby a Federal agency may, without first obtaining a court order, order an employer to withhold up to 15 percent of your disposable pay for payment to the Federal agency to satisfy a delinquent non-tax debt.

Agency means a department, agency, court, court administrative office, or instrumentality in the executive, judicial, or legislative branch of government, including a government corporation.

Certification means a written statement received by a paying agency or disbursing official from a creditor agency that requests the paying agency or disbursing official to offset the salary of an employee and specifies that required procedural protections have been afforded the employee.

Chief Executive Officer means the Chief Executive Officer of the Corporation, or his or her designee.

Claim (see definition of *Debt* in this section).

Compromise means the settlement of a debt for less than the full amount owed.

Corporation means the Corporation for National and Community Service.

Creditor agency means the agency to which the debt is owed, including a debt collection center when acting on behalf of the creditor agency.

Cross-servicing agreement is a letter of agreement entered into between the Corporation and the Financial Management Service (FMS) of the Treasury in which the Corporation has authorized FMS to take all appropriate actions to enforce collection of debts or groups of debts referred to FMS by the Corporation. These debt collection services are provided by FMS on behalf of the Corporation in accordance with all statutory and regulatory requirements.

Day means calendar day. To count days, include the last day of the period unless it is a Saturday, a Sunday, or a Federal legal holiday.

Debt and claim are deemed synonymous and interchangeable. These terms mean an amount of money, funds, or property that has been determined by an agency official to be due the United States from any person, organization, or entity except another Federal agency. For the purpose of administrative offset under 31 U.S.C. 3716 and subpart E of these regulations, the terms, "debt" and "claim" also include money, funds or property owed by a person to a State (including past-due support being enforced by a State); the District of Columbia; American Samoa; Guam; the United States Virgin Islands; the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands; or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico.

Debt collection center means the Treasury or any other agency or division designated by the Secretary of the Treasury with authority to collect debts on behalf of creditor agencies.

Debtor means a person, organization, or entity, except another Federal agency, who owes a debt. Use of the terms "I," "you," "me," and similar references to the reader of the regulations in this part are meant to apply to debtors as defined in this paragraph.

Delinquent debt means a debt that has not been paid by the date specified in the Corporation's initial written demand for payment or applicable agreement or instrument (including a post-delinquency payment agreement), unless other satisfactory payment arrangements have been made.

Disposable pay means the part of an employee's pay that remains after deductions that are required to be withheld by law have been made.

Employee means a current employee of an agency, including a current member of the Armed Forces or Reserve of the Armed Forces of the United States.

Federal Claims Collection Standards (FCCS) means the standards currently published by DOJ and the Treasury at 31 CFR parts 900-904.

Paying agency means any agency that is making payments of any kind to a debtor. In some cases, the Corporation may be both the creditor agency and the paying agency.

Payroll office means the office that is primarily responsible for payroll records and the coordination of pay matters with the appropriate personnel office.

Person includes a natural person or persons, profit or non-profit corporation, partnership, association, trust, estate, consortium, state or local government, or other entity that is capable of owing a debt to the United States; however, agencies of the United States are excluded.

Private collection contractor means a private debt collector under contract with an agency to collect a non-tax debt owed to the United States.

Salary offset means a payroll procedure to collect a debt under 5 U.S.C. 5514 and 31 U.S.C. 3716 by deduction(s) at one or more officially established pay intervals from the current pay account of an employee, without his or her consent.

Tax refund offset means the reduction of a tax refund by the amount of a past-due legally enforceable debt owed to the Corporation or any other Federal agency.

Waiver means the cancellation, remission, forgiveness, or non-recovery of a debt.

Withholding order means any order for withholding or garnishment of pay issued by an agency, or judicial or administrative body.

§2506.4 What types of debts are excluded from these regulations?

The following types of debts are excluded:

(a) Debts or claims arising under the Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C. 1 *et seq.*) or the tariff laws of the United States, or the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 301 *et seq.*); except as provided under sections 204(f) and 1631 (42 U.S.C. 404(f) and 1383(b)(4)(A)).

(b) Any case to which the Contract Disputes Act (41 U.S.C. 601 *et seq.*) applies;

(c) Any case where collection of a debt is explicitly provided for or provided by another statute, *e.g.*, travel advances under 5 U.S.C. 5705 and employee training expenses under 5 U.S.C. 4108, or, as provided for by title 11 of the United States Code, when the claims involve bankruptcy;

(d) Any debt based in whole or in part on conduct in violation of the antitrust laws or involving fraud, the presentation of a false claim, or misrepresentation on the part of the debtor or any party having an interest in the claim, as described in the FCCS, unless DOJ authorizes the Corporation to handle the collection;

(e) Claims between Federal agencies;

(f) Unless otherwise provided by law, administrative offset of payments under the authority of 31 U.S.C. 3716 to collect a debt may not be initiated more than 10 years after the Government's right to collect the debt first accrued. (Exception: The 10-year limit does not apply if facts material to the Federal Government's right to collect the debt were not known and could not reasonably have been known by the official or officials of the Government who were charged with the responsibility to discover and collect such debts.) The 10-year limitation also does not apply to debts reduced to a judgment; and

(g) Unless otherwise stated, debts which have been transferred to the Treasury or referred to the DOJ will be collected in accordance with the procedures of those agencies.

§2506.5 If a debt is not excluded from these regulations, may it be compromised, suspended, terminated, or waived?

Nothing in this part precludes:

(a) The compromise, suspension, or termination of collection actions, where appropriate under the FCCS, or the use of alternative dispute resolution methods if they are consistent with applicable law and regulations.

(b) An employee from requesting waiver of an erroneous payment under 5 U.S.C. 5584, 10 U.S.C. 2774, or 32 U.S.C. 716; or any debtor from questioning the amount or validity of a debt, in the manner set forth in this part.

§2506.6 What is a claim or debt?

A claim or debt is an amount of money, funds, or property that has been determined by an agency official to be due the United States from any person, organization, or entity except another Federal agency (see §2506.3).

§2506.7 Why does the Corporation have to collect debts?

Federal agencies are required to try to collect claims or debts of the Federal Government for money, funds, or property arising out of the agency's activities.

§2506.8 What action might the Corporation take to collect debts?

(a) There are a number of actions that the Corporation is permitted to take when attempting to collect debts. These actions include:

(1) Salary, tax refund or administrative offset, or administrative wage garnishment (see subparts C, D, E, and F of this part respectively); or

(2) Using the services of private collection contractors.

(b) In certain instances, usually after collection efforts have proven unsuccessful, the Corporation transfers debts to the Treasury for collection or refers them to the DOJ for litigation (see §§2506.10 and 2506.11).

§2506.9 What rights do I have as a debtor?

As a debtor you have several basic rights. You have a right to:

(a) Notice as set forth in these regulations (see §2506.14);

(b) Inspect the records that the Corporation has used to determine that you owe a debt (see §2506.14);

(c) Request review of the debt and possible payment options (see §2506.17);

(d) Propose a voluntary repayment agreement (see §2506.19); and/or

(e) Question if the debt is excluded from these regulations (see §2506.5(b)).

Subpart B -- General Provisions.

§2506.10 Will the Corporation use its cross-servicing agreement with Treasury to collect its debts?

(a) The Corporation entered into a cross-servicing agreement on March 26, 1999, with Treasury Financial Management Services (FMS) that authorizes the Treasury to take the collection actions described in this part on behalf of the Corporation (see §2506.3). The Corporation will refer debts or groups of debts to FMS for collection action. The debt collection procedures that the Treasury FMS uses are based on 31 U.S.C. chapter 37 and this part.

(b) The Corporation must transfer to the Treasury any debt that has been delinquent for a period of 180 days or more, so that the Secretary of the Treasury may take appropriate action to collect the debt or terminate collection action. This is pursuant to §901.3 of the FCCS.

(c) Paragraph (b) of this section will not apply to any debt or claim that:

(1) Is in litigation or foreclosure;

(2) Will be disposed of under an approved asset sales program;

(3) Has been referred to a private collection contractor for collection for a period of time acceptable to the Secretary of the Treasury;

(4) Is at a debt collection center for a period of time acceptable to the Secretary of the Treasury;

(5) Will be collected under internal offset procedures within 3 years after the date the debt or claim is first delinquent; or

(6) Is exempt from this requirement based on a determination by the Secretary of the Treasury.

§2506.11 Will the Corporation refer debts to the Department of Justice?

The Corporation will refer to DOJ for litigation debts on which aggressive collection actions have been taken, but which could not be collected, compromised, suspended, or terminated. Referrals will be made as early as possible,

consistent with aggressive Corporation collection action, and within the period for bringing a timely suit against the debtor.

§2506.12 Will the Corporation provide information to credit reporting agencies?

(a) The Corporation will report certain delinquent debts to appropriate consumer credit reporting agencies by providing the following information:

(1) A statement that the debt is valid and overdue;

(2) The name, address, taxpayer identification number, and any other information necessary to establish the identity of the debtor;

(3) The amount, status, and history of the debt; and

(4) The program or pertinent activity under which the debt arose.

(b) Before disclosing debt information to a credit reporting agency, the Corporation:

(1) Takes reasonable action to locate the debtor if a current address is not available;

(2) Provides the notice required under §2506.14(a) if a current address is available; and

(3) Obtains satisfactory assurances from the credit reporting agency that it complies with the Fair Credit Reporting Act (15 U.S.C. 1681 *et seq.*) and other Federal laws governing the provision of credit information.

(c) At the time debt information is submitted to a credit reporting agency, the Corporation provides a written statement to the reporting agency that all required actions have been taken. In addition, the Corporation thereafter ensures that the credit reporting agency is promptly informed of any substantive change in the conditions or amount of the debt, and promptly verifies or corrects information relevant to the debt.

(d) If a debtor disputes the validity of the debt, the credit reporting agency refers the matter to the appropriate Corporation official. The credit reporting agency excludes the debt from its reports until the Corporation certifies in writing that the debt is valid.

(e) The Corporation may disclose to a commercial credit bureau information concerning a commercial debt, including the following:

(1) Information necessary to establish the name, address, and employer identification number of the commercial debtor;

(2) The amount, status, and history of the debt; and

(3) The program or pertinent activity under which the debt arose.

§2506.13 How will the Corporation contract for private collection services?

The Corporation uses the services of a private collection contractor when it determines that such use is in the Corporation's best interest. When the Corporation determines that there is a need to contract for private collection services, the Corporation:

(a) Retains sole authority to:

(1) Resolve any dispute with the debtor regarding the validity of the debt;

(2) Compromise the debt;

(3) Suspend or terminate collection action;

(4) Refer the debt to the DOJ for litigation; and

(5) Take any other action under this part;

(b) Requires the contractor to comply with the:

(1) Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, to the extent specified in 5 U.S.C. 552a(m);

(2) Fair Debt Collection Practices Act (15 U.S.C. 1692-1692o); and

(3) Other applicable Federal and State laws pertaining to debt collection practices and applicable regulations of the Corporation in this part;

(c) Requires the contractor to account accurately and fully for all amounts collected; and

(d) Requires the contractor to provide to the Corporation, upon request, all data and reports contained in its files related to its collection actions on a debt.

§2506.14 What should I expect to receive from the Corporation if I owe a debt to the Corporation?

(a) The Corporation will send you a written notice when we determine that you owe a debt to the Corporation. The notice will be hand-delivered or sent to you at the most current address known to the Corporation. The notice will inform you of the following:

(1) The amount, nature, and basis of the debt;

(2) That a designated Corporation official has reviewed the debt and determined that it is valid;

(3) That payment of the debt is due as of the date of the notice, and that the debt will be considered delinquent if you do not pay it within 30 days of the date of the notice;

(4) The Corporation's policy concerning interest, penalty charges, and administrative costs (see §2506.18), including a statement that such assessments must be made against you unless excused in accordance with the FCCS and this part;

(5) That you have the right to inspect and copy disclosable Corporation records pertaining to your debt, or to receive copies of those records if personal inspection is impractical;

(6) That you have the opportunity to enter into an agreement, in writing and signed by both you and the designated Corporation official, for voluntary repayment of the debt (see §2506.19);

(7) The address, telephone number, and name of the Corporation official available to discuss the debt;

(8) Possible collection actions that might be taken if the debt is not paid within 60 days of the notice, or arrangements to pay the debt are not made within 60 days of the notice (see §2506.15 for a fuller description of possible actions);

(9) That the Corporation may suspend or revoke any licenses, permits, or other privileges for failure to pay a debt; and

(10) Information on your opportunity to obtain a review concerning the existence or amount of the debt, or the proposed schedule for offset of Federal employee salary payments (*see* §2506.16).

(b) The Corporation will respond promptly to communications from you.

(c) Exception to entitlement to notice, hearing, written responses, and final decisions. With respect to the regulations covering internal salary offset collections (*see* §2506.32), the Corporation excepts from the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section --

(1) Any adjustment to pay arising out of an employee's election of coverage or a change in coverage under a Federal benefits program requiring periodic deductions from pay, if the amount to be recovered was accumulated over 4 pay periods or less;

(2) A routine intra-agency adjustment of pay that is made to correct an overpayment of pay attributable to clerical or administrative errors or delays in processing pay documents, if the overpayment occurred within the 4 pay periods preceding the adjustment and, at the time of such adjustment, or as soon thereafter as practical, the individual is provided written notice of the nature and the amount of the adjustment and point of contact for contesting such adjustment; or

(3) Any adjustment to collect a debt amounting to $50 or less, if, at the time of such adjustment, or as soon thereafter as practical, the individual is provided written notice of the nature and the amount of the adjustment and a point of contact for contesting such adjustment.

§2506.15 What will the notice tell me regarding collection actions that might be taken if the debt is not paid within 60 days of the notice, or arrangements to pay the debt are not made within 60 days of the notice?

The notice provided under §2506.14 will advise you that, within 60 days of the date of the notice, your debt (including any interest, penalty charges, and administrative costs) must be paid or you must enter into a voluntary repayment agreement. If you do not pay the debt or enter into the agreement within that deadline, the Corporation may enforce collection of the debt by any or all of the following methods:

(a) By transferring the debt to the Treasury for collection, including under a cross-servicing agreement with the Treasury (*see* §2506.10);

(b) By referral to a credit reporting agency (*see* §2506.12), private collection contractor (*see* §2506.13), or the DOJ (*see* §2506.11);

(c) If you are a Corporation employee, by deducting money from your disposable pay account until the debt (and all accumulated interest, penalty charges, and administrative costs) is paid in full (*see* subpart C of this part). The Corporation will specify the amount, frequency, approximate beginning date, and duration of the deduction. 5 U.S.C. 5514 and 31 U.S.C. 3716 govern such proceedings;

(d) If you are an employee of a Federal agency other than the Corporation, by initiating certification procedures to implement a salary offset by that Federal agency (*see* subpart C of this part). 5 U.S.C. 5514 governs such proceedings;

(e) By referring the debt to the Treasury for offset against any refund of overpayment of tax (*see* subpart D of this part);

(f) By administrative offset (*see* subpart E of this part);

(g) By administrative wage garnishment (*see* subpart F of this part); or

(h) By liquidation of security or collateral. The Corporation has the right to hold security or collateral, liquidate it, and apply the proceeds to your debt through the exercise of a power of sale in the security instrument or a foreclosure. The Corporation will not follow the procedures in this paragraph (h) if the cost of disposing of the collateral will be disproportionate to its value.

§2506.16 What will the notice tell me about my opportunity for review of my debt?

The notice provided by the Corporation under §§2506.14 and 2506.15 will also advise you of the opportunity to obtain a review within the Corporation concerning the existence or amount of the debt or the proposed schedule for offset of Federal employee salary payments. The notice will also advise you of the following:

(a) The name, address, and telephone number of a Corporation official whom you may contact concerning procedures for requesting a review;

(b) The method and time period for requesting a review;

(c) That the filing of a request for a review on or before the 60th day following the date of the notice will stay the commencement of collection proceedings;

(d) The name and address of the Corporation official to whom you should send the request for a review;

(e) That a final decision on the review (if one is requested) will be issued in writing at the earliest practical date, but not later than 60 days after the receipt of the request for a review, unless you request, and the review official grants, a delay in the proceedings;

(f) That any knowingly false or frivolous statements, representations, or evidence may subject you to:

(1) Disciplinary procedures appropriate under 5 U.S.C. chapter 75, 5 CFR part 752, or any other applicable statute or regulations;

(2) Penalties under the False Claims Act (31 U.S.C. 3729-3733) or any other applicable statutory authority; and

(3) Criminal penalties under 18 U.S.C. 286, 287, 1001, and 1002, or any other applicable statutory authority;

(g) Any other rights available to you to dispute the validity of the debt or to have recovery of the debt waived, or remedies available to you under statutes or regulations governing the program for which the collection is being made; and

(h) That unless there are applicable contractual or statutory provisions to the contrary, amounts paid on or deducted for the debt that are later waived or found not owed will be promptly refunded to you.

§2506.17 What must I do to obtain a review of my debt, and how will the review process work?

(a) *Request for review.* (1) You have the right to request a review by the Corporation of the existence or the amount of your debt, the proposed schedule for offset of Federal employee salary payments, or whether the debt is past due or legally enforceable. If you want a review, you must send a written request to the Corporation official designated in the notice (*see* §2506.16(d)).

(2) You must sign your request for review and fully identify and explain with reasonable specificity all the facts, evidence, and witnesses that support your position. Your request for review should be accompanied by available evidence to support your contentions.

(3) Your request for review must be received by the designated officer or employee of the Corporation on or before the 60th calendar day following the date of the notice. Timely filing will stay the commencement of collection procedures. The Corporation may consider requests filed after the 60-day period provided for in this section if you:

(i) Can show that the delay was the result of circumstances beyond your control; or

(ii) Did not receive notice of the filing deadline (unless you had actual notice of the filing deadline).

(b) *Inspection of the Corporation records related to the debt.* (1) If you want to inspect or copy the Corporation records related to the debt (*see* §2506.14(a)(5)), you must send a letter to the Corporation official designated in the notice. Your letter must be received within 30 days of the date of the notice.

(2) In response to the timely request described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, the designated Corporation official will notify you of the location and time when you may inspect and copy records related to the debt.

(3) If personal inspection of the Corporation records related to the debt is impractical, reasonable arrangements will be made to send you copies of those records.

(c) *Review official.* (1) When required by Federal law or regulation, such as in a salary offset situation, the Corporation will request an administrative law judge, or hearing official from another agency who is not under the supervision or control of the Chief Executive Officer, to conduct the review. In these cases, the hearing official will, following the review, submit the review decision to the Chief Executive Officer for the issuance of the Corporation's final decision (*see* paragraph (f) of this section for content of the review decision).

(2) When Federal law or regulation does not require the Corporation to have the review conducted by an administrative law judge, or by a hearing official from another agency who is not under the supervision or control of the Chief Executive Officer, the Corporation has the right to appoint a hearing official to conduct the review. In these cases, the hearing official will, following the review, submit the review decision to the Chief Executive Officer for the issuance of the Corporation's final decision (see paragraph (f) of this section for the content of the review decision).

(d) *Review procedure.* If you request a review, the review official will notify you of the form of the review to be provided. The review official will determine whether an oral hearing is required, or if a review of the written record is sufficient, in accordance with the FCCS. Although you may request an oral hearing, such a hearing is required only when a review of the documentary evidence cannot determine the question of indebtedness, such as when the validity of the debt turns on an issue of credibility or truthfulness. In either case, the review official will conduct the review in accordance with the FCCS. If the review will include an oral hearing, the notice sent to you by the review official will set forth the date, time, and location of the hearing.

(e) *Date of decision.* (1) The review official will issue a written decision, based upon either the written record or documentary evidence and information developed at an oral hearing. This decision will be issued as soon as practical, but not later than 60 days after the date on which the Corporation received your request for a review, unless you request, and the review official grants, a delay in the proceedings.

(2) If the Corporation is unable to issue a decision within 60 days after the receipt of the request for a hearing:

(i) The Corporation may not issue a withholding order or take other action until the review (in whatever form) is held and a decision is rendered; and

(ii) If the Corporation previously issued a withholding order to the debtor's employer, the Corporation must suspend the withholding order beginning on the 61st day after the receipt of the review request and continuing until a review (in whatever form) is held and a decision is rendered.

(f) *Content of review decision.* The review official will prepare a written decision that includes:

(1) A statement of the facts presented to support the origin, nature, and amount of the debt;

(2) The review official's findings, analysis, and conclusions; and

(3) The terms of any repayment schedule, if applicable.

(g) *Interest, penalty charge, and administrative cost accrual during review period.* Interest, penalty charges, and administrative costs authorized by law will continue to accrue during the review period.

§2506.18 What interest, penalty charges, and administrative costs will I have to pay on a debt owed to the Corporation?

(a) *Interest.* (1) The Corporation will assess interest on all delinquent debts unless prohibited by statute, regulation, or contract.

(2) Interest begins to accrue on all debts from the date that the debt becomes delinquent. The Corporation will not recover interest if you pay the debt within 30 days of the date on which interest begins to accrue. The Corporation will assess interest at the rate established annually by the Secretary of the Treasury under 31 U.S.C. 3717, unless a different rate is either necessary to protect the interests of the Corporation or established by a contract, repayment agreement, or statute. The Corporation will notify you of the basis for its finding when a different rate is necessary to protect the interests of the Corporation.

(3) The Chief Executive Officer may extend the 30-day period for payment without interest when he or she determines that such action is in the best interest of the Corporation. A decision to extend or not to extend the payment period is final and is not subject to further review.

(b) *Penalty.* The Corporation will assess a penalty charge of 6 percent a year on any portion of a debt that is delinquent for more than 90 days.

(c) *Administrative costs.* The Corporation will assess charges to cover administrative costs incurred as a result of your failure to pay a debt before it becomes delinquent. Administrative costs include the additional costs incurred in processing and handling the debt because it became delinquent, such as costs incurred in obtaining a credit report or in using a private collection contractor, or service fees charged by a Federal agency for collection activities undertaken on behalf of the Corporation.

(d) *Allocation of payments.* A partial or installment payment by a debtor will be applied first to outstanding penalty assessments, second to administrative costs, third to accrued interest, and fourth to the outstanding debt principal.

(e) *Additional authority.* The Corporation may assess interest, penalty charges, and administrative costs on debts that are not subject to 31 U.S.C. 3717 to the extent authorized under common law or other applicable statutory authority.

(f) *Waiver*. (1) The Chief Executive Officer may (without regard to the amount of the debt) waive collection of all or part of accrued interest, penalty charges, or administrative costs, if he or she determines that collection of these charges would be against equity and good conscience or not in the best interest of the Corporation.

(2) A decision to waive interest, penalty charges, or administrative costs may be made at any time before a debt is paid. However, and unless otherwise stated in these regulations, where these charges have been collected before the waiver decision, they will not be refunded. The Chief Executive Officer's decision to waive or not waive collection of these charges is final and is not subject to further review.

§2506.19 How can I resolve my debt through voluntary repayment?

(a) In response to a notice of debt, you may propose to the Corporation that you be allowed to repay the debt through a voluntary repayment agreement in lieu of the Corporation taking other collection actions under this part.

(b) Your request to enter into a voluntary repayment agreement must:

(1) Be in writing;

(2) Admit the existence of the debt; and

(3) Either propose payment of the debt (together with interest, penalty charges, and administrative costs) in a lump sum, or set forth a proposed repayment schedule.

(c) The Corporation will collect debts in one lump sum whenever feasible. However, if you are unable to pay your debt in one lump sum, the Corporation may accept payment in regular installments that bear a reasonable relationship to the size of the debt and your ability to pay. If possible, the installment payments should be sufficient in size and frequency to liquidate the debt in three years or less.

(d) The Corporation will consider a request to enter into a voluntary repayment agreement in accordance with the FCCS. The Chief Executive Officer may request additional information from you, including financial statements if you request to make payments in installments, in order to determine whether to accept a voluntary repayment agreement. It is within the Chief Executive Officer's discretion to accept a repayment agreement instead of proceeding with other collection actions under this part, and to set the necessary terms of any voluntary repayment agreement. No repayment agreement will be binding on the Corporation unless it is in writing and signed by both you and the Chief Executive Officer. At the Corporation's option, you may be required to provide security as part of the agreement to make payments in installments. Notwithstanding the provisions of this section, 31 U.S.C. 3711 will govern any reduction or compromise of a debt.

§2506.20 What is the extent of the Chief Executive Officer's authority to compromise debts owed to the Corporation, or to suspend or terminate collection action on such debts?

(a) The Chief Executive Officer may compromise, suspend, or terminate collection action on those debts owed to the Corporation that do not exceed $100,000 excluding interest, in conformity with the Federal Claims Collection Act of 1966, as amended. The Corporation will follow the policies in §902.2 of the FCCS.

(b) The uncollected portion of a debt owed to the Corporation that is not recovered as the result of a compromise will be reported to the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) as income to the debtor in accordance with IRS procedures if this uncollected amount is at least $600.00.

§2506.21 May the Corporation's failure to comply with these regulations be used as a defense to a debt?

No, the failure of the Corporation to comply with any standard in the FCCS or these regulations will not be available to any debtor as a defense.

Subpart C -- Salary Offset

§2506.30 What debts are included or excluded from coverage of these regulations on salary offset?

(a) The regulations in this subpart provide the Corporation procedures for the collection by salary offset of a Federal employee's pay to satisfy certain debts owed to the Corporation or to other Federal agencies.

(b) The regulations in this subpart do not apply to any case where collection of a debt by salary offset is explicitly provided for or prohibited by another statute.

(c) Nothing in the regulations in this subpart precludes the compromise, suspension, or termination of collection actions under the Federal Claims Collection Act of 1966, as amended, or the FCCS.

(d) A levy imposed under the Internal Revenue Code takes precedence over a salary offset under this subpart, as provided in 5 U.S.C. 5514(d).

§2506.31 May I ask the Corporation to waive an overpayment that otherwise would be collected by offsetting my salary as a Federal employee?

Yes, the regulations in this subpart do not preclude you from requesting waiver of an overpayment under 5 U.S.C. 5584 or 8346(b), 10 U.S.C. 2774, 32 U.S.C. 716, or other statutory provisions pertaining to the particular debts being collected.

§2506.32 What are the Corporation's procedures for salary offset?

(a) The Corporation will coordinate salary deductions under this subpart as appropriate.

(b) If you are a Corporation employee who owes a debt to the Corporation, the Corporation's payroll office in Human Resources will determine the amount of your disposable pay and will implement the salary offset.

(c) Deductions will begin within three official pay periods following receipt by the Corporation's payroll office of certification of debt from the creditor agency.

(d) The Notice provisions of these regulations do not apply to certain debts arising under this section (*see* §2506.14(c)).

(e) Types of collection. (1) *Lump-sum offset.* If the amount of the debt is equal to or less than 15 percent of disposable pay, the debt generally will be collected through one lump-sum offset.

(2) *Installment deductions.* Installment deductions will be made over a period not greater than the anticipated period of employment. The size and frequency of installment deductions will bear a reasonable relation to the size of the debt and your ability to pay. However, the amount deducted from any period will not exceed 15 percent of the disposable pay from which the deduction is made unless you have agreed in writing to the deduction of a greater amount. If possible, installment payments will be sufficient in size and frequency to liquidate the debt in three years or less.

(3) *Deductions from final check.* A deduction exceeding the 15 percent of disposable pay limitation may be made from any final salary payment under 31 U.S.C. 3716 and the FCCS in order to liquidate the debt, whether the employee is being separated voluntarily or involuntarily.

(4) *Deductions from other sources.* If an employee subject to salary offset is separated from the Corporation and the balance of the debt cannot be liquidated by offset of the final salary check, the Corporation may offset later payments of any kind against the balance of the debt, as allowed by 31 U.S.C. 3716 and the FCCS.

(f) *Multiple debts.* In instances where two or more creditor agencies are seeking salary offsets, or where two or more debts are owed to a single creditor agency, the Corporation's payroll office may, at its discretion, determine whether one or more debts should be offset simultaneously within the 15 percent limitation.

§2506.33 How will the Corporation coordinate salary offsets with other agencies?

(a) *Responsibilities of the Corporation as the creditor agency (i.e. when the debtor owes a debt to the Corporation and is an employee of another agency).* Upon completion of the procedures established in this subpart and pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 5514 and 31 U.S.C. 3716, the Corporation must submit a claim to a paying agency or disbursing official.

(1) In its claim, the Corporation must certify, in writing, the following:

(i) That the employee owes the debt;

(ii) The amount and basis of the debt;

(iii) The date the Corporation's right to collect the debt first accrued;

(iv) That the Corporation's regulations in this subpart have been approved by OPM under 5 CFR part 550, subpart K; and

(v) That the Corporation has met the certification requirements of the paying agency.

(2) If the collection must be made in installments, the Corporation's claim will also advise the paying agency of the amount or percentage of disposable pay to be collected in each installment. The Corporation may also advise the paying agency of the number of installments to be collected and the date of the first installment, if that date is other than the next officially established pay period.

(3) The Corporation will also include in its claim:

(i) The employee's written consent to the salary offset;

(ii) The employee's signed statement acknowledging receipt of the procedures required by 5 U.S.C. 5514; or

(iii) Information regarding the completion of procedures required by 5 U.S.C. 5514, including the actions taken and the dates of those actions.

(4) If the employee is in the process of separating and has not received a final salary check or other final payment(s) from the paying agency, the Corporation must submit its claim to the paying agency or disbursing official for collection under 31 U.S.C. 3716. The paying agency will (under its regulations adopted under 5 U.S.C. 5514 and 5 CFR part 550, subpart K), certify the total amount of its collection on the debt and notify the employee and the Corporation. If the paying agency's collection does not fully satisfy the debt, and the paying agency is aware that the debtor is entitled to payments from the Civil Service Retirement and Disability Fund or other similar payments that

may be due the debtor employee from other Federal government sources, then (under its regulations adopted under 5 U.S.C. 5514 and 5 CFR part 550, subpart K), the paying agency will provide written notice of the outstanding debt to the agency responsible for making the other payments to the debtor employee. The written notice will state that the employee owes a debt, the amount of the debt, and that the provisions of this section have been fully complied with. However, the Corporation must submit a properly certified claim under this paragraph (a)(4) to the agency responsible for making the other payments before the collection can be made.

(5) If the employee is already separated and all payments due from his or her former paying agency have been paid, the Corporation may request, unless otherwise prohibited, that money due and payable to the employee from the Civil Service Retirement and Disability Fund or other similar funds be administratively offset to collect the debt.

(6) *Employee transfer*. When an employee transfers from one paying agency to another paying agency, the Corporation will not repeat the due process procedures described in 5 U.S.C. 5514 and this subpart to resume the collection. The Corporation will submit a properly certified claim to the new paying agency and will subsequently review the debt to ensure that the collection is resumed by the new paying agency.

(b) *Responsibilities of the Corporation as the paying agency (i.e., when the debtor owes a debt to another agency and is an employee of the Corporation).*

(1) Complete claim. When the Corporation receives a certified claim from a creditor agency (under the creditor agency's regulations adopted under 5 U.S.C. 5514 and 5 CFR part 550, subpart K), deductions should be scheduled to begin within three officially established pay intervals. Before deductions can begin, the Corporation sends the employee a written notice containing:

(i) A statement that the Corporation has received a certified claim from the creditor agency;

(ii) The amount of the debt;

(iii) The date salary offset deductions will begin; and

(iv) The amount of such deductions.

(2) Incomplete claim. When the Corporation receives an incomplete certification of debt from a creditor agency, the Corporation will return the claim with a notice that the creditor agency must:

(i) Comply with the procedures required under 5 U.S.C. 5514 and 5 CFR part 550, subpart K, and

(ii) Properly certify a claim to the Corporation before the Corporation will take action to collect from the employee's current pay account.

(3) The Corporation is not authorized to review the merits of the creditor agency's determination with respect to the amount or validity of the debt certified by the creditor agency.

(4) Employees who transfer from the Corporation to another paying agency. If, after the creditor agency has submitted the claim to the Corporation, the employee transfers from the Corporation to a different paying agency before the debt is collected in full, the Corporation will certify the total amount collected on the debt and notify the employee and the creditor agency in writing. The notification to the creditor agency will include information on the employee's transfer.

§2506.34 Under what conditions will the Corporation make a refund of amounts collected by salary offset?

(a) If the Corporation is the creditor agency, it will promptly refund any amount deducted under the authority of 5 U.S.C. 5514, when:

(1) The debt is waived or all or part of the funds deducted are otherwise found not to be owed (unless expressly prohibited by statute or regulation); or

(2) An administrative or judicial order directs the Corporation to make a refund.

(b) Unless required or permitted by law or contract, refunds under this section will not bear interest.

§2506.35 Will the collection of a debt by salary offset act as a waiver of my rights to dispute the claimed debt?

No, your involuntary payment of all or any portion of a debt under this subpart will not be construed as a waiver of any rights that you may have under 5 U.S.C. 5514 or other provisions of a law or written contract, unless there are statutory or contractual provisions to the contrary.

Subpart D -- Tax Refund Offset

§2506.40 Which debts can the Corporation refer to Treasury for collection by offsetting tax refunds?

(a) The regulations in this subpart implement 31 U.S.C. 3720A, which authorizes the Treasury to reduce a tax refund by the amount of a past-due, legally enforceable debt owed to a Federal agency.

(b) For purposes of this section, a past-due, legally enforceable debt referable to the Treasury for tax refund offset is a debt that is owed to the Corporation and:

(1) Is at least $25.00;

(2) Except in the case of a judgment debt, has been delinquent for at least three months and will not have been delinquent more than 10 years at the time the offset is made;

(3) With respect to which the Corporation has:

(i) Given the debtor at least 60 days to present evidence that all or part of the debt is not past due or legally enforceable;

(ii) Considered evidence presented by the debtor; and

(iii) Determined that an amount of the debt is past due and legally enforceable;

(4) With respect to which the Corporation has notified or has made a reasonable attempt to notify the debtor that:

(i) The debt is past due, and

(ii) Unless repaid within 60 days of the date of the notice, the debt may be referred to the Treasury for offset against any refund of overpayment of tax; and

(5) All other requirements of 31 U.S.C. 3720A and the Treasury regulations relating to the eligibility of a debt for tax return offset (31 CFR 285.2) have been satisfied.

§2506.41 What are the Corporation's procedures for collecting debts by tax refund offset?

(a) The Corporation's Accounting and Financial Management Services Division will be the point of contact with the Treasury for administrative matters regarding the offset program.

(b) The Corporation will ensure that the procedures prescribed by the Treasury are followed in developing information about past-due debts and submitting the debts to the Treasury.

(c) The Corporation will submit to the Treasury a notification of a taxpayer's liability for past-due legally enforceable debt. This notification will contain the following:

(1) The name and taxpayer identification number of the debtor;

(2) The amount of the past-due and legally enforceable debt;

(3) The date on which the original debt became past due;

(4) A statement certifying that, with respect to each debt reported, all of the requirements of §2506.40(b) have been satisfied; and

(5) Any other information as prescribed by Treasury.

(d) For purposes of this section, notice that collection of the debt is stayed by a bankruptcy proceeding involving the debtor will bar referral of the debt to the Treasury.

(e) The Corporation will promptly notify the Treasury to correct data when the Corporation:

(1) Determines that an error has been made with respect to a debt that has been referred;

(2) Receives or credits a payment on the debt; or

(3) Receives notice that the person owing the debt has filed for bankruptcy under title 11 of the United States Code and the automatic stay is in effect or has been adjudicated bankrupt and the debt has been discharged.

(f) When advising debtors of the Corporation's intent to refer a debt to the Treasury for offset, the Corporation will also advise debtors of remedial actions (*see* §§2506.9 and 2506.14 through 2506.16 of this part) available to defer the offset or prevent it from taking place.

Subpart E -- Administrative Offset

§2506.50 Under what circumstances will the Corporation collect amounts that I owe to the Corporation (or some other Federal agency) by offsetting the debt against payments that the Corporation (or some other Federal agency) owes me?

(a) The regulations in this subpart apply to the collection of any debts you owe to the Corporation, or to any request from another Federal agency that the Corporation collect a debt you owe by offsetting your debt against a payment the Corporation owes you. Administrative offset is authorized under section 5 of the Federal Claims Collection Act of 1966, as amended (31 U.S.C. 3716). The Corporation will carry out administrative offset in accordance with the provisions of the Federal Claims Collection Standards. The regulations in this subpart are intended only to supplement the provisions of the FCCS.

(b) The Chief Executive Officer, after attempting to collect a debt you owe to the Corporation under section 3(a) of the Federal Claims Collection Act of 1966, as amended (31 U.S.C. 3711(a)), may collect the debt by administrative offset only after giving you:

(1) Written notice of the type and amount of the debt, the intention of the Chief Executive Officer to collect the debt by administrative offset, and an explanation of the rights of the debtor;

(2) An opportunity to inspect and copy the records of the Corporation related to the debt;

(3) An opportunity for a review within the Corporation of the decision of the Corporation related to the debt; and

(4) An opportunity to make a written agreement with the Chief Executive Officer to repay the amount of the debt.

(c) No collection by administrative offset will be made on any debt that has been outstanding for more than 10 years, unless facts material to the Corporation's or the requesting Federal agency's right to collect the debt were not known, and reasonably could not have been known, by the official or officials responsible for discovering and collecting the debt.

(d) The regulations in this subpart do not apply to:

(1) A case in which administrative offset of the type of debt involved is explicitly prohibited by statute; or

(2) Debts owed to the Corporation by Federal agencies.

§2506.51 How will the Corporation request that my debt to the Corporation be collected by offset against some payment that another Federal agency owes me?

The Chief Executive Officer may request that funds due and payable to you by another Federal agency instead be paid to the Corporation to satisfy a debt you owe to the Corporation. The Corporation will refer debts to the Treasury for centralized administrative offset in accordance with the FCCS and the procedures established by the Treasury. Where centralized offset is not available or appropriate, the Corporation may request offset directly from the Federal agency that is holding funds for you. In requesting administrative offset, the Corporation will certify in writing to the Federal agency that is holding funds for you:

(a) That you owe the debt;

(b) The amount and basis of the debt; and

(c) That the Corporation has complied with the requirements of 31 U.S.C. 3716, its own administrative offset regulations in this subpart, the applicable administrative offset regulations of the agency holding the funds, and the applicable provisions of the FCCS with respect to providing you with due process.

§2506.52 What procedures will the Corporation use to collect amounts I owe to a Federal agency by offsetting a payment that the Corporation would otherwise make to me?

(a) Any Federal agency may request that the Corporation administratively offset funds due and payable to you in order to collect a debt you owe to that agency. The Corporation will initiate the requested offset only upon:

(1) Receipt of written certification from the creditor agency stating:

(i) That you owe the debt;

(ii) The amount and basis of the debt;

(iii) That the agency has prescribed regulations for the exercise of administrative offset; and

(iv) That the agency has complied with its own administrative offset regulations and with the applicable provisions of the FCCS, including providing you with any required hearing or review; and

(2) A determination by the Chief Executive Officer that offsetting funds payable to you by the Corporation in order to collect a debt owed by you would be in the best interest of the United States as determined by the facts and circumstances of the particular case, and that such an offset would not otherwise be contrary to law.

(b) *Multiple debts.* In instances where two or more creditor agencies are seeking administrative offsets, or where two or more debts are owed to a single creditor agency, the Corporation may, in its discretion, allocate the amount it owes to you to the creditor agencies in accordance with the best interest of the United States as determined by the facts and circumstances of the particular case, paying special attention to applicable statutes of limitations.

§2506.53 When may the Corporation make an offset in an expedited manner?

The Corporation may effect an administrative offset against a payment to be made to you before completion of the procedures required by §§2506.51 and 2506.52 if failure to take the offset would substantially jeopardize the Corporation's ability to collect the debt and the time before the payment is to be made does not reasonably permit the completion of those procedures. An expedited offset will be followed promptly by the completion of those procedures. Amounts recovered by offset, but later found not to be owed to the United States, will be promptly refunded.

§2506.54 Can a judgment I have obtained against the United States be used to satisfy a debt that I owe to the Corporation?

Yes. Collection by offset against a judgment obtained by a debtor against the United States will be accomplished in accordance with 31 U.S.C. 3728 and 31 U.S.C. 3716.

Subpart F -- Administrative Wage Garnishment

§2506.55 How will the Corporation collect debts through Administrative Wage Garnishment?

The Corporation will collect debts through Administrative Wage Garnishment in accordance with the Administrative Wage Garnishment regulations issued by the Treasury. The Corporation adopts, for purposes of this subpart, the Treasury's Administrative Wage Garnishment regulations in 31 CFR 285.11. This procedure allows the Corporation to garnish the disposable pay of a debtor without first obtaining a court order.

PART 2507 -- PROCEDURES FOR DISCLOSURE OF RECORDS UNDER THE FREEDOM OF INFORMATION ACT

Sec.

2507.1 Definitions.
2507.2 What is the purpose of this part?
2507.3 What types of records are available for disclosure to the public?
2507.4 How are requests for records made?
2507.5 How does the Corporation process requests for records?
2507.6 Under what circumstances may the Corporation extend the time limits for an initial response?
2507.7 How does one appeal the Corporation's denial of access to records?

2507.8 How are fees determined?
2507.9 What records will be denied disclosure under this part?
2507.10 What records are specifically exempt from disclosure?
2507.11 What are the procedures for the release of commercial business information?
2507.12 Authority.

Appendix A to Part 2507 -- Freedom of Information Act Request Letter (Sample)
Appendix B to Part 2507 -- Freedom of Information Act Appeal for Release of Information (Sample)

Authority: 42 U.S.C. 12501 et seq. Source: 63 FR 26489, May 13, 1998, unless otherwise noted.

§2507.1 Definitions.

As used in this part, the following definitions shall apply:

(a) *Act* means section 552 of Title 5, United States Code, sometimes referred to as the "Freedom of Information Act", and Pub. L. 104-231, 110 Stat. 3048, sometimes referred to as the "Electronic Freedom of Information Act Amendments of 1996."

(b) *Agency* means any executive department, military department, government corporation, or other establishment in the executive branch of the Federal Government, or any independent regulatory agency. Thus, the Corporation is a Federal agency.

(c) *Commercial use request* means a request from, or on behalf of, a person who seeks information for a use or purpose that furthers the commercial, trade, or profit interests of the requester or the person on whose behalf the request is made. The use to which the requester will put the records sought will be considered in determining whether the request is a commercial use request.

(d) *Corporation* means the Corporation for National and Community Service.

(e) *Educational institution* means a pre-school, elementary or secondary school, institution of undergraduate or graduate higher education, or institution of professional or vocational education, which operates a program of scholarly research.

(f) *Electronic data* means records and information (including e-mail) which are created, stored, and retrievable by electronic means.

(g) *Freedom of Information Act Officer (FOIA Officer)* means the Corporation official who has been delegated the authority to make the initial determination on whether to release or withhold records, and to assess, waive, or reduce fees in response to FOIA requests.

(h) *Non-commercial scientific institution* means an institution that is not operated substantially for purposes of furthering its own or someone else's business trade, or profit interests, and that is operated for purposes of conducting scientific research whose results are not intended to promote any particular product or industry.

(i) *Public interest* means the interest in obtaining official information that sheds light on an agency's performance of its statutory duties because the information falls within the statutory purpose of the FOIA to inform citizens about what their government is doing.

(j) *Record* includes books, brochures, electronic mail messages, punch cards, magnetic tapes, cards, discs, paper tapes, audio or video recordings, maps, pamphlets, photographs, slides, microfilm, and motion pictures, or other documentary materials, regardless of physical form or characteristics, made or received by the Corporation pursuant

to Federal law or in connection with the transaction of public business and preserved by the Corporation as evidence of the organization, functions, policies, decisions, procedures, operations, programs, or other activities. Record does not include objects or articles such as tangible exhibits, models, equipment, or processing materials; or formulas, designs, drawings, or other items of valuable property. Record does not include books, magazines, pamphlets or other materials acquired solely for reference purposes. Record does not include personal records of an individual not subject to agency creation or retention requirements, created and maintained primarily for the convenience of an agency employee, and not distributed to other agency employees for their official use. Record does not include information stored within a computer for which there is no existing computer program for retrieval of the requested information. A record must exist and be in the possession and control of the Corporation at the time of the request to be considered subject to this part and the FOIA. There is no obligation to create, compile, or obtain a record to satisfy a FOIA request. See §2507.5(d) with respect to creating a record in the electronic environment.

(k) *Representative of the news media* means a person who is actively gathering information for an entity organized to publish, broadcast or otherwise disseminate news to the public. News media entities include television and radio broadcasters, publishers of periodicals who distribute their products to the general public or who make their products available for purchase or subscription by the general public, and entities that may disseminate news through other media (e.g., electronic dissemination of text). Freelance journalists will be treated as representatives of a new media entity if they can show a likelihood of publication through such an entity. A publication contract would be the clearest proof, but the Corporation may also look to the past publication record of a requester in making this determination.

(l) *FOIA request* means a written request for Corporation records, made by any person, including a member of the public (U.S. or foreign citizen), an organization, or a business, but not including a Federal agency, an order from a court, or a fugitive from the law, that either explicitly or implicitly involves the FOIA, or this part. Written requests may be received by postal service or by facsimile.

(m) *Review* means the process of examining records located in response to a request to determine whether any record or portion of a record is permitted to be withheld. It also includes processing records for disclosure (i.e., excising portions not subject to disclosure under the Act and otherwise preparing them for release). Review does not include time spent resolving legal or policy issues regarding the application of exemptions under the Act.

(n) *Search* means looking for records or portions of records responsive to a request. It includes reading and interpreting a request, and also page-by-page and line-by-line examination to identify responsive portions of a document. However, it does not include line-by-line examination where merely duplicating the entire page would be a less expensive and quicker way to comply with the request.

§2507.2 What is the purpose of this part?

The purpose of this part is to prescribe rules for the inspection and release of records of the Corporation for National and Community Service pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act ("FOIA"), 5 U.S.C. 552, as amended. Information customarily furnished to the public in the regular course of the Corporation's official business, whether hard copy or electronic records which are available to the public through an established distribution system, or through the FEDERAL REGISTER, the National Technical Information Service, or the Internet, may continue to be furnished without processing under the provisions of the FOIA or complying with this part.

§2507.3 What types of records are available for disclosure to the public?

(a) (1) The Corporation will make available to any member of the public who requests them, the following Corporation records:

(i) All publications and other documents provided by the Corporation to the public in the normal course of agency business will continue to be made available upon request to the Corporation;

(ii) Final opinions, including concurring and dissenting opinions, as well as orders, made in the adjudication of administrative cases;

(iii) Statements of policy and interpretation adopted by the agency and not published in the FEDERAL REGISTER;

(iv) Administrative staff manuals and instructions to the staff that affect a member of the public; and

(v) Copies of all records, regardless of form or format, which, because of the nature of their subject matter, the agency determines have become or are likely to become the subject of subsequent requests for substantially the same records.

(2) Copies of a current index of the materials in paragraphs (a)(1)(i) through (v) of this section that are maintained by the Corporation, or any portion thereof, will be furnished or made available for inspection upon request.

(b) To the extent necessary to prevent a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy, the Corporation may delete identifying details from materials furnished under this part.

(c) Brochures, leaflets, and other similar published materials shall be furnished to the public on request to the extent they are available. Copies of any such materials which are out of print shall be furnished to the public at the cost of duplication, provided, however, that, in the event no copy exists, the Corporation shall not be responsible for reprinting the document.

(d) All records of the Corporation which are requested by a member of the public in accordance with the procedures established in this part shall be duplicated for the requester, except to the extent that the Corporation determines that such records are exempt from disclosure under the Act.

(e) The Corporation will not be required to create new records, compile lists of selected items from its files, or provide a requester with statistical or other data (unless such data has been compiled previously and is available in the form of a record.)

(f) These records will be made available for public inspection and copying in the Corporation's reading room located at the Corporation for National and Community Service, 1201 New York Avenue, NW., Room 8200, Washington, D.C. 20525, during the hours of 9:30 a.m. to 4:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, except on official holidays.

(g) Corporation records will be made available to the public unless it is determined that such records should be withheld from disclosure under subsection 552(b) of the Act and or in accordance with this part.

§2507.4 How are requests for records made?

(a) *How made and addressed.* (1) Requests for Corporation records under the Act must be made in writing, and can be mailed, hand-delivered, or received by facsimile, to the FOIA Officer, Corporation for National and Community Service, Office of the General Counsel, 1201 New York Avenue, N.W., Room 8200, Washington, D.C. 20525. (See Appendix A for an example of a FOIA request.) All such requests, and the envelopes in which they are sent, must be plainly marked "FOIA Request". Hand-delivered requests will be received between 9 a.m. and 4 p.m., Monday through Friday, except on official holidays. Although the Corporation maintains offices throughout the continental United States, all FOIA requests must be submitted to the Corporation's Headquarters office in Washington, DC.

(2) Corporation records that are available in the Corporation's reading room will also be made available for public access through the Corporation's "electronic reading room" internet site under "Resource Links". The following address is the Corporation's Internet Web site: http://www.nationalservice.org.

(b) *Request must adequately describe the records sought.* A request must describe the records sought in sufficient detail to enable Corporation personnel to locate the records with reasonable effort, and without unreasonable burden to or disruption of Corporation operations. Among the kinds of identifying information which a requester may provide are the following:

(1) The name of the specific program within the Corporation which may have produced or may have custody of the record (e.g., AmeriCorps*State/National Direct, AmeriCorps*NCCC (National Civilian Community Corps), AmeriCorps*VISTA (Volunteers In Service To America), Learn and Serve America, National Senior Service Corps (NSSC), Retired and Senior Volunteer Program (RSVP), Foster Grandparent Program (FGP), Senior Companion Program (SCP), and HUD Hope VI);

(2) The specific event or action, if any, to which the record pertains;

(3) The date of the record, or an approximate time period to which it refers or relates;

(4) The type of record (e.g. contract, grant or report);

(5) The name(s) of Corporation personnel who may have prepared or been referenced in the record; and

(6) Citation to newspapers or other publications which refer to the record.

(c) *Agreement to pay fees.* The filing of a request under this section shall be deemed to constitute an agreement by the requester to pay all applicable fees, up to $25.00, unless a waiver of fees is sought in the request letter. When filing a request, a requester may agree to pay a greater amount, if applicable. (See §2507.8 for further information on fees.)

§2507.5 How does the Corporation process requests for records?

(a) *Initial processing.* Upon receipt of a request for agency records, the FOIA Officer will make an initial determination as to whether the requester has reasonably described the records being sought with sufficient specificity to determine which Corporation office may have possession of the requested records. The office head or his or her designees shall determine whether the description of the record(s) requested is sufficient to permit a determination as to existence, identification, and location. It is the responsibility of the FOIA Officer to provide guidance and assistance to the Corporation staff regarding all FOIA policies and procedures. All requests for records under the control and jurisdiction of the Office of the Inspector General will be forwarded to the Inspector General, through the FOIA Officer, for the Corporation's initial determination and reply to the requester.

(b) *Insufficiently identified records.* On making a determination that the description contained in the request does not reasonably describe the records being sought, the FOIA Officer shall promptly advise the requester in writing or by telephone if possible. The FOIA Officer shall provide the requester with appropriate assistance to help the requester provide any additional information which would better identify the record. The requester may submit an amended request providing the necessary additional identifying information. Receipt of an amended request shall start a new 20 day period in which the Corporation will respond to the request.

(c) *Furnishing records.* The Corporation is required to furnish only copies of what it has or can retrieve. It is not compelled to create new records or do statistical computations. For example, the Corporation is not required to write a new program so that a computer will print information in a special format. However, if the requested information is maintained in computerized form, and it is possible, without inconvenience or unreasonable burden, to produce the information on paper, the Corporation will do this if this is the only feasible way to respond to a request. The Corporation is not required to perform any research for the requester. The Corporation reserves the right to make a decision to conserve government resources and at the same time supply the records requested by consolidating information from various records rather than duplicating all of them. For example, if it requires less time and

expense to provide a computer record as a paper printout rather than in an electronic medium, the Corporation will provide the printout. The Corporation is only required to furnish one copy of a record.

(d) *Format of the disclosure of a record.* The requester, not the Corporation, will be entitled to choose the form of disclosure when multiple forms of a record already exist. Any further request for a record to be disclosed in a new form or format will have to be considered by the Corporation, on a case-by-case basis, to determine whether the records are "readily reproducible" in that form or format with "reasonable efforts" on the part of the Corporation. The Corporation shall make reasonable efforts to maintain its records in forms or formats that are reproducible for purposes of replying to a FOIA request.

(e) *Release of record.* Upon receipt of a request specifically identifying existing Corporation records, the Corporation shall, within 20 days (excepting Saturdays, Sundays, and legal public holidays), either grant or deny the request in whole or in part, as provided in this section. Any notice of denial in whole or in part shall require the FOIA Officer to inform the requester of his/her right to appeal the denial, in accordance with the procedures set forth in §2507.7. If the FOIA Officer determines that a request describes a requested record sufficiently to permit its identification, he/she shall make it available unless he/she determines, as appropriate, to withhold the record as being exempt from mandatory disclosure under the Act.

(f) *Form and content of notice granting a request.* The Corporation shall provide written notice of a determination to grant access within 20 days (excepting Saturdays, Sundays, and legal public holidays) of receipt of the request. This will be done either by providing a copy of the record to the requester or by making the record available for inspection at a reasonable time and place. If the record cannot be provided at the time of the initial response, the Corporation shall make such records available promptly. Records disclosed in part shall be marked or annotated to show both the amount and the location of the information deleted wherever practicable.

(g) *Form and content of notice denying request.* The Corporation shall notify the requester in writing of the denial of access within 20 days (excepting Saturdays, Sundays, and legal public holidays) of receipt of the request. Such notice shall include:

(1) The name and title or position of the person responsible for the denial;

(2) A brief statement of the reason(s) for denial, including the specific exemption(s) under the Act on which the Corporation has relied in denying each document that was requested;

(3) A statement that the denial may be appealed under §2507.7, and a description of the requirements of that §2507.7;

(4) An estimate of the volume of records or information withheld, in number of pages or in some other reasonable form of estimation. This estimate does not need to be provided if the volume is otherwise indicated through deletions on records disclosed in part, or if providing an estimate would harm an interest protected by an applicable exemption.

§2507.6 Under what circumstances may the Corporation extend the time limits for an initial response?

The time limits specified for the Corporation's initial response in §2507.5, and for its determination on an appeal in §2507.7, may be extended by the Corporation upon written notice to the requester which sets forth the reasons for such extension and the date upon which the Corporation will respond to the request. Such extension may be applied at either the initial response stage or the appeal stage, or both, provided the aggregate of such extensions shall not exceed ten working days. Circumstances justifying an extension under this section may include the following:

(a) Time necessary to search for and collect requested records from field offices of the Corporation;

(b) Time necessary to locate, collect and review voluminous records; or

(c) Time necessary for consultation with another agency having an interest in the request; or among two or more offices of the Corporation which have an interest in the request; or with a submitter of business information having an interest in the request.

§2507.7 How does one appeal the Corporation's denial of access to records?

(a) *Right of appeal.* A requester has the right to appeal a partial or full denial of an FOIA request. The appeal must be put in writing and sent to the reviewing official identified in the denial letter. The requester must send the appeal within 60 days of the letter denying the appeal.

(b) *Contents of appeal.* The written appeal may include as much or as little information as the requester wishes for the basis of the appeal.

(c) *Review process.* The Chief Operating Officer (COO) is the designated official to act on all FOIA appeals. The COO's determination of an appeal constitutes the Corporation's final action. If the appeal is granted, in whole or in part, the records will be made available for inspection or sent to the requester, promptly, unless a reasonable delay is justified. If the appeal is denied, in whole or in part, the COO will state the reasons for the decision in writing, providing notice of the right to judicial review. A decision will be made on the appeal within 20 days (excepting Saturdays, Sundays, and legal public holidays), from the date the appeal was received by the COO.

(d) *When appeal is required.* If a requester wishes to seek review by a court of an unfavorable determination, an appeal must first be submitted under this section.

§2507.8 How are fees determined?

(a) *Policy.* It is the policy of the Corporation to provide the widest possible access to releasable Corporation records at the least possible cost. The purpose of the request is relevant to the fees charged.

(b) *Types of request.* Fees will be determined by category of requests as follows:

(1) *Commercial use requests.* When a request for records is made for commercial use, charges will be assessed to cover the costs of searching for, reviewing for release, and reproducing the records sought.

(2) *Requests for educational and non-commercial scientific institutions.* When a request for records is made by an educational or non-commercial scientific institution in furtherance of scholarly or scientific research, respectively, charges may be assessed to cover the cost of reproduction alone, excluding charges for reproduction of the first 100 pages. Whenever the total fee calculated is $18.00 or less, no fee shall be charged.

(3) *Requests from representatives of the news media.* When a request for records is made by a representative of the news media for the purpose of news dissemination, charges may be assessed to cover the cost of reproduction alone, excluding the charges for reproduction of the first 100 pages. Whenever the total fee calculated is $18.00 or less, no fee shall be charged.

(4) *Other requests.* When other requests for records are made which do not fit the three preceding categories, charges will be assessed to cover the costs of searching for and reproducing the records sought, excluding charges for the first two hours of search time and for reproduction of the first 100 pages. (However, requests from individuals for records about themselves contained in the Agency's systems of records will be treated under the fee provisions of the Privacy Act of 1974 (5 U.S.C. 552a) which permit the assessment of fees for reproduction costs only, regardless of the requester's characterization of the request.) Whenever the total fee calculated is $18.00 or less, no fee shall be charged to the requester.

(c) *Direct costs.* Fees assessed shall provide only for recovery of the Corporation's direct costs of search, review, and reproduction. Review costs shall include only the direct costs incurred during the initial examination of a record for the purposes of determining whether a record must be disclosed under this part and whether any portion of a record is exempt from disclosure under this part. Review costs shall not include any costs incurred in resolving legal or policy issues raised in the course of processing a request or an appeal under this part.

(d) *Charging of fees.* The following charges may be assessed for copies of records provided to a requester:

(1) Copies made by photostat shall be charged at the rate of $0.10 per page.

(2) Searches for requested records performed by clerical/administrative personnel shall be charged at the rate of $4.00 per quarter hour.

(3) Where a search for requested records cannot be performed by clerical administrative personnel (for example, where the tasks of identifying and compiling records responsive to a request must be performed by a skilled technician or professional), such search shall be charged at the rate of $7.00 per quarter hour.

(4) Where the time of managerial personnel is required, the fee shall be $10.25 for each quarter hour of time spent by such managerial personnel.

(5) Computer searches for requested records shall be charged at a rate commensurate with the combined cost of computer operation and operator's salary attributable to the search.

(6) *Charges for non-release.* Charges may be assessed for search and review time, even if the Corporation fails to locate records responsive to a request or if records located are determined to be exempt from disclosure.

(e) *Consent to pay fees.* In the event that a request for records does not state that the requester will pay all reasonable costs, or costs up to a specified dollar amount, and the FOIA Officer determines that the anticipated assessable costs for search, review and reproduction of requested records will exceed $25.00, or will exceed the limit specified in the request, the requester shall be promptly notified in writing. Such notification shall state the anticipated assessable costs of search, review and reproduction of records requested. The requester shall be afforded an opportunity to amend the request to narrow the scope of the request, or, alternatively, may agree to be responsible for paying the anticipated costs. Such a request shall be deemed to have been received by the Corporation upon the date of receipt of the amended request.

(f) *Advance payment.* (1) Advance payment of assessable fees are not required from a requester unless:

(i) The Corporation estimates or determines that assessable charges are likely to exceed $250.00, and the requester has no history of payment of FOIA fees. (Where the requester has a history of prompt payment of fees, the Corporation shall notify the requester of the likely cost and obtain written assurance of full payment.)

(ii) A requester has previously failed to pay a FOIA fee charged in a timely fashion (i.e., within 30 days of the date of the billing).

(2) When the Corporation acts under paragraphs (f)(1)(i) or (ii) of this section, the administrative time limits prescribed in §2507.5(a) and (b) will begin to run only after the Corporation has received fee payments or assurances.

(g) *Interest on non-payment.* Interest charges on an unpaid bill may be assessed starting on the 31st day following the day on which the billing was sent. Interest will be assessed at the rate prescribed in 31 U.S.C. 3717 and will accrue from the date of the billing. The Corporation may use the authorization of the Debt Collection Act of 1982

(Pub. L. 97-365, 96 Stat. 1749), as amended, and its administrative procedures, including disclosure to consumer reporting agencies and the use of collection agencies, to encourage payment of delinquent fees.

(h) *Aggregating requests.* Where the Corporation reasonably believes that a requester or a group of requesters acting together is attempting to divide a request into a series of requests for the purpose of avoiding fees, the Corporation may aggregate those requests and charge accordingly. The Corporation may presume that multiple requests of this type made within a 30-day period have been made in order to avoid fees. Where requests are separated by a longer period, the Corporation will aggregate them only where there exists a solid basis for determining that aggregation is warranted under the circumstances involved. Multiple requests involving unrelated matters will not be aggregated.

(i) *Making payment.* Payment of fees shall be forwarded to the FOIA Officer by check or money order payable to "Corporation for National and Community Service". A receipt for any fees paid will be provided upon written request.

(j) *Fee processing.* No fee shall be charged if the administrative costs of collection and processing of such fees are equal to or do not exceed the amount of the fee.

(k) *Waiver or reduction of fees.* A requester may, in the original request, or subsequently, apply for a waiver or reduction of document search, review and reproduction fees. Such application shall be in writing, and shall set forth in detail the reason(s) a fee waiver or reduction should be granted. The amount of any reduction requested shall be specified in the request. Upon receipt of such a request, the FOIA Officer will determine whether a fee waiver or reduction should be granted.

(1) A waiver or reduction of fees shall be granted only if release of the requested information to the requester is in the public interest because it is likely to contribute significantly to public understanding of the operations or activities of the Corporation, and it is not primarily in the commercial interest of the requester. The Corporation shall consider the following factors in determining whether a waiver or reduction of fees will be granted:

(i) Does the requested information concern the operations or activities of the Corporation?

(ii) If so, will disclosure of the information be likely to contribute to public understanding of the Corporation's operations and activities?

(iii) If so, would such a contribution be significant?

(iv) Does the requester have a commercial interest that would be furthered by disclosure of the information?

(v) If so, is the magnitude of the identified commercial interest of the requester sufficiently large, in comparison with the public interest in disclosure, that disclosure is primarily in the commercial interest of the requester?

(2) In applying the criteria in paragraph (k)(1) of this section, the Corporation will weigh the requester's commercial interest against any public interest in disclosure. Where there is a public interest in disclosure, and that interest can fairly be regarded as being of greater magnitude than the requester's commercial interest, a fee waiver or reduction may be granted.

(3) When a fee waiver application has been included in a request for records, the request shall not be considered officially received until a determination is made regarding the fee waiver application. Such determination shall be made within five working days from the date any such request is received in writing by the Corporation.

§2507.9 What records will be denied disclosure under this part?

Since the policy of the Corporation is to make the maximum amount of information available to the public consistent with its other responsibilities, written requests for a Corporation record made under the provisions of the FOIA may be denied when:

(a) The record is subject to one or more of the exemptions of the FOIA.

(b) The record has not been described clearly enough to enable the Corporation staff to locate it within a reasonable amount of effort by an employee familiar with the files.

(c) The requestor has failed to comply with the procedural requirements, including the agreement to pay any required fee.

(d) For other reasons as required by law, rule, regulation or policy.

§2507.10 What records are specifically exempt from disclosure?

Any reasonably segregable portion of a record shall be provided to any person requesting such record after deletion of portions which are exempt under this section. The following categories are examples of records maintained by the Corporation which, under the provision of 5 U.S.C. 552(b), are exempted from disclosure:

(a) *Records required to be withheld under criteria established by an Executive Order in the interest of national defense and policy and which are in fact properly classified pursuant to any such Executive Order.* Included in this category are records required by Executive Order No. 12958 (3 CFR, 1995 Comp., p. 333), as amended, to be classified in the interest of national defense or foreign policy.

(b) *Records related solely to internal personnel rules and practices.* Included in this category are internal rules and regulations relating to personnel management operations which cannot be disclosed to the public without substantial prejudice to the effective performance of significant functions of the Corporation.

(c) Records specifically exempted from disclosure by statute.

(d) *Information of a commercial or financial nature including trade secrets given in confidence.* Included in this category are records containing commercial or financial information obtained from any person and customarily regarded as privileged and confidential by the person from whom they were obtained.

(e) *Interagency or intra-agency memoranda or letters which would not be available by law to a party other than a party in litigation with the Corporation.* Included in this category are memoranda, letters, inter-agency and intra-agency communications and internal drafts, opinions and interpretations prepared by staff or consultants and records meant to be used as part of deliberations by staff, or ordinarily used in arriving at policy determinations and decisions.

(f) *Personnel, medical and similar files.* Included in this category are personnel and medical information files of staff, individual national service applicants and participants, lists of names and home addresses, and other files or material containing private or personal information, the public disclosure of which would amount to a clearly unwarranted invasion of the privacy of any person to whom the information pertains.

(g) *Investigatory files.* Included in this category are files compiled for the enforcement of all laws, or prepared in connection with government litigation and adjudicative proceedings, provided however, that such records shall be made available to the extent that their production will not:

(1) Interfere with enforcement proceedings;

(2) Deprive a person of a right to a fair trial or an impartial adjudication;

(3) Constitute an unwarranted invasion of personal privacy;

(4) Disclose the identity of a confidential source, and in the case of a record compiled by a criminal law enforcement authority in the course of a criminal investigation, or by an agency conducting a lawful security intelligence investigation, confidential information furnished by confidential source;

(5) Disclose investigative techniques and procedures; or

(6) Endanger the life or physical safety of law enforcement personnel.

§2507.11 What are the procedures for the release of commercial business information?

(a) *Notification of business submitter.* The Corporation shall promptly notify a business submitter of any request for Corporation records containing business information. The notice shall either specifically describe the nature of the business information requested or provide copies of the records, or portions thereof containing the business information.

(b) *Business submitter reply.* The Corporation shall afford a business submitter 10 working days to object to disclosure, and to provide the Corporation with a written statement specifying the grounds and arguments why the information should be withheld under Exemption (b)(4) of the Act.

(c) *Considering and balancing respective interests.* (1) The Corporation shall carefully consider and balance the business submitter's objections and specific grounds for nondisclosure against such factors as:

(i) The general custom or usage in the occupation or business to which the information relates that it be held confidential; and

(ii) The number and situation of the individuals who have access to such information; and

(iii) The type and degree of risk of financial injury to be expected if disclosure occurs; and

(iv) The length of time such information should be regarded as retaining the characteristics noted in paragraphs (c)(1) (i) through (iii) of this section in determining whether to release the requested business information.

(2)(i) Whenever the Corporation decides to disclose business information over the objection of a business submitter, the Corporation shall forward to the business submitter a written notice of such decision, which shall include:

(A) The name, and title or position, of the person responsible for denying the submitter's objection;

(B) A statement of the reasons why the business submitter's objection was not sustained;

(C) A description of the business information to be disclosed; and

(D) A specific disclosure date.

(ii) The notice of intent to disclose business information shall be mailed by the Corporation not less than six working days prior to the date upon which disclosure will occur, with a copy of such notice to the requester.

(d) *When notice to business submitter is not required.* The notice to business submitter shall not apply if:

(1) The Corporation determines that the information shall not be disclosed;

(2) The information has previously been published or otherwise lawfully been made available to the public; or

(3) Disclosure of the information is required by law (other than 5 U.S.C. 552).

(e) *Notice of suit for release.* Whenever a requester brings suit to compel disclosure of business information, the Corporation shall promptly notify the business submitter.

§2507.12 Authority.

The Corporation receives authority to change its governing regulations from the National and Community Service Act of 1990, as amended (42 U.S.C. 12501 et seq.).

Appendix A to Part 2507 -- Freedom of Information Act Request Letter (Sample)
Freedom of Information Act Officer_____ Name of Agency_____ Address of Agency_____ City, State, Zip Code_____

Re: Freedom of Information Act Request.

Dear____: This is a request under the Freedom of Information Act.

I request that a copy of the following documents [or documents containing the following information] be provided to me: [identify the documents or information as specifically as possible].

[Sample requester descriptions]

-- A representative of the news media affiliated with the ____ newspaper (magazine, television station, etc.) and this request is made as part of news gathering and not for commercial use.

-- Affiliated with an educational or non-commercial scientific institution, and this request is not for commercial use.

-- An individual seeking information for personal use and not for commercial use.

-- Affiliated with a private corporation and am seeking information for use in the company's business.

[Optional] I am willing to pay fees for this request up to a maximum of $____. If you estimate that the fees will exceed this limit, please inform me first.

[Optional] I request a waiver of all fees for this request. Disclosure of the requested information to me is in the public interest because it is likely to contribute significantly to public understanding of the operations or activities of government and is not primarily in my commercial interest. [Include a specific explanation.]

In order to help you determine my status to assess fees, you should know that I am (insert a suitable description of the requester and the purpose of the request).

Thank you for your consideration of this request.

Sincerely, Name_____ Address_____ City, State, Zip Code_____ Telephone Number [Optional]_____

Appendix B to Part 2507 -- Freedom of Information Act Appeal for Release of Information (Sample)

Appeal Officer_____ Name of Agency_____ Address of Agency_____ City, State, Zip Code_____

Re: Freedom of Information Act Appeal.

Dear____: This is an appeal under the Freedom of Information Act.

On (date), I requested documents under the Freedom of Information Act. My request was assigned the following identification number ____. On (date), I received a response to my request in a letter signed by (name of official). I appeal the denial of my request.

[Optional] The documents that were withheld must be disclosed under the FOIA because * * *.

[Optional] *Respond for waiver of fees*. I appeal the decision to deny my request for a waiver of fees. I believe that I am entitled to a waiver of fees. Disclosure of the documents I requested is in the public interest because the information is likely to contribute significantly to public understanding of the operation or activities of government and is not primarily in my commercial interest. (Provide details)

[Optional] I appeal the decision to require me to pay review costs for this request. I am not seeking the documents for a commercial use. (Provide details)

(Optional] I appeal the decision to require me to pay search charges for this request. I am a reporter seeking information as part of news gathering and not for commercial use.

Thank you for your consideration of this appeal.

Sincerely, Name_____ Address_____ City, State, Zip Code_____ Telephone Number [Optional]_____

PART 2508 -- IMPLEMENTATION OF THE PRIVACY ACT OF 1974

Sec.

2508.1 Definitions.
2508.2 What is the purpose of this part?
2508.3 What is the Corporation's Privacy Act policy?
2508.4 When can Corporation records be disclosed?
2508.5 When does the Corporation publish its notice of its system of records?
2508.6 When will the Corporation publish a notice for new routine uses of information in its system of records?
2508.7 To whom does the Corporation provide reports to regarding changes in its system of records?
2508.8 Who is responsible for establishing the Corporation's rules of conduct for Privacy Act compliance?
2508.9 What officials are responsible for the security, management and control of Corporation record keeping systems?
2508.10 Who has the responsibility for maintaining adequate technical, physical, and security safeguards to prevent unauthorized disclosure or destruction of manual and automatic record systems?
2508.11 How shall offices maintaining a system of records be accountable for those records to prevent unauthorized disclosure of information?
2508.12 What are the contents of the systems of records that are to be maintained by the Corporation?
2508.13 What are the procedures for acquiring access to Corporation records by an individual about whom a record is maintained?

2508.14 What are the identification requirements for individuals who request access to records?
2508.15 What are the procedures for requesting inspection of, amendment or correction to, or appeal of an individual's records maintained by the Corporation other than that individual's official personnel file?
2508.16 What are the procedures for filing an appeal for refusal to amend or correct records?
2508.17 When shall fees be charged and at what rate?
2508.18 What are the penalties for obtaining a record under false pretenses?
2508.19 What Privacy Act exemptions or control of systems of records are exempt from disclosure?
2508.20 What are the restrictions regarding the release of mailing lists?

Authority: 5 U.S.C. 552a; 42 U.S.C. 12501 et seq.; 42 U.S.C. 4950 et seq. Source: 64 FR 19294, Apr. 20, 1999, unless otherwise noted.

§2508.1 Definitions.

(a) *Amend* means to make a correction to, or expunge any portion of, a record about an individual which that individual believes is not accurate, relevant, timely, or complete.

(b) *Appeal Officer* means the individual delegated the responsibility to act on all appeals filed under the Privacy Act.

(c) *Chief Executive Officer* means the Head of the Corporation.

(d) *Corporation* means the Corporation for National and Community Service.

(e) *Individual* means any citizen of the United States or an alien lawfully admitted for permanent residence.

(f) *Maintain* means to collect, use, store, disseminate or any combination of these recordkeeping functions; exercise of control over and therefore, responsibility and accountability for, systems of records.

(g) *Personnel record* means any information about an individual that is maintained in a system of records by the Corporation that is needed for personnel management or processes such as staffing, employment development, retirement, grievances, and appeals.

(h) *Privacy Act Officer* means the individual delegated the authority to allow access to, the release of, or the withholding of records pursuant to an official Privacy Act request. The Privacy Act Officer is further delegated the authority to make the initial determination on all requests to amend records.

(i) *Record* means any document or other information about an individual maintained by the agency whether collected or grouped, and including, but not limited to, information regarding education, financial transactions, medical history, criminal or employment history, or any other personal information that contains the name or other personal identification number, symbol, etc. assigned to such individual.

(j) *Routine use* means, with respect to the disclosure of a record, the use of such record for a purpose which is compatible with the purpose for which it was collected.

(k) *System of records* means a group of any records under the maintenance and control of the Corporation from which information is retrieved by use of the name of an individual or by some personal identifier of the individual.

§2508.2 What is the purpose of this part?

The purpose of this part is to set forth the basic policies of the Corporation governing the maintenance of its system of records which contains personal information concerning its employees as defined in the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records included in this part are those described in aforesaid act and maintained by the Corporation and/or any component thereof.

§2508.3 What is the Corporation's Privacy Act policy?

It is the policy of the Corporation to protect, preserve, and defend the right of privacy of any individual about whom the Corporation maintains personal information in any system of records and to provide appropriate and complete access to such records including adequate opportunity to correct any errors in said records. Further, it is the policy of the Corporation to maintain its records in such a manner that the information contained therein is, and remains material and relevant to the purposes for which it is received in order to maintain its records with fairness to the individuals who are the subjects of such records.

§2508.4 When can Corporation records be disclosed?

(a) (1) The Corporation will not disclose any record that is contained in its system of records by any means of communication to any person, or to another agency, except pursuant to a written request by, or with the prior written consent of the individual to whom the record pertains, unless disclosure of the record would be:

(i) To employees of the Corporation who maintain the record and who have a need for the record in the performance of their official duties;

(ii) When required under the provisions of the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552);

(iii) For routine uses as appropriately published in the annual notice of the Federal Register;

(iv) To the Bureau of the Census for purposes of planning or carrying out a census or survey or related activity pursuant to the provisions of title 13;

(v) To a recipient who has provided the Corporation with advance adequate written assurance that the record will be used solely as a statistical research or reporting record, and the record is to be transferred in a form that is not individually identifiable;

(vi) To the National Archives and Records Administration of the United States as a record which has sufficient historical or other value to warrant its continued preservation by the United States Government, or for evaluation by the Archivist of the United States or the designee of the Archivist to determine whether the record has such value;

(vii) To another agency or to an instrumentality of any governmental jurisdiction within or under the control of the United States for civil or criminal law enforcement activity if the activity is authorized by law, and if the head of the agency or instrumentality has made a written request to the Corporation for such records specifying the particular portion desired and the law enforcement activity for which the record is sought. Such a record may also be disclosed by the Corporation to the law enforcement agency on its own initiative in situations in which criminal conduct is suspected provided that such disclosure has been established as a routine use or in situations in which the misconduct is directly related to the purpose for which the record is maintained;

(viii) To a person pursuant to a showing of compelling circumstances affecting the health or safety of any individual if, upon such disclosure, notification is transmitted to the last known address of such individual;

(ix) To either House of Congress, or, to the extent of matter within its jurisdiction, any committee or subcommittee thereof, any joint committee of Congress or subcommittee of any such joint committee;

(x) To the Comptroller General or any of his or her authorized representatives, in the course of the performance of official duties in the General Accounting Office;

(xi) Pursuant to an order of a court of competent jurisdiction served upon the Corporation pursuant to 45 CFR 1201.3, and provided that if any such record is disclosed under such compulsory legal process and subsequently made public by the court which issued it, the Corporation must make a reasonable effort to notify the individual to whom the record pertains of such disclosure;

(xii) To a contractor, expert, or consultant of the Corporation (or an office within the Corporation) when the purpose of the release to perform a survey, audit, or other review of the Corporation's procedures and operations; and

(xiii) To a consumer reporting agency in accordance with section 3711(f) of title 31.

§2508.5 When does the Corporation publish its notice of its system of records?

The Corporation shall publish annually a notice of its system of records maintained by it as defined herein in the format prescribed by the General Services Administration in the FEDERAL REGISTER; provided, however, that such publication shall not be made for those systems of records maintained by other agencies while in the temporary custody of the Corporation.

§2508.6 When will the Corporation publish a notice for new routine uses of information in its system of records?

At least 30 days prior to publication of information under the preceding section, the Corporation shall publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER a notice of its intention to establish any new routine use of any system of records maintained by it with an opportunity for public comments on such use. Such notice shall contain the following:

(a) The name of the system of records for which the routine use is to be established.

(b) The authority for the system.

(c) The purpose for which the record is to be maintained.

(d) The proposed routine use(s).

(e) The purpose of the routine use(s).

(f) The categories of recipients of such use. In the event of any request for an addition to the routine uses of the systems which the Corporation maintains, such request may be sent to the following office: Corporation for National and Community Service, Director, Administration and Management Services, Room 6100, 1201 New York Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20525.

§2508.7 To whom does the Corporation provide reports regarding changes in its system of records?

The Corporation shall provide to the Committee on Government Operations of the House of Representatives, the Committee on Governmental Affairs of the Senate, and the Office of Management and Budget, advance notice of any proposal to establish or alter any system of records as defined herein. This report will be submitted in accordance with guidelines provided by the Office of Management and Budget.

§2508.8 Who is responsible for establishing the Corporation's rules of conduct for Privacy Act compliance?

(a) The Chief Executive Officer shall ensure that all persons involved in the design, development, operation or maintenance of any system of records as defined herein are informed of all requirements necessary to protect the privacy of individuals who are the subject of such records. All employees shall be informed of all implications of the Act in this area including the civil remedies provided under 5 U.S.C. 552a(g)(1) and the fact that the Corporation may be subject to civil remedies for failure to comply with the provisions of the Privacy Act and this regulation.

(b) The Chief Executive Officer shall also ensure that all personnel having access to records receive adequate training in the protection of the security of personal records, and that adequate and proper storage is provided for all such records with sufficient security to assure the privacy of such records.

§2508.9 What officials are responsible for the security, management and control of Corporation record keeping systems?

(a) The Director of Administration and Management Services shall have overall control and supervision of the security of all systems of records and shall be responsible for monitoring the security standards set forth in this regulation.

(b) A designated official (System Manager) shall be named who shall have management responsibility for each record system maintained by the Corporation and who shall be responsible for providing protection and accountability for such records at all times and for insuring that such records are secured in appropriate containers whenever not in use or in the direct control of authorized personnel.

§2508.10 Who has the responsibility for maintaining adequate technical, physical, and security safeguards to prevent unauthorized disclosure or destruction of manual and automatic record systems?

The Chief Executive Officer has the responsibility of maintaining adequate technical, physical, and security safeguards to prevent unauthorized disclosure or destruction of manual and automatic record systems. These security safeguards shall apply to all systems in which identifiable personal data are processed or maintained, including all reports and outputs from such systems that contain identifiable personal information. Such safeguards must be sufficient to prevent negligent, accidental, or unintentional disclosure, modification or destruction of any personal records or data, and must furthermore minimize, to the extent practicable, the risk that skilled technicians or knowledgeable persons could improperly obtain access to modify or destroy such records or data and shall further insure against such casual entry by unskilled persons without official reasons for access to such records or data.

(a) *Manual systems.* (1) Records contained in a system of records as defined herein may be used, held or stored only where facilities are adequate to prevent unauthorized access by persons within or outside the Corporation.

(2) All records, when not under the personal control of the employees authorized to use the records, must be stored in a locked metal filing cabinet. Some systems of records are not of such confidential nature that their disclosure would constitute a harm to an individual who is the subject of such record. However, records in this category shall also be maintained in locked metal filing cabinets or maintained in a secured room with a locking door.

(3) Access to and use of a system of records shall be permitted only to persons whose duties require such access within the Corporation, for routine uses as defined in §2508.4 as to any given system, or for such other uses as may be provided herein.

(4) Other than for access within the Corporation to persons needing such records in the performance of their official duties or routine uses as defined in §2508.4, or such other uses as provided herein, access to records within a system of records shall be permitted only to the individual to whom the record pertains or upon his or her written request to the Director, Administration and Management Services.

(5) Access to areas where a system of records is stored will be limited to those persons whose duties require work in such areas. There shall be an accounting of the removal of any records from such storage areas utilizing a written log, as directed by the Director, Administration and Management Services. The written log shall be maintained at all times.

(6) The Corporation shall ensure that all persons whose duties require access to and use of records contained in a system of records are adequately trained to protect the security and privacy of such records.

(7) The disposal and destruction of records within a system of records shall be in accordance with rules promulgated by the General Services Administration.

(b) *Automated systems*. (1) Identifiable personal information may be processed, stored or maintained by automated data systems only where facilities or conditions are adequate to prevent unauthorized access to such systems in any form. Whenever such data, whether contained in punch cards, magnetic tapes or discs, are not under the personal control of an authorized person, such information must be stored in a locked or secured room, or in such other facility having greater safeguards than those provided for herein.

(2) Access to and use of identifiable personal data associated with automated data systems shall be limited to those persons whose duties require such access. Proper control of personal data in any form associated with automated data systems shall be maintained at all times, including maintenance of accountability records showing disposition of input and output documents.

(3) All persons whose duties require access to processing and maintenance of identifiable personal data and automated systems shall be adequately trained in the security and privacy of personal data.

(4) The disposal and disposition of identifiable personal data and automated systems shall be done by shredding, burning or in the case of tapes or discs, degaussing, in accordance with any regulations now or hereafter proposed by the General Services Administration or other appropriate authority.

§2508.11 How shall offices maintaining a system of records be accountable for those records to prevent unauthorized disclosure of information?

(a) Each office maintaining a system of records shall account for all records within such system by maintaining a written log in the form prescribed by the Director, Administration and Management Services, containing the following information:

(1) The date, nature, and purpose of each disclosure of a record to any person or to another agency. Disclosures made to employees of the Corporation in the normal course of their duties, or pursuant to the provisions of the Freedom of Information Act, need not be accounted for.

(2) Such accounting shall contain the name and address of the person or agency to whom the disclosure was made.

(3) The accounting shall be maintained in accordance with a system of records approved by the Director, Administration and Management Services, as sufficient for the purpose but in any event sufficient to permit the construction of a listing of all disclosures at appropriate periodic intervals.

(4) The accounting shall reference any justification or basis upon which any release was made including any written documentation required when records are released for statistical or law enforcement purposes under the provisions of subsection (b) of the Privacy Act of 1974 (5 U.S.C. 552a).

(5) For the purpose of this part, the system of accounting for disclosures is not a system of records under the definitions hereof, and need not be maintained within a system of records.

(6) Any subject individual may request access to an accounting of disclosures of a record. The subject individual shall make a request for access to an accounting in accordance with §2508.13. An individual will be granted access to an accounting of the disclosures of a record in accordance with the procedures of this subpart which govern access to the related record. Access to an accounting of a disclosure of a record made under §2508.13 may be granted at the discretion of the Director, Administration and Management Services.

§2508.12 What are the contents of the systems of record that are to be maintained by the Corporation?

(a) The Corporation shall maintain all records that are used in making determinations about any individual with such accuracy, relevance, timeliness, and completeness as is reasonably necessary to assure fairness to the individual in the determination;

(b) In situations in which the information may result in adverse determinations about such individual's rights, benefits and privileges under any Federal program, all information placed in a system of records shall, to the greatest extent practicable, be collected from the individual to whom the record pertains.

(c) Each form or other document that an individual is expected to complete in order to provide information for any system of records shall have appended thereto, or in the body of the document:

(1) An indication of the authority authorizing the solicitation of the information and whether the provision of the information is mandatory or voluntary.

(2) The purpose or purposes for which the information is intended to be used.

(3) Routine uses which may be made of the information and published pursuant to §2508.6.

(4) The effect on the individual, if any, of not providing all or part of the required or requested information.

(d) Records maintained in any system of records used by the Corporation to make any determination about any individual shall be maintained with such accuracy, relevancy, timeliness, and completeness as is reasonably necessary to assure fairness to the individual in the making of any determination about such individual, provided, however, that the Corporation shall not be required to update or keep current retired records.

(e) Before disseminating any record about any individual to any person other than an employee in the Corporation, unless the dissemination is made pursuant to the provisions of the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552), the Corporation shall make reasonable efforts to ensure that such records are, or were at the time they were collected, accurate, complete, timely and relevant for Corporation purposes.

(f) Under no circumstances shall the Corporation maintain any record about any individual with respect to or describing how such individual exercises rights guaranteed by the First Amendment of the Constitution of the United States, unless expressly authorized by statute or by the individual about whom the record is maintained, or unless pertinent to and within the scope of an authorized law enforcement activity.

(g) In the event any record is disclosed as a result of the order of a court of appropriate jurisdiction, the Corporation shall make reasonable efforts to notify the individual whose record was so disclosed after the process becomes a matter of public record.

§2508.13 What are the procedures for acquiring access to Corporation records by an individual about whom a record is maintained?

(a) Any request for access to records from any individual about whom a record is maintained will be addressed to the Corporation for National and Community Service, Office of the General Counsel, Attn: Privacy Act Officer,

Room 8200, 1201 New York Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20525, or delivered in person during regular business hours, whereupon access to his or her record, or to any information contained therein, if determined to be releasable, shall be provided.

(b) If the request is made in person, such individual may, upon his or her request, be accompanied by a person of his or her choosing to review the record and shall be provided an opportunity to have a copy made of any record about such individual.

(c) A record may be disclosed to a representative chosen by the individual as to whom a record is maintained upon the proper written consent of such individual.

(d) A request made in person will be promptly complied with if the records sought are in the immediate custody of the Corporation. Mailed requests or personal requests for documents in storage or otherwise not immediately available, will be acknowledged within 10 working days, and the information requested will be promptly provided thereafter.

(e) With regard to any request for disclosure of a record, the following procedures shall apply:

(1) Medical or psychological records shall be disclosed to an individual unless, in the judgment of the Corporation, access to such records might have an adverse effect upon such individual. When such determination has been made, the Corporation may require that the information be disclosed only to a physician chosen by the requesting individual. Such physician shall have full authority to disclose all or any portion of such record to the requesting individual in the exercise of his or her professional judgment.

(2) Test material and copies of certificates or other lists of eligibles or any other listing, the disclosure of which would violate the privacy of any other individual, or be otherwise exempted by the provisions of the Privacy Act, shall be removed from the record before disclosure to any individual to whom the record pertains.

§2508.14 What are the identification requirements for individuals who request access to records?

The Corporation shall require reasonable identification of all individuals who request access to records to ensure that records are disclosed to the proper person.

(a) In the event an individual requests disclosure in person, such individual shall be required to show an identification card such as a drivers license, etc., containing a photo and a sample signature of such individual. Such individual may also be required to sign a statement under oath as to his or her identity, acknowledging that he or she is aware of the penalties for improper disclosure under the provisions of the Privacy Act.

(b) In the event that disclosure is requested by mail, the Corporation may request such information as may be necessary to reasonably ensure that the individual making such request is properly identified. In certain cases, the Corporation may require that a mail request be notarized with an indication that the notary received an acknowledgment of identity from the individual making such request.

(c) In the event an individual is unable to provide suitable documentation or identification, the Corporation may require a signed notarized statement asserting the identity of the individual and stipulating that the individual understands that knowingly or willfully seeking or obtaining access to records about another person under false pretenses is punishable by a fine of up to $5,000.

(d) In the event a requestor wishes to be accompanied by another person while reviewing his or her records, the Corporation may require a written statement authorizing discussion of his or her records in the presence of the accompanying representative or other persons.

§2508.15 What are the procedures for requesting inspection of, amendment or correction to, or appeal of an individual's records maintained by the Corporation other than that individual's official personnel file?

(a) A request for inspection of any record shall be made to the Director, Administration and Management Services. Such request may be made by mail or in person provided, however, that requests made in person may be required to be made upon a form provided by the Director of Administration and Management Services who shall keep a current list of all systems of records maintained by the Corporation and published in accordance with the provisions of this regulation. However, the request need not be in writing if the individual makes his or her request in person. The requesting individual may request that the Corporation compile all records pertaining to such individual at any named Service Center/State Office, AmeriCorps*NCCC Campus, or at Corporation Headquarters in Washington, DC, for the individual's inspection and/or copying. In the event an individual makes such request for a compilation of all records pertaining to him or her in various locations, appropriate time for such compilation shall be provided as may be necessary to promptly comply with such requests.

(b) Any such requests should contain, at a minimum, identifying information needed to locate any given record and a brief description of the item or items of information required in the event the individual wishes to see less than all records maintained about him or her.

(1) In the event an individual, after examination of his or her record, desires to request an amendment or correction of such records, the request must be submitted in writing and addressed to the Corporation for National and Community Service, Office of the General Counsel, Attn: Privacy Act Officer, Room 8200, 1201 New York Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20525. In his or her written request, the individual shall specify:

(i) The system of records from which the record is retrieved;

(ii) The particular record that he or she is seeking to amend or correct;

(iii) Whether he or she is seeking an addition to or a deletion or substitution of the record; and,

(iv) His or her reasons for requesting amendment or correction of the record.

(2) A request for amendment or correction of a record will be acknowledged within 10 working days of its receipt unless the request can be processed and the individual informed of the Privacy Act Officer's decision on the request within that 10 day period.

(3) If the Privacy Act Officer agrees that the record is not accurate, timely, or complete, based on a preponderance of the evidence, the record will be corrected or amended. The record will be deleted without regard to its accuracy, if the record is not relevant or necessary to accomplish the Corporation's function for which the record was provided or is maintained. In either case, the individual will be informed in writing of the amendment, correction, or deletion and, if accounting was made of prior disclosures of the record, all previous recipients of the record will be informed of the corrective action taken.

(4) If the Privacy Act Officer does not agree that the record should be amended or corrected, the individual will be informed in writing of the refusal to amend or correct the record. He or she will also be informed that he or she may appeal the refusal to amend or correct his or her record in accordance with §2508.17.

(5) Requests to amend or correct a record governed by the regulation of another government agency will be forwarded to such government agency for processing and the individual will be informed in writing of the referral.

(c) In the event an individual disagrees with the Privacy Act Officer's initial determination, he or she may appeal such determination to the Appeal Officer in accordance with §2508.17. Such request for review must be made within 30 days after receipt by the requestor of the initial refusal to amend.

§2508.16 What are the procedures for filing an appeal for refusal to amend or correct records?

(a) In the event an individual desires to appeal any refusal to correct or amend records, he or she may do so by addressing, in writing, such appeal to the Corporation for National and Community Service, Office of the Chief Operating Officer, Attn: Appeal Officer, 1201 New York Avenue NW, Washington, DC 20525. Although there is no time limit for such appeals, the Corporation shall be under no obligation to maintain copies of original requests or responses thereto beyond 180 days from the date of the original request.

(b) An appeal will be completed within 30 working days from its receipt by the Appeal Officer; except that, the appeal authority may, for good cause, extend this period for an additional 30 days. Should the appeal period be extended, the individual appealing the original refusal will be informed in writing of the extension and the circumstances of the delay. The individual's request for access to or to amend or correct the record, the Privacy Act Officer's refusal to amend or correct the record, and any other pertinent material relating to the appeal will be reviewed. No hearing will be held.

(c) If the Appeal Officer determines that the record that is the subject of the appeal should be amended or corrected, the record will be amended or corrected and the individual will be informed in writing of the amendment or correction. Where an accounting was made of prior disclosures of the record, all previous recipients of the record will be informed of the corrective action taken.

(d) If the appeal is denied, the subject individual will be informed in writing:

(1) Of the denial and reasons for the denial;

(2) That he or she has a right to seek judicial review of the denial; and

(3) That he or she may submit to the Appeal Officer a concise statement of disagreement to be associated with the disputed record and disclosed whenever the record is disclosed.

(e) Whenever an individual submits a statement of disagreement to the Appeal Officer in accordance with paragraph (d)(3) of this section, the record will be annotated to indicate that it is disputed. In any subsequent disclosure, a copy of the subject individual's statement of disagreement will be disclosed with the record. If the appeal authority deems it appropriate, a concise statement of the Appeal Officer's reasons for denying the individual's appeal may also be disclosed with the record. While the individual will have access to this statement of reasons, such statement will not be subject to correction or amendment. Where an accounting was made of prior disclosures of the record, all previous recipients of the record will be provided a copy of the individual's statement of disagreement, as well as the statement, if any, of the Appeal Officer's reasons for denying the individual's appeal.

§2508.17 When shall fees be charged and at what rate?

(a) No fees shall be charged for search time or for any other time expended by the Corporation to review or produce a record except where an individual requests that a copy be made of the record to which he or she is granted access. Where a copy of the record must be made in order to provide access to the record (e.g., computer printout where no screen reading is available), the copy will be made available to the individual without cost.

(b) The applicable fee schedule is as follows:

(1) Each copy of each page, up to 8 1/2&inch;×14&inch;, made by photocopy or similar process is $0.10 per page.

(2) Each copy of each microform frame printed on paper is $0.25.

(3) Each aperture card is $0.25.

(4) Each 105-mm fiche is $0.25.

(5) Each 100&foot; foot role of 35-mm microfilm is $7.00.

(6) Each 100&foot; foot role of 16-mm microfilm is $6.00.

(7) Each page of computer printout without regard to the number of carbon copies concurrently printed is $0.20.

(8) Copying records not susceptible to photocopying (e.g., punch cards or magnetic tapes), at actual cost to be determined on a case-by-case basis.

(9) Other copying forms (e.g., typing or printing) will be charged at direct costs, including personnel and equipment costs.

(c) All copying fees shall be paid by the individual before the copying will be undertaken. Payments shall be made by check or money order payable to the "Corporation for National and Community Service," and provided to the Privacy Act Officer processing the request.

(d) A copying fee shall not be charged or collected, or alternatively, it may be reduced, when it is determined by the Privacy Act Officer, based on a petition, that the petitioning individual is indigent and that the Corporation's resources permit a waiver of all or part of the fee. An individual is deemed to be indigent when he or she is without income or lacks the resources sufficient to pay the fees.

(e) Special and additional services provided at the request of the individual, such as certification or authentication, postal insurance and special mailing arrangement costs, will be charged to the individual.

(f) A copying fee totaling $5.00 or less shall be waived, but the copying fees for contemporaneous requests by the same individual shall be aggregated to determine the total fee.

§2508.18 What are the penalties for obtaining a record under false pretenses?

The Privacy Act provides, in pertinent part that:

(a) Any person who knowingly and willfully requests to obtain any record concerning an individual from the Corporation under false pretenses shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and fined not more than $5,000 (5 U.S.C. 552a(I)(3)).

(b) A person who falsely or fraudulently attempts to obtain records under the Privacy Act also may be subject to prosecution under such other criminal statutes as 18 U.S.C. 494, 495 and 1001.

§2508.19 What Privacy Act exemptions or control of systems of records are exempt from disclosure?

(a) Certain systems of records that are maintained by the Corporation are exempted from provisions of the Privacy Act in accordance with exemptions (j) and (k) of 5 U.S.C. 552a.

(1) Exemption of Inspector General system of records. Pursuant to, and limited by 5 U.S.C. 552a(j)(2), the system of records maintained by the Office of the Inspector General that contains the Investigative Files shall be exempted from the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 552a, except subsections (b), (c) (1) and (2), (e)(4) (A) through (F), (e)(6)(7), (9), (10), and (11), and (I), and 45 CFR 2508.11, 2508.12, 2508.13, 2508.14, 2508.15, 2508.16, and 2508.17, insofar as the system contains information pertaining to criminal law enforcement investigations.

(2) Pursuant to, and limited by 5 U.S.C. 552a(k)(2), the system of records maintained by the Office of the Inspector General that contains the Investigative Files shall be exempted from 5 U.S.C. 552a (c)(3), (d), (e)(1), (e)(4) (G), (H), and (I), and (f), and 45 CFR 2508.11, 2508.12, 2508.13, 2508.14, 2508.15, 2508.16, and 2508.17, insofar as the system contains investigatory materials compiled for law enforcement purposes.

(b) Exemptions to the General Counsel system of records. Pursuant to, and limited by 5 U.S.C. 552a(d)(5), the system of records maintained by the Office of the General Counsel that contains the Legal Office Litigation/Correspondence Files shall be exempted from the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 552a(d)(5), and 45 CFR 2508.4, insofar as the system contains information compiled in reasonable anticipation of a civil action or proceeding.

§2508.20 What are the restrictions regarding the release of mailing lists?

An individual's name and address may not be sold or rented by the Corporation unless such action is specifically authorized by law. This section does not require the withholding of names and addresses otherwise permitted to be made public.

PART 2510 -- OVERALL PURPOSES AND DEFINITIONS

Sec.
§ 2510.10 What are the purposes of the programs and activities of the Corporation for National and Community Service?
§ 2510.20 Definitions.

Authority: 42 U.S.C. 12501 et seq.

§ 2510.10 What are the purposes of the programs and activities of the Corporation for National and Community Service?

The National and Community Service Trust Act of 1993 established the Corporation for National and Community Service (the Corporation). The Corporation's mission is to engage Americans of all ages and backgrounds in community-based service. This service will address the Nations educational, public safety, human, and environmental needs to achieve direct and demonstrable results. In doing so, the Corporation will foster civic responsibility, strengthen the ties that bind us together as a people, and provide educational opportunity for those who make a substantial commitment to service. The Corporation will undertake activities and provide assistance to States and other eligible entities to support national and community service programs and to achieve other purposes consistent with its mission.

[59 FR 13783, Mar. 23, 1994]

§ 2510.20 Definitions.

The following definitions apply to terms used in 45 CFR parts 2510 through 2550:

Act. The term Act means the National and Community Service Act of 1990, as amended (42 U.S.C. 12501 et seq.).

Administrative costs. The term administrative costs means general or centralized expenses of overall administration of an organization that receives assistance under the Act and does not include program costs.

(1) For organizations that have an established indirect cost rate for Federal awards, administrative costs mean those costs that are included in the organization's indirect cost rate. Such costs are generally identified with the organization's overall operation and are further described in Office of Management and Budget Circulars A–21 (Cost Principles for Educational Institutions), A–87 (Cost Principles for State, Local and Indian Tribal Governments), and A–122 (Cost Principles for Nonprofit Organizations) that provide guidance on indirect cost to

Federal agencies. Copies of Office of Management and Budget Circulars are available from the Executive Office of the President, 725 17th Street, NW., room 2200, New Executive Office Building, Washington, D.C. 20503. They may also be accessed on-line at: http://www.whitehouse.gov/WH/EOP/OMB/grants/index.html.

(2) For organizations that do not have an established indirect cost rate for Federal awards, administrative costs include:

(i) Costs for financial, accounting, auditing, contracting, or general legal services except in unusual cases when they are specifically approved in writing by the Corporation as program costs.

(ii) Costs for internal evaluation, including overall organizational management improvement costs (except for independent evaluations and internal evaluations of a program or project).

(iii) Costs for general liability insurance that protects the organization(s) responsible for operating a program or project, other than insurance costs solely attributable to a program or project.

Adult Volunteer. (1) The term adult volunteer means an individual, such as an older adult, an individual with disability, a parent, or an employee of a business of public or private nonprofit organization, who—

(i) Works without financial remuneration in an educational institution to assist students of out-of-school youth; and

(2) Is beyond the age of compulsory school attendance in the State in which the educational institution is located.

AmeriCorps. The term AmeriCorps means the combination of all AmeriCorps programs and participants.

AmeriCorps educational award. The term AmeriCorps educational award means a national service educational award described in section 147 of the Act.

AmeriCorps participant. The term AmeriCorps participant means any individual who is serving in—

(1) An AmeriCorps program;

(2) An approved AmeriCorps position; or

(3) Both.

AmeriCorps program. The term AmeriCorps program means—

(1) Any program that receives approved AmeriCorps positions;

(2) Any program that receives Corporation funds under section 121 of the Act; or

(3) Both.

Approved AmeriCorps position. The term approved AmeriCorps position means an AmeriCorps position for which the Corporation has approved the provision of an AmeriCorps educational award as one of the benefits to be provided for successful service in the position.

Carry out. The term carry out, when used in connection with an AmeriCorps program described in section 122 of the Act, means the planning, establishment, operation, expansion, or replication of the program.

Chief Executive Officer. The term Chief Executive Officer, except when used to refer to the chief executive officer of a State, means the Chief Executive Officer of the Corporation appointed under section 193 of the Act.

Community-based agency. The term community-based agency means a private nonprofit organization (including a church or other religious entity) that—

(1) Is representative of a community or a significant segment of a community; and

(2) Is engaged in meeting educational, public safety, human, or environmental community needs.

Corporation. The term Corporation means the Corporation for National and Community Service established under section 191 of the Act.

Economically disadvantaged. The term economically disadvantaged, with respect to an individual, has the same meaning as such term as defined in the Job Training Partnership Act (29 U.S.C. 1503(8)).

Elementary school. The term elementary school has the same meaning given the term in section 1471(8) of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 2891(8)).

Empowerment zone. The term empowerment zone means an area designated as an empowerment zone by the Secretary of the Department of Housing and Urban Development or the Secretary of the Department of Agriculture.

Grantmaking entity. (1) For school-based programs, the term grantmaking entity means a public or private nonprofit organization experienced in service-learning that—

(i) Submits an application to make grants for school-based service-learning programs in two or more States; and

(ii) Was in existence at least one year before the date on which the organization submitted the application.

(2) For community-based programs, the term grantmaking entity means a qualified organization that—

(i) Submits an application to make grants to qualified organizations to implement, operate, expand, or replicate community-based service programs that provide for educational, public safety, human, or environmental service by school-age youth in two or more States; and

(ii) Was in existence at least one year before the date on which the organization submitted the application.

Higher Education partnerships. The term higher education partnership means one or more public or private nonprofit organizations, or public agencies, including States, and one or more institutions of higher education that have entered into a written agreement specifying the responsibilities of each partner.

Indian. The term Indian means a person who is a member of an Indian tribe, or is a “Native”, as defined in section 3(b) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 U.S.C. 1602(b)).

Indian lands. The term Indian lands means any real property owned by an Indian tribe, any real property held in trust by the United States for an Indian or Indian tribe, and any real property held by an Indian or Indian tribe that is subject to restrictions on alienation imposed by the United States.

Indian tribe. The term Indian tribe means—

(1) An Indian tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community that is recognized as eligible for the special programs and services provided by the United States under Federal law to Indians because of their status as Indians, including—

(i) Any Native village, as defined in section 3(c) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 U.S.C. 1602(c)), whether organized traditionally or pursuant to the Act of June 18, 1934 (commonly known as the "Indian Reorganization Act", 25 U.S.C. 461 et seq.); and

(ii) Any Regional Corporation or Village Corporation, as defined in subsection (g) or (j), respectively, of section 3 of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 U.S.C. 1602 (g) or (j)); and

(2) Any tribal organization controlled, sanctioned, or chartered by an entity described in paragraph (1) of this definition.

Individual with a disability. Except as provided in section 175(a) of the Act, the term individual with a disability has the meaning given the term in section 7(8)(B) of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 706(8)(B)), which includes individuals with cognitive and other mental impairments, as well as individuals with physical impairments, who meet the criteria in that definition.

Infrastructure-building activities. The term infrastructure-building activities refers to activities that increase the capacity of organizations, programs and individuals to provide high quality service to communities.

Institution of higher education. The term institution of higher education has the same meaning given the term in section 101 of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1001).

Local educational agency (LEA). The term local educational agency has the same meaning given the term in section 1471(12) of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 2891(12)).

Local partnership. The term local partnership means a partnership, as defined in §2510.20 of this chapter, that meets the eligibility requirements to apply for subgrants under §2516.110 or §2517.110 of this chapter.

National nonprofit. The term national nonprofit means any nonprofit organization whose mission, membership, activities, or constituencies are national in scope.

National service laws. The term national service laws means the Act and the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973 (42 U.S.C. 4950 et seq.).

Objective. The term objective means a desired accomplishment of a program.

Out-of-school youth. The term out-of-school youth means an individual who—

(1) Has not attained the age of 27;

(2) Has not completed college or its equivalent; and

(3) Is not enrolled in an elementary or secondary school or institution of higher education.

Participant. (1) The term participant means an individual enrolled in a program that receives assistance under the Act.

(2) A participant may not be considered to be an employee of the program in which the participant is enrolled.

Partnership. The term partnership means two or more entities that have entered into a written agreement specifying the partnership's goals and activities as well as the responsibilities, goals, and activities of each partner.

Partnership program. The term partnership program means a program through which an adult volunteer, a public or private nonprofit organization, an institution of higher education, or a business assists a local educational agency.

Program. The term program, unless the context otherwise requires, and except when used as part of the term academic program, means a program described in section 111(a) (other than a program referred to in paragraph (3)(B) of that section), 117A(a), 119(b)(1), or 122(a) of the Act, or in paragraph (1) or (2) of section 152(b) of the Act, or an activity that could be funded under sections 198, 198C, or 198D of the Act.

Program costs. The term program costs means expenses directly related to a program or project, including their operations and objectives. Program costs include, but are not limited to:

(1) Costs attributable to participants, including: living allowances, insurance payments, and expenses for training and travel.

(2) Costs (including salary, benefits, training, travel) attributable to staff who recruit, train, place, support, coordinate, or supervise participants, or who develop materials used in such activities.

(3) Costs for independent evaluations and internal evaluations to the extent that the evaluations cover only the funded program or project.

(4) Costs, excluding those already covered in an organization's indirect cost rate, attributable to staff that work in a direct program or project support, operational, or oversight capacity, including, but not limited to: support staff whose functions directly support program or project activities; staff who coordinate and facilitate single or multi-site program and project activities; and staff who review, disseminate and implement Corporation guidance and policies directly relating to a program or project.

(5) Space, facility, and communications costs for program or project operations and other costs that primarily support program or project operations, excluding those costs that are already covered by an organization's indirect cost rate.

(6) Other allowable costs, excluding those costs that are already covered by an organization's indirect cost rate, specifically approved by the Corporation as directly attributable to a program or project.

Program sponsor. The term program sponsor means an entity responsible for recruiting, selecting, and training participants, providing them benefits and support services, engaging them in regular group activities, and placing them in projects.

Project. The term project means an activity, or a set of activities, carried out through a program that receives assistance under the Act, that results in a specific identifiable service or improvement that otherwise would not be done with existing funds, and that does not duplicate the routine services or functions of the employer to whom participants are assigned.

Project sponsor. The term project sponsor means an organization, or other entity, that has been selected to provide a placement for a participant.

Qualified individual with a disability. The term qualified individual with a disability has the meaning given the term in section 101(8) of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12111(8)).

Qualified organization. The term qualified organization means a public or private nonprofit organization, other than a grantmaking entity, that—

(1) Has experience in working with school-age youth; and

(2) Was in existence at least one year before the date on which the organization submitted an application for a service-learning program.

Recognized equivalent of a high-school diploma. The term recognized equivalent of a high-school diploma means:

(1) A General Education Development Certificate (GED);

(2) A State certificate received by a student after the student has passed a State-authorized examination that the State recognizes as the equivalent of a high-school diploma;

(3) An academic transcript of a student who has successfully completed at least a two-year program that is acceptable for full credit toward a bachelor's degree; or

(4) For a person who is seeking enrollment in an educational program that leads to at least an associate degree or its equivalent and who has not completed high-school but who excelled academically in high-school, documentation that the student excelled academically in high-school and has met the formalized, written policies of the institution for admitting such students.

School-age youth. The term school-age youth means—

(1) Individuals between the ages of 5 and 17, inclusive; and

(2) Children with disabilities, as defined in section 602(a)(1) of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1401(a)(1)), who receive services under part B of that Act.

Secondary school. The term secondary school has the same meaning given the term in section 1471(21) of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 2891(21)).

Service-learning. The term service-learning means a method under which students or participants learn and develop through active participation in thoughtfully organized service that—

(1) Is conducted in and meets the needs of a community;

(2) Is coordinated with an elementary school, secondary school, institution of higher education, or community service program, and with the community;

(3) Helps foster civic responsibility;

(4) Is integrated into and enhances the academic curriculum of the students or the educational components of the community service program in which the participants are enrolled; and

(5) Includes structured time for the students and participants to reflect on the service experience.

Service-learning coordinator. The term service-learning coordinator means an individual trained in service-learning who identifies community partners for LEAs; assists in designing and implementing local partnerships service-

learning programs; provides technical assistance and information to, and facilitates the training of, teachers; and provides other services for an LEA.

State. The term State means each of the several States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the United States Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands. The term also includes Palau, until the Compact of Free Association is ratified.

State Commission. The term State Commission means a State Commission on National and Community Service maintained by a State pursuant to section 178 of the Act. Except when used in section 178, the term includes an alternative administrative entity for a State approved by the Corporation under that section to act in lieu of a State Commission.

State educational agency (SEA). The term State educational agency has the same meaning given that term in section 1471(23) of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 2891(23)).

Student. The term student means an individual who is enrolled in an elementary or secondary school or institution of higher education on a full-time or part-time basis.

Subdivision of a State. The term subdivision of a State means an governmental unit within a State other than a unit with Statewide responsibilities.

Subtitle C program. The term subtitle C program means an AmeriCorps program authorized and funded under subtitle C of the National and Community Service Act of 1990, as amended. (NCSA) (42 U.S.C. 12501 et seq.) It does not include demonstration programs, or other AmeriCorps programs, funded under subtitle H of the NCSA.

Target community. The term target community means the geographic community in which an AmeriCorps grant applicant intends to provide service to address an identified unmet human, educational, environmental, or public safety (including disaster-preparedness and response) need.

U.S. Territory. The term U.S. Territory means the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and Palau, until the Compact of Free Association with Palau is ratified.

[59 FR 13783, Mar. 23, 1994, as amended at 63 FR 18137, Apr. 14, 1998; 67 FR 45359, July 9, 2002; 70 FR 39596, July 8, 2005]

PART 2513 -- STATE PLAN: PURPOSE, APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS AND SELECTION CRITERIA

Sec.

2513.10 Who must submit a State Plan?
2513.20 What are the purposes of a State Plan?
2513.30 What information must a State Plan contain?
2513.40 How will the State Plans be evaluated?

Authority: 42 U.S.C. 12501 et seq. Source: 59 FR 13785, Mar. 23, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

§2513.10 Who must submit a State Plan?

The fifty States, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico, through a Corporation-approved State Commission, Alternative Administrative Entity, or Transitional Entity must submit a comprehensive national and community service plan ("State Plan") in order to apply to the Corporation for support under parts 2515 through 2524 of this chapter.

§2513.20 What are the purposes of a State Plan?

The purposes of the State Plan are: (a) To set forth the States plan for promoting national and community service and strengthening its service infrastructure, including how Corporation-funded programs fit into the plan;

(b) To establish specific priorities and goals that advance the State's plan for strengthening its service program infrastructure and to specify strategies for achieving the stated goals;

(c) To inform the Corporation of the relevant historical background of the State's infrastructure for supporting national and community service and other volunteer opportunities, as well as the current status of such infrastructure;

(d) To assist the Corporation in making decisions on applications to receive formula and competitive funding under §2521.30 of this chapter and to assist the Corporation in assessing a State's application for renewal funding for State administrative funds as provided in part 2550 of this chapter; and

(e) To serve as a working document that forms the basis of on-going dialogue between the State and the Corporation and which is subject to modifications as circumstances require.

§2513.30 What information must a State Plan contain?

The State Plan must include the following information: (a) An overview of a State's experience in coordinating and supporting the network of service programs within the State that address educational, public safety, human, and environmental needs, including, where appropriate, a description of specific service programs. This overview should encompass programs that have operated independently of and/or without financial support from the State;

(b) A description of the State's priorities and vision for strengthening the service program infrastructure, including how programs proposed for Corporation funding fit into this vision. The plan should also describe how State priorities relate to any national priorities established by the Corporation;

(c) A description of the goals established to advance the State's plan, including the strategies for achieving such goals. With respect to technical assistance activities (if any) and programs proposed to be funded by the Corporation, the plan should describe how such activities and programs will be coordinated with other service programs within the State. The plan should also describe the manner and extent to which the proposed programs will build on existing programs, including Corporation programs such as both the K-12 and Higher Education components of the Learn and Serve America program, and programs funded under the Domestic Volunteer Service Act and other programs;

(d) A description of the extent to which the State entity has coordinated its efforts with the State educational agency (SEA) in the SEA's application for school-based service learning funds;

(e) A description of how the State reached out to a broad cross-section of individuals and organizations to obtain their participation in the development of the State plan, including a discussion of the types of organizations and individuals who were actually involved in the process and the manner and extent of their involvement; and

(f) Such other information as the Corporation may reasonably require.

§2513.40 How will the State Plans be evaluated?

State plans will be evaluated on the basis of the following criteria:

(a) The quality of the plan as evidenced by: (1) The development and quality of realistic goals and objectives for moving service ahead in the State;

(2) The extent to which proposed strategies can reasonably be expected to accomplish stated goals;

(3) The extent of input in the development of the State plan from a broad cross-section of individuals and organizations including community-based agencies; organizations with a demonstrated record of providing educational, public safety, human, or environmental services; residents of the State, including youth and other prospective participants, State Education Agencies; traditional service organizations; and labor unions;

(b) The sustainability of the national service efforts outlined in the plan, as evidenced by the extent to which they are supported by: (1) The State, through financial, in-kind, and bi-partisan political support, including the existence of supportive legislation; and

(2) Other support, including the financial, in-kind, and other support of the private sector, foundations, and other entities and individuals; and

(c) Such other criteria as the Corporation deems necessary.

PART 2515 -- SERVICE-LEARNING PROGRAM PURPOSES

Authority: 42 U.S.C. 12501 et seq.

§2515.10 What are the service-learning programs of the Corporation for National and Community Service?

(a) There are three service-learning programs: (1) School-based programs, described in part 2516 of this chapter.

(2) Community-based programs, described in part 2517 of this chapter.

(3) Higher education programs, described in part 2519 of this chapter.

(b) Each program gives participants the opportunity to learn and develop their own capabilities through service-learning, while addressing needs in the community.

[59 FR 13786, Mar. 23, 1994]

PART 2516 -- SCHOOL-BASED SERVICE-LEARNING PROGRAMS

Subpart A -- Eligibility To Apply

Sec.
2516.100 Who may apply for a direct grant from the Corporation?
2516.110 Who may apply for a subgrant from a Corporation grantee?

Subpart B -- Use of Grant Funds

2516.200 How may grant funds be used?

Subpart C -- Eligibility To Participate

2516.300 Who may participate in a school-based service-learning program?

2516.310 May private school students participate?
2516.320 Is a participant eligible to receive an AmeriCorps educational award?

Subpart D -- Application Contents

2516.400 What must a State or Indian tribe include in an application for a grant?
2516.410 What must a grantmaking entity, local partnership, or LEA include in an application for a grant?
2516.420 What must an LEA, local partnership, or qualified organization include in an application for a subgrant?

Subpart E -- Application Review

2516.500 How does the Corporation review the merits of an application?
2516.510 What happens if the Corporation rejects a State's application for an allotment grant?
2516.520 How does a State, Indian tribe, or grantmaking entity review the merits of an application?

Subpart F -- Distribution of Funds

2516.600 How are funds for school-based service-learning programs distributed?

Subpart G -- Funding Requirements

2516.700 Are matching funds required?
2516.710 Are there limits on the use of funds?
2516.720 What is the length of each type of grant?
2516.730 May an applicant submit more than one application to the Corporation for the same project at the same time?

Subpart H -- Evaluation Requirements

2516.800 What are the purposes of an evaluation?
2516.810 What types of evaluations are grantees and subgrantees required to perform?
2516.820 What types of internal evaluation activities are required of programs?
2516.830 What types of activities are required of Corporation grantees to evaluate the effectiveness of their subgrantees?
2516.840 By what standards will the Corporation evaluate individual Learn and Serve America programs?
2516.850 What will the Corporation do to evaluate the overall success of the service-learning program?
2516.860 Will information on individual participants be kept confidential?

Authority: 42 U.S.C. 12501 et seq.

Source: 59 FR 13786, Mar. 23, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A -- Eligibility To Apply

§2516.100 Who may apply for a direct grant from the Corporation?

(a) The following entities may apply for a direct grant from the Corporation:

(1) A State, through a State educational agency (SEA) as defined in §2510.20 of this chapter. For the purpose of part, "State" means one of the 50 States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and, except for the purpose of §2516.600 (b), U.S. Territories.

(2) An Indian tribe.

(3) A grantmaking entity as defined in §2515.20 of this chapter.

(4) For activities in a nonparticipating State, a local educational agency (LEA) as defined in §2510.20 of this chapter or a local partnership as described in §2516.110.

(b) The types of grants for which each entity is eligible are described in §2516.200.

§2516.110 Who may apply for a subgrant from a Corporation grantee?

Entities that may apply for a subgrant from a State, Indian tribe, or grantmaking entity are:

(a) An LEA, for a grant from a State for planning school-based service-learning programs.

(b) A local partnership, for a grant from a State or a grantmaking entity to implement, operate, or expand a school-based service learning program.

(1) The local partnership must include an LEA and one or more community partners. The local partnership may include a private for-profit business or private elementary or secondary school.

(2) The community partners must include a public or private nonprofit organization that has demonstrated expertise in the provision of services to meet educational, public safety, human, or environmental needs; was in existence at least one year before the date on which the organization submitted an application under this part; and will make projects available for participants, who must be students.

(c) A local partnership, for a grant from a State or a grantmaking entity to implement, operate, or expand an adult volunteer program. The local partnership must include an LEA and one or more public or private nonprofit organizations, other educational agencies, or private for-profit businesses that coordinate and operate projects for participants who must be students.

(d) A qualified organization, as defined in §2515.20 of this chapter, for a grant from a State or Indian tribe for planning or building the capacity of the State or Indian tribe.

Subpart B -- Use of Grant Funds

§2516.200 How may grant funds be used?

Funds under a school based service learning grant may be used for the purposes described in this section.

(a) *Planning and capacity-building for States and Indian tribes.* (1) A State or Indian tribe may use funds to pay for planning and building its capacity to implement school-based service-learning programs. These entities may use funds either directly or through subgrants or contracts with qualified organizations.

(2) Authorized activities include the following: (i) Providing training for teachers, supervisors, personnel from community-based agencies (particularly with regard to the utilization of participants) and trainers, conducted by qualified individuals or organizations experienced in service-learning.

(ii) Developing service-learning curricula to be integrated into academic programs, including the age-appropriate learning components for students to analyze and apply their service experiences.

(iii) Forming local partnerships described in §2516.110 to develop school-based service-learning programs in accordance with this part.

(iv) Devising appropriate methods for research and evaluation of the educational value of service-learning and the effect of service-learning activities on communities.

(v) Establishing effective outreach and dissemination of information to ensure the broadest possible involvement of community-based agencies with demonstrated effectiveness in working with school-age youth in their communities.

(b) *Implementing, operating, and expanding school-based programs.* (1) A State, Indian Tribe, or grantmaking entity may use funds to make subgrants to local partnerships described in §2516.110 (b) to implement, operate, or expand school-based service-learning programs.

(2) If a State does not submit an application that meets the requirements for an allotment grant under §2516.400, the Corporation may use the allotment to fund applications from those local partnerships for programs in that State.

(3) Authorized activities include paying the costs of the recruitment, training, supervision, placement, salaries and benefits of service learning coordinators.

(4) A grantmaking entity may also use funds to provide technical assistance and training to appropriate persons relating to its subgrants.

(c) *Planning programs.* (1) A State may use funds to make subgrants to LEAs for planning school-based service-learning programs.

(2) If a State does not submit an application that meets the requirements for an allotment grant under §2516.400, the Corporation may use the allotment to fund applications from LEAs for planning programs in that State.

(3) Authorized activities include paying the costs of --

(i) The salaries and benefits of service-learning coordinators as defined in §2510.20 of this chapter; and

(ii) The recruitment, training, supervision, and placement of service-learning coordinators who may be participants in an AmeriCorps program described in parts 2520 through 2524 of this chapter or who receive AmeriCorps educational awards.

(d) *Adult volunteer programs.* (1) A State, Indian tribe, or grantmaking entity may use funds to make subgrants to local partnerships described in §2516.110 (c) to implement, operate, or expand school-based programs involving adult volunteers to utilize service-learning to improve the education of students.

(2) If a State does not submit an application that meets the requirements for an allotment grant under §2516.400, the Corporation may use the allotment to fund applications from those local partnerships for adult volunteer programs in that State.

(e) *Planning by Indian tribes and U.S. Territories*. If the Corporation makes a grant to an Indian tribe or a U.S. Territory to plan school-based service-learning programs, the grantee may use the funds for that purpose.

Subpart C -- Eligibility To Participate

§2516.300 Who may participate in a school-based service-learning program?

Students who are enrolled in elementary or secondary schools on a full-time or part-time basis may participate in school-based programs.

§2516.310 May private school students participate?

(a) Yes. To the extent consistent with the number of students in the State or Indian tribe or in the school district of the LEA involved who are enrolled in private nonprofit elementary or secondary schools, the State, Indian tribe, or LEA must (after consultation with appropriate private school representatives) make provision --

(1) For the inclusion of services and arrangements for the benefit of those students so as to allow for the equitable participation of the students in the programs under this part; and

(2) For the training of the teachers of those students so as to allow for the equitable participation of those teachers in the programs under this part.

(b) (1) If a State, Indian tribe, or LEA is prohibited by law from providing for the participation of students or teachers from private nonprofit schools as required by paragraph (a) of this section, or if the Corporation determines that a State, Indian tribe, or LEA substantially fails or is unwilling to provide for their participation on an equitable basis, the Corporation will waive those requirements and arrange for the provision of services to the students and teachers.

(2) Waivers will be subject to the Corporation procedures that are consistent with the consultation, withholding, notice, and judicial review requirements of section 1017(b) (3) and (4) of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 2727 (b)).

§2516.320 Is a participant eligible to receive an AmeriCorps educational award?

No. However, service-learning coordinators who are approved AmeriCorps positions are eligible for AmeriCorps educational awards.

Subpart D -- Application Contents

§2516.400 What must a State or Indian tribe include in an application for a grant?

In order to apply for a grant from the Corporation under this part, a State (SEA) or Indian tribe must submit the following: (a) A three-year strategic plan for promoting service-learning through programs under this part, or a revision of a previously approved three-year strategic plan. The application of a SEA must include a description of how the SEA will coordinate its service-learning plan with the State Plan under part 2513 of this chapter and with other federally-assisted activities.

(b) A proposal containing the specific program, budget, and other information specified by the Corporation in the grant application package.

(c) Assurances that the applicant will --

(1) Keep such records and provide such information to the Corporation with respect to the programs as may be required for fiscal audits and program evaluation; and

(2) Comply with the nonduplication, nondisplacement, and grievance procedure requirements of part 2540 of this chapter.

§2516.410 What must a grantmaking entity, local partnership, or LEA include in an application for a grant?

In order to apply to the Corporation for a grant, a grantmaking entity, local partnership, or LEA must submit the following: (a) A detailed description of the proposed program goals and activities. The application of a grantmaking entity must include --

(1) A description of how the applicant will coordinate its activities with the State Plan under part 2513 of this chapter, including a description of plans to meet and consult with the State Commission, if possible, and to provide a copy of the program application to the State Commission and with other federally-assisted activities; and

(2) A description of how the program will be carried out in more than one State.

(b) The specific program, budget, and other information specified by the Corporation in the grant application package.

(c) Assurances that the applicant will --

(1) Keep such records and provide such information to the Corporation with respect to the program as may be required for fiscal audits and program evaluation;

(2) Prior to the placement of a participant, consult with the appropriate local labor organization, if any, representing employees in the area who are engaged in the same or similar work as that proposed to be carried out by the program, to prevent the displacement and protect the rights of those employees;

(3) Develop an age-appropriate learning component for participants in the program that includes a chance for participants to analyze and apply their service experiences; and

(4) Comply with the nonduplication, nondisplacement, and grievance procedure requirements of part 2540 of this chapter.

(d) For a local partnership, an assurance that the LEA will serve as the fiscal agent.

§2516.420 What must an LEA, local partnership, or qualified organization include in an application for a subgrant?

In order to apply for a subgrant from an SEA, Indian tribe, or grantmaking entity under this part, an applicant must include the information required by the Corporation grantee.

Subpart E -- Application Review

§2516.500 How does the Corporation review the merits of an application?

(a) In reviewing the merits of an application submitted to the Corporation under this part, the Corporation evaluates the quality, innovation, replicability, and sustainability of the proposal on the basis of the following criteria: (1) Quality, as indicated by the extent to which --

(i) The program will provide productive meaningful, educational experiences that incorporate service-learning methods;

(ii) The program will meet community needs and involve individuals from diverse backgrounds (including economically disadvantaged youth) who will serve together to explore the root causes of community problems;

(iii) The principal leaders of the program will be well qualified for their responsibilities;

(iv) The program has sound plans and processes for training, technical assistance, supervision, quality control, evaluation, administration, and other key activities; and

(v) The program will advance knowledge about how to do effective and innovative community service and service-learning and enhance the broader elementary and secondary education field.

(2) Replicability, as indicated by the extent to which the program will assist others in learning from experience and replicating the approach of the program.

(3) Sustainability, as indicated by the extent to which --

(i) An SEA, Indian tribe or grantmaking entity applicant demonstrates the ability and willingness to coordinate its activities with the State Plan under part 2513 of this chapter and with other federally assisted activities;

(ii) The program will foster collaborative efforts among local educational agencies, local government agencies, community based agencies, businesses, and State agencies;

(iii) The program will enjoy strong, broad-based community support; and

(iv) There is evidence that financial resources will be available to continue the program after the expiration of the grant.

(b) The Corporation also gives priority to proposals that --

(1) Involve participants in the design and operation of the program;

(2) Reflect the greatest need for assistance, such as programs targeting low-income areas;

(3) Involve students from public and private schools serving together;

(4) Involve students of different ages, races, genders, ethnicities, abilities and disabilities, or economic backgrounds, serving together;

(5) Are integrated into the academic program of the participants;

(6) Best represent the potential of service-learning as a vehicle for education reform and school-to-work transition;

(7) Develop civic responsibility and leadership skills and qualities in participants;

(8) Demonstrate the ability to achieve the goals of this part on the basis of the proposal's quality, innovation, replicability, and sustainability; or

(9) Address any other priority established by the Corporation for a particular period.

(c) In reviewing applications submitted by Indian tribes and U.S. Territories, the Corporation --

(1) May decide to approve only planning of school-based service-learning programs; and

(2) Will set the amounts of grants in accordance with the respective needs of applicants.

§2516.510 What happens if the Corporation rejects a State's application for an allotment grant?

If the Corporation rejects a State's application for an allotment grant under §2516.600(b)(2), the Corporation will --

(a) Promptly notify the State of the reasons for the rejection;

(b) Provide the State with a reasonable opportunity to revise and resubmit the application;

(c) Provide technical assistance, if necessary; and

(d) Promptly reconsider the resubmitted application and make a decision.

§2516.520 How does a State, Indian tribe, or grantmaking entity review the merits of an application?

In reviewing the merits of an application for a subgrant under this part, a Corporation grantee must use the criteria and priorities in §2516.500.

Subpart F -- Distribution of Funds

§2516.600 How are funds for school-based service-learning programs distributed?

(a) Of the amounts appropriated to carry out this part for any fiscal year, the Corporation will reserve not more than three percent for grants to Indian tribes and U.S. Territories to be allotted in accordance with their respective needs.

(b) The Corporation will use the remainder of the funds appropriated as follows: (1) Competitive Grants. From 25 percent of the remainder, the Corporation may make grants on a competitive basis to States, Indian tribes, or grantmaking entities.

(2) Allotments to States.

(i) From 37.5 percent of the remainder, the Corporation will allot to each State an amount that bears the same ratio to 37.5 percent of the remainder as the number of school-age youth in the State bears to the total number of school-age youth of all States.

(ii) From 37.5 percent of the remainder, the Corporation will allot to each State an amount that bears the same ratio to 37.5 percent of the remainder as the allocation to the State for the previous fiscal year under Chapter 1 of Title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 2711 *et seq.*) bears to the allocations to all States.

(iii) Notwithstanding other provisions of paragraph (b)(2) of this section, no State will receive an allotment that is less than the allotment the State received for fiscal year 1993 from the Commission on National and Community Service. If the amount of funds made available in a fiscal year is insufficient to make those allotments, the Corporation will make additional funds available from the 25 percent described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section for that fiscal year to make those allotments.

(3) For the purpose of paragraph (b) of this section, "State" means one of the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico.

(c) If a State or Indian tribe does not submit an application that meets the requirements for approval under this part, the Corporation (after making any grants to local partnerships or LEAs for activities in nonparticipating States) may use its allotment for States and Indian tribes with approved applications, as the Corporation determines appropriate.

(d) Notwithstanding other provisions of this section, if less than $20,000,000 is made available in any fiscal year to carry out this part, the Corporation will make all grants to States and Indian tribes on a competitive basis.

Subpart G -- Funding Requirements

§2516.700 Are matching funds required?

(a) Yes. The Corporation share of the cost of carrying out a program funded under this part may not exceed --

(1) Ninety percent of the total cost for the first year for which the program receives assistance;

(2) Eighty percent of the total cost for the second year;

(3) Seventy percent of the total cost for the third year; and

(4) Fifty percent of the total cost for the fourth year and any subsequent year.

(b) In providing for the remaining share of the cost of carrying out a program, each recipient of assistance must provide for that share through a payment in cash or in kind, fairly evaluated, including facilities, equipment, or services, and may provide for that share through State sources, local sources, or Federal sources (other than funds made available under the national service laws).

(c) However, the Corporation may waive the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section in whole or in part with respect to any program in any fiscal year if the Corporation determines that the waiver would be equitable due to a lack of available financial resources at the local level.

§2516.710 Are there limits on the use of funds?

Yes. The following limits apply to funds available under this part:

(a) (1) Not more than five percent of the grant funds provided under this part for any fiscal year may be used to pay for administrative costs, as defined in §2510.20 of this chapter.

(2) The distribution of administrative costs between the grant and any subgrant will be subject to the approval of the Corporation.

(3) In applying the limitation on administrative costs the Corporation will approve one of the following methods in the award document:

(i) Limit the amount or rate of indirect costs that may be paid with Corporation funds under a grant or subgrant to five percent of total Corporation funds expended, provided that --

(A) Organizations that have an established indirect cost rate for Federal awards will be limited to this method; and

(B) Unreimbursed indirect costs may be applied to meeting operational matching requirements under the Corporation's award;

(ii) Specify that a fixed rate of five percent or less (not subject to supporting cost documentation) of total Corporation funds expended may be used to pay for administrative costs, provided that the fixed rate is in conjunction with an overall 15 percent administrative cost factor to be used for organizations that do not have established indirect cost rates; or

(iii) Utilize such other method that the Corporation determines in writing is consistent with OMB guidance and other applicable requirements, helps minimize the burden on grantees or subgrantees, and is beneficial to grantees or subgrantees and the Federal Government.

(b) (1) An SEA or Indian tribe must spend between ten and 15 percent of the grant to build capacity through training, technical assistance, curriculum development, and coordination activities.

(2) The Corporation may waive this requirement in order to permit an SEA or a tribe to use between ten percent and 20 percent of the grant funds to build capacity. To be eligible to receive the waiver, the SEA or tribe must submit an application to the Corporation.

(c) Funds made available under this part may not be used to pay any stipend, allowance, or other financial support to any participant in a service-learning program under this part except reimbursement for transportation, meals, and other reasonable out-of-pocket expenses directly related to participation in a program assisted under this part.

[63 FR 18137, Apr. 14, 1998]

§2516.720 What is the length of each type of grant?

(a) One year is the maximum length of --

(1) A planning grant under §2516.200 (a), (c) or (e); and

(2) A grant to a local partnership for activities in a nonparticipating State under §2516.200 (b)(2) and (d)(2).

(b) All other grants are for a period of up to three years, subject to satisfactory performance and annual appropriations.

§2516.730 May an applicant submit more than one application to the Corporation for the same project at the same time?

No. The Corporation will reject an application for a project if an application for funding or educational awards for the same project is already pending before the Corporation.

Subpart H -- Evaluation Requirements

§2516.800 What are the purposes of an evaluation?

Every evaluation effort should serve to improve program quality, examine benefits of service, or fulfill legislative requirements.

§2516.810 What types of evaluations are grantees and subgrantees required to perform?

All grantees and subgrantees are required to perform internal evaluations which are ongoing efforts to assess performance and improve quality. Grantees and subgrantees may, but are not required to, arrange for independent

evaluations which are assessments of program effectiveness by individuals who are not directly involved in the administration of the program. The cost of independent evaluations is allowable.

§2516.820 What types of internal evaluation activities are required of programs?

Programs are required to: (a) Continuously assess management effectiveness, the quality of services provided, and the satisfaction of both participants and service recipients. Internal evaluations should seek frequent feedback and provide for quick correction of weakness. The Corporation encourages programs to use internal evaluation methods, such as community advisory councils, participant advisory councils, peer reviews, quality control inspections, and service recipient and participant surveys.

(b) Track progress toward pre-established objectives. Objectives must be established by programs and approved by the Corporation. Programs must submit to the Corporation (or the Corporation grantee as applicable) periodic performance reports.

(c) Collect and submit to the Corporation (through the Corporation grantee as applicable) the following data: (1) The total number of participants in each program and basic demographic characteristics of the participants including sex, age, economic background, education level, ethnic group, disability classification, and geographic region.

(2) Other information as required by the Corporation.

(d) Cooperate fully with all Corporation evaluation activities.

§2516.830 What types of activities are required of Corporation grantees to evaluate the effectiveness of their subgrantees?

A Corporation grantee that makes subgrants must do the following: (a) Ensure that subgrantees comply with the requirements of §2516.840.

(b) Track program performance in terms of progress toward pre-established objectives; ensure that corrective action is taken when necessary; and submit to the Corporation periodic performance reports.

(c) Collect from programs and submit to the Corporation the descriptive information required in §2516.820(c)(1).

(d) Cooperate fully with all Corporation evaluation activities.

§2516.840 By what standards will the Corporation evaluate individual Learn and Serve America programs?

The Corporation will evaluate programs based on the following: (a) The extent to which the program meets the objectives established and agreed to by the grantee and the Corporation before the grant award.

(b) The extent to which the program is cost-effective.

(c) Other criteria as determined and published by the Corporation.

§2516.850 What will the Corporation do to evaluate the overall success of the service-learning program?

(a) The Corporation will conduct independent evaluations. These evaluations will consider the opinions of participants and members of the communities where services are delivered. If appropriate, these evaluations will compare participants with individuals who have not participated in service-learning programs. These evaluations will --

(1) Study the extent to which service-learning programs as a whole affect the involved communities;

(2) Determine the extent to which service-learning programs as a whole increase academic learning of participants, enhance civic education, and foster continued community involvement; and

(3) Determine the effectiveness of different program models.

(b) The Corporation will also determine by June 30, 1995, whether outcomes of service-learning programs are defined and measured appropriately, and the implications of the results from such a study for authorized funding levels.

§2516.860 Will information on individual participants be kept confidential?

(a) Yes. The Corporation will maintain the confidentiality of information regarding individual participants that is acquired for the purpose of the evaluations described in §2516.840. The Corporation will disclose individual participant information only with the prior written consent of the participant. However, the Corporation may disclose aggregate participant information.

(b) Grantees and subgrantees under this part must comply with the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section.

PART 2517 -- COMMUNITY-BASED SERVICE-LEARNING PROGRAMS

Subpart A -- Eligibility To Apply

Sec.
2517.100 Who may apply for a direct grant from the Corporation?
2517.110 Who may apply for a subgrant from a Corporation grantee?

Subpart B -- Use of Grant Funds

2517.200 How may grant funds be used?

Subpart C -- Eligibility To Participate

2517.300 Who may participate in a community-based service-learning program?

Subpart D -- Application Contents

2517.400 What must a State Commission or grantmaking entity include in an application for a grant?
2517.410 What must a qualified organization include in an application for a grant or a subgrant?

Subpart E -- Application Review

2517.500 How is an application reviewed?

Subpart F -- Distribution of Funds

2517.600 How are funds for community-based service-learning programs distributed?

Subpart G -- Funding Requirements

2517.700 Are matching funds required?
2517.710 Are there limits on the use of funds?
2517.720 What is the length of a grant?
2517.730 May an applicant submit more than one application to the Corporation for the same project at the same time?

Subpart H -- Evaluation Requirements

2517.800 What are the evaluation requirements for community-based programs?

Authority: 42 U.S.C. 12501 et seq. Source: 59 FR 13790, Mar. 23, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A -- Eligibility To Apply

§2517.100 Who may apply for a direct grant from the Corporation?

(a) The following entities may apply for a direct grant from the Corporation: (1) A State Commission established under part 2550 of this chapter.

(2) A grantmaking entity as defined in §2510.20 of this chapter.

(3) A qualified organization as defined in §2515.20 of this chapter.

(b) The types of grants for which each entity is eligible are described in §2517.200.

§2517.110 Who may apply for a subgrant from a Corporation grantee?

Entities that may apply for a subgrant from a State Commission or grantmaking entity are qualified organizations that have entered into a local partnership with one or more --

(a) Local educational agencies (LEAs);

(b) Other qualified organizations; or

(c) Both.

Subpart B -- Use of Grant Funds

§2517.200 How may grant funds be used?

Funds under a community-based Learn and Serve grant may be used for the purposes described in this section.

(a) A State Commission or grantmaking entity may use funds --

(1) To make subgrants to qualified organizations described in §2517.110 to implement, operate, expand, or replicate a community-based service program that provides direct and demonstrable educational, public safety, human, or environmental service by participants, who must be school-age youth; and

(2) To provide training and technical assistance to qualified organizations.

(b) (1) A qualified organization may use funds under a direct grant or a subgrant to implement, operate, expand, or replicate a community-based service program.

(2) If a qualified organization receives a direct grant, its program must be carried out at multiple sites or be particularly innovative.

Subpart C -- Eligibility To Participate

§2517.300 Who may participate in a community-based service-learning program?

School-age youth as defined in §2510.20 of this chapter may participate in a community-based program.

Subpart D -- Application Contents

§2517.400 What must a State Commission or grantmaking entity include in an application for a grant?

(a) In order to apply for a grant from the Corporation under this part, a State Commission or a grantmaking entity must submit the following: (1) A three-year plan for promoting service-learning through programs under this part. The plan must describe the types of community-based program models proposed to be carried out during the first year.

(2) A proposal containing the specific program, budget, and other information specified by the Corporation in the grant application package.

(3) A description of how the applicant will coordinate its activities with the State Plan under part 2513 of this chapter and with other federally-assisted activities, including a description of plans to meet and consult with the State Commission, if possible, and to provide a copy of the program application to the State Commission.

(4) Assurances that the applicant will --

(i) Keep such records and provide such information to the Corporation with respect to the programs as may be required for fiscal audits and program evaluation;

(ii) Comply with the nonduplication, nondisplacement, and grievance procedure requirements of part 2540 of this chapter; and

(iii) Ensure that, prior to placing a participant in a program, the entity carrying out the program will consult with the appropriate local labor organization, if any, representing employees in the area in which the program will be carried out that are engaged in the same or similar work as the work proposed to be carried out by the program, to prevent the displacement of those employees.

(b) In addition, a grantmaking entity must submit information demonstrating that the entity will make grants for a program --

(1) To carry out activities in two or more States, under circumstances in which those activities can be carried out more efficiently through one program than through two or more programs; and

(2) To carry out the same activities, such as training activities or activities related to exchanging information on service experiences, through each of the projects assisted through the program.

§2517.410 What must a qualified organization include in an application for a grant or a subgrant?

(a) In order to apply to the Corporation for a direct grant, a qualified organization must submit the following: (1) A plan describing the goals and activities of the proposed program;

(2) A proposal containing the specific program, budget, and other information specified by the Corporation in the grant application package; and

(3) Assurances that the applicant will --

(i) Keep such records and provide such information to the Corporation with respect to the program as may be required for fiscal audits and program evaluation;

(ii) Comply with the nonduplication, nondisplacement, and grievance procedure requirements of part 2540 of this chapter; and

(iii) Prior to placing a participant in the program, consult with the appropriate local labor organization, if any, representing employees in the area in which the program will be carried out who are engaged in the same or similar work as the work proposed to be carried out by the program, to prevent the displacement of those employees.

(b) In order to apply to a State Commission or a grantmaking entity for a subgrant, a qualified organization must submit the following: (1) A plan describing the goals and activities of the proposed program; and

(2) Such specific program, budget, and other information as the Commission or entity reasonably requires.

Subpart E -- Application Review

§2517.500 How is an application reviewed?

In reviewing an application for a grant or a subgrant, the Corporation, a State Commission, or a grantmaking entity will apply the following criteria: (a) The quality of the program proposed.

(b) The innovation of, and feasibility of replicating, the program.

(c) The sustainability of the program, based on --

(1) Strong and broad-based community support;

(2) Multiple funding sources or private funding; and

(3) Coordination with the State Plan under part 2513 of this chapter and other federally-assisted activities.

(d) The quality of the leadership of the program, past performance of the program, and the extent to which the program builds on existing programs.

(e) The applicant's efforts --

(1) To recruit participants from among residents of the communities in which projects would be conducted;

(2) To ensure that the projects are open to participants of different ages, races, genders, ethnicities, abilities and disabilities, and economic backgrounds; and

(3) To involve participants and community residents in the design, leadership, and operation of the program.

(f) The extent to which projects would be located in areas that are --

(1) Empowerment zones, redevelopment areas, or other areas with high concentrations of low-income people; or

(2) Environmentally distressed.

Subpart F -- Distribution of Funds

§2517.600 How are funds for community-based service-learning programs distributed?

All funds are distributed by the Corporation through competitive grants.

Subpart G -- Funding Requirements

§2517.700 Are matching funds required?

(a) Yes. The Corporation share of the cost of carrying out a program funded under this part may not exceed --

(1) Ninety percent of the total cost for the first year for which the program receives assistance;

(2) Eighty percent of the total cost for the second year;

(3) Seventy percent of the total cost for the third year; and

(4) Fifty percent of the total cost for the fourth year and any subsequent year.

(b) In providing for the remaining share of the cost of carrying out a program, each recipient of assistance must provide for that share through a payment in cash or in kind, fairly evaluated, including facilities, equipment, or services, and may provide for that share through State sources, local sources, or Federal sources (other than funds made available under the national service laws).

(c) However, the Corporation may waive the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section in whole or in part with respect to any program in any fiscal year if the Corporation determines that the waiver would be equitable due to lack of available financial resources at the local level.

§2517.710 Are there limits on the use of funds?

Yes. The following limits apply to funds available under this part:

(a) (1) Not more than five percent of the grant funds provided under this part for any fiscal year may be used to pay for administrative costs, as defined in §2510.20 of this chapter.

(2) The distribution of administrative costs between the grant and any subgrant will be subject to the approval of the Corporation.

(3) In applying the limitation on administrative costs the Corporation will approve one of the following methods in the award document:

(i) Limit the amount or rate of indirect costs that may be paid with Corporation funds under a grant or subgrant to five percent of total Corporation funds expended, provided that --

(A) Organizations that have an established indirect cost rate for Federal awards will be limited to this method; and

(B) Unreimbursed indirect costs may be applied to meeting operational matching requirements under the Corporation's award;

(ii) Specify that a fixed rate of five percent or less (not subject to supporting cost documentation) of total Corporation funds expended may be used to pay for administrative costs, provided that the fixed rate is in conjunction with an overall 15 percent administrative cost factor to be used for organizations that do not have established indirect cost rates; or

(iii) Utilize such other method that the Corporation determines in writing is consistent with OMB guidance and other applicable requirements, helps minimize the burden on grantees or subgrantees, and is beneficial to grantees or subgrantees and the Federal Government.

(b) (1) An SEA or Indian tribe must spend between ten and 15 percent of the grant to build capacity through training, technical assistance, curriculum development, and coordination activities.

(2) The Corporation may waive this requirement in order to permit an SEA or a tribe to use between ten percent and 20 percent of the grant funds to build capacity. To be eligible to receive the waiver, the SEA or tribe must submit an application to the Corporation.

(c) Funds made available under this part may not be used to pay any stipend, allowance, or other financial support to any participant in a service-learning program under this part except reimbursement for transportation, meals, and other reasonable out-of-pocket expenses directly related to participation in a program assisted under this part.

[63 FR 18137, Apr. 14, 1998]

§2517.720 What is the length of a grant?

A grant under this part is for a period of up to three years, subject to satisfactory performance and annual appropriations.

§2517.730 May an applicant submit more than one application to the Corporation for the same project at the same time?

No. The Corporation will reject an application for a project if an application for funding or educational awards for the same project is already pending before the Corporation.

Subpart H -- Evaluation Requirements

§2517.800 What are the evaluation requirements for community-based programs?

The evaluation requirements for recipients of grants and subgrants under part 2516 of this chapter, relating to school-based service-learning programs, apply to recipients under this part.

PART 2518 -- SERVICE-LEARNING CLEARINGHOUSE

Sec.
2518.100 What is the purpose of a Service-Learning Clearinghouse?
2518.110 What are the functions of a Service-Learning Clearinghouse?

Authority: 42 U.S.C. 12501 et seq.

§2518.100 What is the purpose of a Service-Learning Clearinghouse?

The Corporation will provide financial assistance, from funds appropriated to carry out the activities listed under parts 2530 through 2533 of this chapter, to public or private nonprofit organizations that have extensive experience with service-learning, including use of adult volunteers to foster service-learning, to establish a clearinghouse, which will carry out activities, either directly or by arrangement with another such organization, with respect to information about service-learning.

[59 FR 13792, Mar. 23, 1994]

§2518.110 What are the functions of a Service-Learning Clearinghouse?

An organization that receives assistance from funds appropriated to carry out the activities listed under parts 2530 through 2533 of this chapter may --

(a) Assist entities carrying out State or local service-learning programs with needs assessments and planning;

(b) Conduct research and evaluations concerning service-learning;

(c)(1) Provide leadership development and training to State and local service-learning program administrators, supervisors, project sponsors, and participants; and

(2) Provide training to persons who can provide the leadership development and training described in paragraph (c)(1) of this section;

(d) Facilitate communication among entities carrying out service-learning programs and participants in such programs;

(e) Provide information, curriculum materials, and technical assistance relating to planning and operation of service-learning programs, to States and local entities eligible to receive financial assistance under this title;

(f) Provide information regarding methods to make service-learning programs accessible to individuals with disabilities;

(g)(1) Gather and disseminate information on successful service-learning programs, components of such successful programs, innovative youth skills curricula related to service-learning, and service-learning projects; and

(2) Coordinate the activities of the Clearinghouse with appropriate entities to avoid duplication of effort;

(h) Make recommendations to State and local entities on quality controls to improve the quality of service-learning programs;

(i) Assist organizations in recruiting, screening, and placing service-learning coordinators; and

(j) Carry out such other activities as the Chief Executive Officer determines to be appropriate.

[59 FR 13792, Mar. 23, 1994]

PART 2519 -- HIGHER EDUCATION INNOVATIVE PROGRAMS FOR COMMUNITY SERVICE

Subpart A -- Purpose and Eligibility To Apply

Sec.
2519.100 What is the purpose of the Higher Education programs?
2519.110 Who may apply for a grant?

Subpart B -- Use of Grant Funds

2519.200 How may grant funds be used?

Subpart C -- Participant Eligibility and Benefits

2519.300 Who may participate in a Higher Education program?
2519.310 Is a participant eligible to receive an AmeriCorps educational award?
2519.320 May a program provide a stipend to a participant?

Subpart D -- Application Contents

2519.400 What must an applicant include in an application for a grant?

Subpart E -- Application Review

2519.500 How does the Corporation review the merits of an application?

Subpart F -- Distribution of Funds

2519.600 How are funds for Higher Education programs distributed?

Subpart G -- Funding Requirements

2519.700 Are matching funds required?
2519.710 Are there limits on the use of funds?
2519.720 What is the length of a grant?
2519.730 May an applicant submit more than one application to the Corporation for the same project at the same time?

Subpart H -- Evaluation Requirements

2519.800 What are the evaluation requirements for Higher Education programs?

Authority: 42 U.S.C. 12501 et seq. Source: 59 FR 13792, Mar. 23, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A -- Purpose and Eligibility To Apply

§2519.100 What is the purpose of the Higher Education programs?

The purpose of the higher education innovative programs for community service is to expand participation in community service by supporting high-quality, sustainable community service programs carried out through institutions of higher education, acting as civic institutions helping to meet the educational, public safety, human, and environmental needs of the communities in which the programs operate.

§2519.110 Who may apply for a grant?

The following entities may apply for a grant from the Corporation: (a) An institution of higher education.

(b) A consortium of institutions of higher education.

(c) A higher education partnership, as defined in §2510.20 of this chapter.

Subpart B -- Use of Grant Funds

§2519.200 How may grant funds be used?

Funds under a higher education program grant may be used for the following activities: (a) Enabling an institution of higher education, a higher education partnership or a consortium to create or expand an organized community service program that --

(1) Engenders a sense of social responsibility and commitment to the community in which the institution is located; and

(2) Provides projects for the participants described in §2519.300.

(b) Supporting student-initiated and student-designed community service projects.

(c) Strengthening the leadership and instructional capacity of teachers at the elementary, secondary, and postsecondary levels with respect to service-learning by --

(1) Including service-learning as a key component of the preservice teacher education of the institution; and

(2) Encouraging the faculty of the institution to use service-learning methods throughout the curriculum.

(d) Facilitating the integration of community service carried out under the grant into academic curricula, including integration of clinical programs into the curriculum for students in professional schools, so that students may obtain credit for their community service projects.

(e) Supplementing the funds available to carry out work-study programs under part C of title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (42 U.S.C. 2751 *et seq.*) to support service-learning and community service.

(f) Strengthening the service infrastructure within institutions of higher education in the United States that supports service-learning and community service.

(g) Providing for the training of teachers, prospective teachers, related education personnel, and community leaders in the skills necessary to develop, supervise, and organize service-learning.

Subpart C -- Participant Eligibility and Benefits

§2519.300 Who may participate in a Higher Education program?

Students, faculty, administration and staff of an institution, as well as residents of the community may participate. For the purpose of this part, the term "student" means an individual who is enrolled in an institution of higher education on a full-time or part-time basis.

§2519.310 Is a participant eligible to receive an AmeriCorps educational award?

In general, no. However, certain positions in programs funded under this part may qualify as approved AmeriCorps positions. The Corporation will establish eligibility requirements for these positions as a part of the application package.

§2519.320 May a program provide a stipend to a participant?

(a) A program may provide a stipend for service activities for a participant who is a student if the provision of stipends in reasonable in the context of a program's design and objectives.

(1) A program may not provide a stipend to a student who is receiving academic credit for service activities unless the service activities require a substantial time commitment beyond that expected for the credit earned.

(2) A participant who is earning money for service activities under the work-study program described in §2519.200(e) may not receive an additional stipend from funds under this part.

(b) Consistent with the AmeriCorps program requirements in §2522.100 of this chapter, a program with participants serving in approved full-time AmeriCorps positions must ensure the provision of a living allowance and, if necessary, health care and child care to those participants. A program may, but is not required to, provide a prorated living allowance to individuals participating in approved AmeriCorps positions on a part-time basis, consistent with the AmeriCorps program requirements in §2522.240 of this chapter.

Subpart D -- Application Contents

§2519.400 What must an applicant include in an application for a grant?

In order to apply to the Corporation for a grant, an applicant must submit the following: (a) A plan describing the goals and activities of the proposed program.

(b) The specific program, budget, and other information and assurances specified by the Corporation in the grant application package.

(c) Assurances that the applicant will --

(1) Keep such records and provide such information to the Corporation with respect to the program as may be required for fiscal audits and program evaluation;

(2) Comply with the nonduplication, nondisplacement, and grievance procedure requirements of part 2540 of this chapter;

(3) Prior to the placement of a participant in the program, consult with the appropriate local labor organization, if any, representing employees in the area who are engaged in the same or similar work as the work proposed to be carried out by the program, to prevent the displacement and protect the rights of those employees; and

(4) Comply with any other assurances that the Corporation deems necessary.

Subpart E -- Application Review

§2519.500 How does the Corporation review an application?

(a) The Corporation will review an application submitted under this part on the basis of the quality, innovation, replicability, and sustainability of the proposed program and such other criteria as the Corporation establishes in an application package.

(b) In addition, in reviewing an application submitted under this part, the Corporation will give a proposed program increased priority for each characteristic described in paragraphs (b) (1) through (7) of this section. Priority programs --

(1) Demonstrate the commitment of the institution of higher education, other than by demonstrating the commitment of its students, to supporting the community service projects carried out under the program;

(2) Specify how the institution will promote faculty, administration, and staff participation in the community service projects;

(3) Specify the manner in which the institution will provide service to the community through organized programs, including, where appropriate, clinical programs for students in professional schools;

(4) Describe any higher education partnership that will participate in the community service projects, such as a higher education partnership comprised of the institution, a student organization, a community-based agency, a local government agency, or a nonprofit entity that serves or involves school-age youth or older adults;

(5) Demonstrate community involvement in the development of the proposal;

(6) Specify that the institution will use funds under this part to strengthen the infrastructure in institutions of higher education; or

(7) With respect to projects involving delivery of service, specify projects that involve leadership development of school-age youth.

(c) In addition, the Corporation may designate additional priorities in an application package that will be used in selecting programs.

Subpart F -- Distribution of Funds

§2519.600 How are funds for Higher Education programs distributed?

All funds under this part are distributed by the Corporation through grants or by contract.

Subpart G -- Funding Requirements

§2519.700 Are matching funds required?

(a) Yes. The Corporation share of the cost of carrying out a program funded under this part may not exceed 50 percent.

(b) In providing for the remaining share of the cost of carrying out a program, each recipient of assistance must provide for that share through a payment in cash or in kind, fairly evaluated, including facilities, equipment, or services, and may provide for that share through State sources, local sources, of Federal sources (other than funds made available under the national service laws).

(c) However, the Corporation may waive the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section in whole or in part with respect to any program in any fiscal year if the Corporation determines that the waiver would be equitable due to lack of available financial resources at the local level.

§2519.710 Are there limits on the use of funds?

Yes. The following limits apply to funds available under this part:

(a) (1) Not more than five percent of the grant funds provided under this part for any fiscal year may be used to pay for administrative costs, as defined in §2510.20 of this chapter.

(2) The distribution of administrative costs between the grant and any subgrant will be subject to the approval of the Corporation.

(3) In applying the limitation on administrative costs the Corporation will approve one of the following methods in the award document:

(i) Limit the amount or rate of indirect costs that may be paid with Corporation funds under a grant or subgrant to five percent of total Corporation funds expended, provided that --

(A) Organizations that have an established indirect cost rate for Federal awards will be limited to this method; and

(B) Unreimbursed indirect costs may be applied to meeting operational matching requirements under the Corporation's award;

(ii) Specify that a fixed rate of five percent or less (not subject to supporting cost documentation) of total Corporation funds expended may be used to pay for administrative costs, provided that the fixed rate is in conjunction with an overall 15 percent administrative cost factor to be used for organizations that do not have established indirect cost rates; or

(iii) Utilize such other method that the Corporation determines in writing is consistent with OMB guidance and other applicable requirements, helps minimize the burden on grantees or subgrantees, and is beneficial to grantees or subgrantees and the Federal Government.

[63 FR 18138, Apr. 14, 1998]

§2519.720 What is the length of a grant?

A grant under this part is for a period of up to three years, subject to satisfactory performance and annual appropriations.

§2519.730 May an applicant submit more than one application to the Corporation for the same project at the same time?

No. The Corporation will reject an application for a project if an application for funding or educational awards for the same project is already pending before the Corporation.

Subpart H -- Evaluation Requirements

§2519.800 What are the evaluation requirements for Higher Education programs?

The monitoring and evaluation requirements for recipients of grants and subgrants under part 2516 of this chapter, relating to school-based service-learning programs, apply to recipients under this part.

PART 2520 --GENERAL PROVISIONS: AMERICORPS SUBTITLE C PROGRAMS

Sec.

§ 2520.5 What definitions apply to this part?
§ 2520.10 What is the purpose of the AmeriCorps subtitle C program described in parts 2520 through 2524 of this chapter?
§ 2520.20 What service activities may I support with my grant?
§ 2520.25 What direct service activities may AmeriCorps members perform?
§ 2520.30 What capacity-building activities may AmeriCorps members perform?
§ 2520.35 Must my program recruit or support volunteers?
§ 2520.40 Under what circumstances may AmeriCorps members in my program raise resources?
§ 2520.45 How much time may an AmeriCorps member spend fundraising?
§ 2520.50 How much time may AmeriCorps members in my program spend in education and training activities?
§ 2520.55 When may my organization collect fees for services provided by AmeriCorps members?
§ 2520.60 What government-wide requirements apply to staff fundraising under my AmeriCorps grant?
§ 2520.65 What activities are prohibited in AmeriCorps subtitle C programs?

Authority: 42 U.S.C. 12571–12595.

Source: 59 FR 13794, Mar. 23, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

§ 2520.5 What definitions apply to this part?

You. For this part, you refers to the grantee or an organization operating an AmeriCorps program.

[70 FR 39596, July 8, 2005]

§ 2520.10 What is the purpose of the AmeriCorps subtitle C program described in parts 2520 through 2524 of this chapter?

The purpose of the AmeriCorps subtitle C program is to provide financial assistance under subtitle C of the National and Community Service Act to support AmeriCorps programs that address educational, public safety, human, or environmental needs through national and community service, and to provide AmeriCorps education awards to participants in such programs.

[67 FR 45359, July 9, 2002]

§ 2520.20 What service activities may I support with my grant?

(a) Your grant must initiate, improve, or expand the ability of an organization and community to provide services to address local unmet environmental, educational, public safety (including disaster preparedness and response), or other human needs.
(b) You may use your grant to support AmeriCorps members:
(1) Performing direct service activities that meet local needs.

(2) Performing capacity-building activities that improve the organizational and financial capability of nonprofit organizations and communities to meet local needs by achieving greater organizational efficiency and effectiveness, greater impact and quality of impact, stronger likelihood of successful replicability, or expanded scale.

[70 FR 39596, July 8, 2005]

§ 2520.25 What direct service activities may AmeriCorps members perform?

(a) The AmeriCorps members you support under your grant may perform direct service activities that will advance the goals of your program, that will result in a specific identifiable service or improvement that otherwise would not be provided, and that are included in, or consistent with, your Corporation-approved grant application.
(b) Your members' direct service activities must address local environmental, educational, public safety (including disaster preparedness and response), or other human needs.
(c) Direct service activities generally refer to activities that provide a direct, measurable benefit to an individual, a group, or a community.
(d) Examples of the types of direct service activities AmeriCorps members may perform include, but are not limited to, the following:
(1) Tutoring children in reading;
(2) Helping to run an after-school program;
(3) Engaging in community clean-up projects;
(4) Providing health information to a vulnerable population;
(5) Teaching as part of a professional corps;
(6) Providing relief services to a community affected by a disaster; and
(7) Conducting a neighborhood watch program as part of a public safety effort.

[70 FR 39597, July 8, 2005]

§ 2520.30 What capacity-building activities may AmeriCorps members perform?

Capacity-building activities that AmeriCorps members perform should enhance the mission, strategy, skills, and culture, as well as systems, infrastructure, and human resources of an organization that is meeting unmet community needs. Capacity-building activities help an organization gain greater independence and sustainability.
(a) The AmeriCorps members you support under your grant may perform capacity-building activities that advance your program's goals and that are included in, or consistent with, your Corporation-approved grant application.
(b) Examples of capacity-building activities your members may perform include, but are not limited to, the following:
(1) Strengthening volunteer management and recruitment, including:
(i) Enlisting, training, or coordinating volunteers;
(ii) Helping an organization develop an effective volunteer management system;
(iii) Organizing service days and other events in the community to increase citizen engagement;
(iv) Promoting retention of volunteers by planning recognition events or providing ongoing support and follow-up to ensure that volunteers have a high-quality experience; and
(v) Assisting an organization in reaching out to individuals and communities of different backgrounds when encouraging volunteering to ensure that a breadth of experiences and expertise is represented in service activities.
(2) Conducting outreach and securing resources in support of service activities that meet specific needs in the community;
(3) Helping build the infrastructure of the sponsoring organization, including:
(i) Conducting research, mapping community assets, or gathering other information that will strengthen the sponsoring organization's ability to meet community needs;
(ii) Developing new programs or services in a sponsoring organization seeking to expand;
(iii) Developing organizational systems to improve efficiency and effectiveness;
(iv) Automating organizational operations to improve efficiency and effectiveness;
(v) Initiating or expanding revenue-generating operations directly in support of service activities; and
(vi) Supporting staff and board education.

(4) Developing collaborative relationships with other organizations working to achieve similar goals in the community, such as:
(i) Community organizations, including faith-based organizations;
(ii) Foundations;
(iii) Local government agencies;
(iv) Institutions of higher education; and
(v) Local education agencies or organizations.

[70 FR 39597, July 8, 2005]

§ 2520.35 Must my program recruit or support volunteers?

(a) Unless the Corporation or the State commission, as appropriate, approves otherwise, some component of your program that is supported through the grant awarded by the Corporation must involve recruiting or supporting volunteers.
(b) If you demonstrate that requiring your program to recruit or support volunteers would constitute a fundamental alteration to your program structure, the Corporation (or the State commission for formula programs) may waive the requirement in response to your written request for such a waiver in the grant application.
[70 FR 39597, July 8, 2005]

§ 2520.40 Under what circumstances may AmeriCorps members in my program raise resources?

(a) AmeriCorps members may raise resources directly in support of your program's service activities.
(b) Examples of fundraising activities AmeriCorps members may perform include, but are not limited to, the following:
(1) Seeking donations of books from companies and individuals for a program in which volunteers teach children to read;
(2) Writing a grant proposal to a foundation to secure resources to support the training of volunteers;
(3) Securing supplies and equipment from the community to enable volunteers to help build houses for low-income individuals;
(4) Securing financial resources from the community to assist in launching or expanding a program that provides social services to the members of the community and is delivered, in whole or in part, through the members of a community-based organization;
(5) Seeking donations from alumni of the program for specific service projects being performed by current members.
(c) AmeriCorps members may not:
(1) Raise funds for living allowances or for an organization's general (as opposed to project) operating expenses or endowment;
(2) Write a grant application to the Corporation or to any other Federal agency.

[70 FR 39597, July 8, 2005]

§ 2520.45 How much time may an AmeriCorps member spend fundraising?

An AmeriCorps member may spend no more than ten percent of his or her originally agreed-upon term of service, as reflected in the member enrollment in the National Service Trust, performing fundraising activities, as described in §2520.40.

[70 FR 39597, July 8, 2005]

§ 2520.50 How much time may AmeriCorps members in my program spend in education and training activities?

(a) No more than 20 percent of the aggregate of all AmeriCorps member service hours in your program, as reflected in the member enrollments in the National Service Trust, may be spent in education and training activities.

(b) Capacity-building activities and direct service activities do not count towards the 20 percent cap on education and training activities.

[70 FR 39597, July 8, 2005]

§ 2520.55 When may my organization collect fees for services provided by AmeriCorps members?

You may, where appropriate, collect fees for direct services provided by AmeriCorps members if:
(a) The service activities conducted by the members are allowable, as defined in this part, and do not violate the non-displacement provisions in §2540.100 of these regulations; and
(b) You use any fees collected to finance your non-Corporation share, or as otherwise authorized by the Corporation.

[70 FR 39597, July 8, 2005]

§ 2520.60 What government-wide requirements apply to staff fundraising under my AmeriCorps grant?

You must follow all applicable OMB circulars on allowable costs (OMB Circular A–87 for State, Local, and Indian Tribal Governments, OMB Circular A–122 for Nonprofit Organizations, and OMB Circular A–21 for Educational Institutions). In general, the OMB circulars do not allow the following as direct costs under the grant: Costs of organized fundraising, including financial campaigns, endowment drives, solicitation of gifts and bequests, and similar expenses incurred solely to raise capital or obtain contributions.

[70 FR 39597, July 8, 2005]

§ 2520.65 What activities are prohibited in AmeriCorps subtitle C programs?

(a) While charging time to the AmeriCorps program, accumulating service or training hours, or otherwise performing activities supported by the AmeriCorps program or the Corporation, staff and members may not engage in the following activities:
(1) Attempting to influence legislation;
(2) Organizing or engaging in protests, petitions, boycotts, or strikes;
(3) Assisting, promoting, or deterring union organizing;
(4) Impairing existing contracts for services or collective bargaining agreements;
(5) Engaging in partisan political activities, or other activities designed to influence the outcome of an election to any public office;
(6) Participating in, or endorsing, events or activities that are likely to include advocacy for or against political parties, political platforms, political candidates, proposed legislation, or elected officials;
(7) Engaging in religious instruction, conducting worship services, providing instruction as part of a program that includes mandatory religious instruction or worship, constructing or operating facilities devoted to religious instruction or worship, maintaining facilities primarily or inherently devoted to religious instruction or worship, or engaging in any form of religious proselytization;
(8) Providing a direct benefit to—
(i) A business organized for profit;
(ii) A labor union;
(iii) A partisan political organization;
(iv) A nonprofit organization that fails to comply with the restrictions contained in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 except that nothing in this section shall be construed to prevent participants from engaging in advocacy activities undertaken at their own initiative; and
(v) An organization engaged in the religious activities described in paragraph (g) of this section, unless Corporation assistance is not used to support those religious activities; and
(9) Such other activities as the Corporation may prohibit.
(b) Individuals may exercise their rights as private citizens and may participate in the activities listed above on their initiative, on non-AmeriCorps time, and using non-Corporation funds. Individuals should not wear the AmeriCorps logo while doing so.

[67 FR 45359, July 9, 2002. Redesignated at 70 FR 39597, July 8, 2005]

PART 2521—ELIGIBLE AMERICORPS SUBTITLE C PROGRAM APPLICANTS AND TYPES OF GRANTS AVAILABLE FOR AWARD

Sec.

§ 2521.5 What definitions apply to this part?
§ 2521.10 Who may apply to receive an AmeriCorps subtitle C grant?
§ 2521.20 What types of AmeriCorps subtitle C program grants are available for award?
§ 2521.30 How will AmeriCorps subtitle C program grants be awarded?

Program Matching Requirements
§ 2521.35 Who must comply with matching requirements?
§ 2521.40 What are the matching requirements?
§ 2521.45 What are the limitations on the Federal government's share of program costs?
§ 2521.50 If I am an Indian Tribe, to what extent may I use tribal funds towards my share of costs?
§ 2521.60 To what extent must my share of program costs increase over time?
§ 2521.70 To what extent may the Corporation waive the matching requirements in §§2521.45 and 2521.60 of this part?
§ 2521.80 What matching level applies if my program was funded in the past but has not recently received an AmeriCorps grant?
§ 2521.90 If I am a new or replacement legal applicant for an existing program, what will my matching requirements be?
§ 2521.95 To what extent may I use grant funds for administrative costs?

Authority: 42 U.S.C. 12571–12595.

Source: 59 FR 13794, Mar. 23, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

§ 2521.5 What definitions apply to this part?

You. For this part, you refers to the grantee, unless otherwise noted.

[70 FR 39598, July 8, 2005]

§ 2521.10 Who may apply to receive an AmeriCorps subtitle C grant?

(a) States (including Territories), subdivisions of States, Indian tribes, public or private nonprofit organizations (including religious organizations and labor organizations), and institutions of higher education are eligible to apply for AmeriCorps subtitle C grants. However, the fifty States, the District of Columbia and Puerto Rico must first receive Corporation authorization for the use of a State Commission or alternative administrative or transitional entity pursuant to part 2550 of this chapter in order to be eligible.

(b) The Corporation may also enter into contracts or cooperative agreements for AmeriCorps assistance with Federal agencies that are Executive Branch agencies or departments. Bureaus, divisions, and local and regional offices of such departments and agencies may only receive assistance pursuant to a contract or agreement with the central department or agency. The requirements relating to Federal agencies are described in part 2523 of this chapter.

[59 FR 13794, Mar. 23, 1994, as amended at 67 FR 45360, July 9, 2002]

§ 2521.20 What types of AmeriCorps subtitle C program grants are available for award?

The Corporation may make the following types of grants to eligible applicants. The requirements of this section will also apply to any State or other applicant receiving assistance under this part that proposes to conduct a grant program using the assistance to support other national or community service programs.

(a) *Planning grants*—(1) *Purpose.* The purpose of a planning grant is to assist an applicant in completing the planning necessary to implement a sound concept that has already been developed.

(2) *Eligibility.* (i) States may apply directly to the Corporation for planning grants.

(ii) Subdivisions of States, Indian Tribes, public or private nonprofit organizations (including religious organizations and labor organizations), and institutions of higher education may apply either to a State or directly to the Corporation for planning grants.

(3) *Duration.* A planning grant will be negotiated for a term not to exceed one year.

(b) *Operational grants*—(1) *Purpose.* The purpose of an operational grant is to fund an organization that is ready to establish, operate, or expand an AmeriCorps program. An operational grant may include AmeriCorps educational awards. An operational grant may also include a short planning period of up to six months, if necessary, to implement a program.

(2) *Eligibility.* (i) States may apply directly to the Corporation for operational grants.

(ii) Subdivisions of States, Indian Tribes, public or private nonprofit organizations (including religious organizations and labor organizations), and institutions of higher education may apply either to a State or directly to the Corporation for operational grants. The Corporation may limit the categories of applicants eligible to apply directly to the Corporation for assistance under this section consistent with its National priorities.

(3) *Duration.* An operational grant will be negotiated for a term not to exceed three years. Within a three-year term, renewal funding will be contingent upon periodic assessment of program quality, progress to date, and availability of Congressional appropriations.

(c) *Replication Grants.* The Corporation may provide assistance for the replication of an existing national service program to another geographical location.

(d) *Training, technical assistance and other special grants*—(1) *Purpose.* The purpose of these grants is to ensure broad access to AmeriCorps programs for all Americans, including those with disabilities; support disaster relief efforts; assist efforts to secure private support for programs through challenge grants; and ensure program quality by supporting technical assistance and training programs.

(2) *Eligibility.* Eligibility varies and is detailed under 45 CFR part 2524, “Technical Assistance and Other Special Grants.”

(3) *Duration.* Grants will be negotiated for a renewable term of up to three years.

[59 FR 13794, Mar. 23, 1994, as amended at 67 FR 45360, July 9, 2002]

§ 2521.30 How will AmeriCorps subtitle C program grants be awarded?

In any fiscal year, the Corporation will award AmeriCorps subtitle C program grants as follows:

(a) *Grants to State Applicants.* (1) For the purposes of this section, the term “State” means the fifty States, Puerto Rico, and the District of Columbia.

(2) One-third of the funds available under this part and a corresponding allotment of AmeriCorps educational awards, as specified by the Corporation, will be distributed according to a population-based formula to the 50 States, Puerto Rico and the District of Columbia if they have applications approved by the Corporation.

(3) At least one-third of funds available under this part and an appropriate number of AmeriCorps awards, as determined by the Corporation, will be awarded to States on a competitive basis. In order to receive these funds, a State must receive funds under paragraphs (a)(2) or (b)(1) of this section in the same fiscal year.

(4) In making subgrants with funds awarded by formula or competition under paragraphs (a) (2) or (3) of this section, a State must: (i) Provide a description of the process used to select programs for funding including a certification that the State or other entity used a competitive process and criteria that were consistent with the selection criteria in §2522.410 of this chapter. In making such competitive selections, the State must ensure the equitable allocation within the State of assistance and approved AmeriCorps positions provided under this subtitle to the State taking into consideration such factors as the location of the programs applying to the State, population density, and economic distress;

(ii) Provide a written assurance that not less than 60 percent of the assistance provided to the State will be used to make grants in support of AmeriCorps programs other than AmeriCorps programs carried out by the State or a State agency. The Corporation may permit a State to deviate from this percentage if the State demonstrates that it did not receive a sufficient number of acceptable applications; and

(iii) Ensure that a minimum of 50 percent of funds going to States will be used for programs that operate in the areas of need or on Federal or other public lands, and that place a priority on recruiting participants who are residents in high need areas, or on Federal or other public lands. The Corporation may waive this requirement for an individual State if at least 50 percent of the total amount of assistance to all States will be used for such programs.

(b) *Grants to Applicants other than States.* (1) One percent of available funds will be distributed to the U.S. Territories [1] that have applications approved by the Corporation according to a population-based formula. [2]

[1] The United States Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands.

[2] The amount allotted as a grant to each such territory or possession is equal to the ratio of each such Territory's population to the population of all such territories multiplied by the amount of the one percent set-aside.

(2) One percent of available funds will be reserved for distribution to Indian tribes on a competitive basis.

(3) The Corporation will use any funds available under this part remaining after the award of the grants described in paragraphs (a) and (b) (1) and (2) of this section to make direct competitive grants to subdivisions of States, Indian tribes, public or private nonprofit organizations (including religious organizations and labor organizations), institutions of higher education, and Federal agencies. No more than one-third of the these remaining funds may be awarded to Federal agencies.

(c) *Allocation of AmeriCorps educational awards only.* The Corporation will determine on an annual basis the appropriate number of educational awards to make available for eligible applicants who have not applied for program assistance.

(d) *Effect of States' or Territories' failure to apply.* If a State or U.S. Territory does not apply for or fails to give adequate notice of its intent to apply for a formula-based grant as announced by the Corporation and published in

applications and the Notice of Funds Availability, the Corporation will use the amount of that State's allotment to make grants to eligible entities to carry out AmeriCorps programs in that State or Territory. Any funds remaining from that State's allotment after making such grants will be reallocated to the States, Territories, and Indian tribes with approved AmeriCorps applications at the Corporation's discretion.

(e) *Effect of rejection of State application.* If a State's application for a formula-based grant is ultimately rejected by the Corporation pursuant to §2522.320 of this chapter, the State's allotment will be available for redistribution by the Corporation to the States, Territories, and Indian Tribes with approved AmeriCorps applications as the Corporation deems appropriate.

(f) The Corporation will make grants for training, technical assistance and other special programs described in part 2524 of this chapter at the Corporation's discretion.

[59 FR 13794, Mar. 23, 1994, as amended at 63 FR 18138, Apr. 14, 1998; 67 FR 45360, July 9, 2002; 70 FR 39598, July 8, 2005]

Program Matching Requirements

§ 2521.35 Who must comply with matching requirements?

(a) The matching requirements described in §§2521.40 through 2521.95 apply to you if you are a subgrantee of a State commission or a direct program grantee of the Corporation. These requirements do not apply to Education Award Programs.

(b) If you are a State commission, you must ensure that your grantees meet the match requirements established in this part, and you are also responsible for meeting an aggregate overall match based on your grantees' individual match requirements.

[70 FR 39598, July 8, 2005; 70 FR 48882, Aug. 22, 2005]

§ 2521.40 What are the matching requirements?

If you are subject to matching requirements under §2521.35, you must adhere to the following:

(a) Basic match: At a minimum, you must meet the basic match requirements as articulated in §2521.45.

(b) Regulatory match: In addition to the basic requirements under paragraph (a) of this section, you must provide an overall level of matching funds according to the schedule in §2521.60(a), or §2521.60(b) if applicable.

(c) Budgeted match: To the extent that the match in your approved budget exceeds your required match levels under paragraph (a) or (b) of this section, any failure to provide the amount above your regulatory match but below your budgeted match will be considered as a measure of past performance in subsequent grant competitions.

[70 FR 39598, July 8, 2005]

§ 2521.45 What are the limitations on the Federal government's share of program costs?

The limitations on the Federal government's share are different—in type and amount—for member support costs and program operating costs.

(a) *Member support:* The Federal share, including Corporation and other Federal funds, of member support costs, which include the living allowance required under §2522.240(b)(1), FICA, unemployment insurance (if required under State law), worker's compensation (if required under State law), is limited as follows:

(1) The Federal share of the living allowance may not exceed 85 percent of the minimum living allowance required under §2522.240(b)(1), and 85 percent of other member support costs.

(2) If you are a professional corps described in §2522.240(b)(2)(i), you may not use Corporation funds for the living allowance.

(3) Your share of member support costs must be non-Federal cash.

(4) The Corporation's share of health care costs may not exceed 85 percent.

(b) *Program operating costs:* The Corporation share of program operating costs may not exceed 67 percent. These costs include expenditures (other than member support costs described in paragraph (a) of this section) such as staff, operating expenses, internal evaluation, and administration costs.

(1) You may provide your share of program operating costs with cash, including other Federal funds (as long as the other Federal agency permits its funds to be used as match), or third party in-kind contributions.

(2) Contributions, including third party in-kind must:

(i) Be verifiable from your records;

(ii) Not be included as contributions for any other Federally assisted program;

(iii) Be necessary and reasonable for the proper and efficient accomplishment of your program's objectives; and

(iv) Be allowable under applicable OMB cost principles.

(3) You may not include the value of direct community service performed by volunteers, but you may include the value of services contributed by volunteers to your organizations for organizational functions such as accounting, audit, and training of staff and AmeriCorps programs.

[70 FR 39598, July 8, 2005]

§ 2521.50 If I am an Indian Tribe, to what extent may I use tribal funds towards my share of costs?

If you are an Indian Tribe that receives tribal funds through Public Law 93–638 (the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act), those funds are considered non-Federal and you may use them towards your share of costs, including member support costs.

[70 FR 39598, July 8, 2005]

§ 2521.60 To what extent must my share of program costs increase over time?

Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, if your program continues to receive funding after an initial three-year grant period, you must continue to meet the minimum requirements in §2541.45 of this part. In addition, your required share of program costs, including member support and operating costs, will incrementally increase to a 50 percent overall share by the tenth year and any year thereafter that you receive a grant, without a break in

funding of five years or more. A 50 percent overall match means that you will be required to match $1 for every $1 you receive from the Corporation.

(a) *Minimum Organization Share:* (1) Subject to the requirements of §2521.45 of this part, and except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, your overall share of program costs will increase as of the fourth consecutive year that you receive a grant, according to the following timetable:

	Year 1	**Year 2**	**Year 3**	**Year 4**	**Year 5**	**Year 6**	**Year 7**	**Year 8**	**Year 9**	**Year 10**
Minimum Member Support	15%	15%	15%	15%	15%	15%	15%	15%	15%	15%
Minimum Operating Costs	33%	33%	33%	33%	33%	33%	33%	33%	33%	33%
Minimum Overall Share	N/A	N/A	N/A	26%	30%	34%	38%	42%	46%	50%

(2) A grantee must have contributed matching resources by the end of a grant period in an amount equal to the combined total of the minimum overall annual match for each year of the grant period, according to the table in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(3) A State commission may meet its match based on the aggregate of its grantees' individual match requirements.

(b) *Alternative match requirements:* If your program is unable to meet the match requirements as required in paragraph (a) of this section, and is located in a rural or a severely economically distressed community, you may apply to the Corporation for a waiver that would require you to increase the overall amount of your share of program costs beginning in the seventh consecutive year that you receive a grant, according to the following table:

	Year 1	**Year 2**	**Year 3**	**Year 4**	**Year 5**	**Year 6**	**Year 7**	**Year 8**	**Year 9**	**Year 10**
Minimum Member Support	15%	15%	15%	15%	15%	15%	15%	15%	15%	15%
Minimum Operating Costs	33%	33%	33%	33%	33%	33%	33%	33%	33%	33%
Minimum Overall Share	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	29%	31%	33%	35%

(c) *Determining Program Location.* (1) The Corporation will determine whether your program is located in a rural county by considering the U.S. Department of Agriculture's Beale Codes.

(2) The Corporation will determine whether your program is located in a severely economically distressed county by considering unemployment rates, per capita income, and poverty rates.

(3) Unless the Corporation approves otherwise, as provided in paragraph (c)(4) of this section, the Corporation will determine the location of your program based on the legal applicant's address.

(4) If you believe that the legal applicant's address is not the appropriate way to consider the location of your program, you may request the waiver described in paragraph (b) of this section and provide the relevant facts about your program location to support your request.

(d) *Schedule for current program grants:* If you have completed at least one three-year grant cycle on the date this regulation takes effect, you will be required to provide your share of costs beginning at the year three level, according to the table in paragraph (a) of this section, in the first program year in your grant following the regulation's effective date, and increasing each year thereafter as reflected in the table.

(e) *Flexibility in how you provide your share:* As long as you meet the basic match requirements in §2521.45, you may use cash or in-kind contributions to reach the overall share level. For example, if your organization finds it easier to raise member support match, you may choose to meet the required overall match by raising only more member support match, and leave operational match at the basic level, as long as you provide the required overall match.

(f) *Reporting excess resources.* (1) The Corporation encourages you to obtain support over-and-above the matching fund requirements. Reporting these resources may make your application more likely to be selected for funding, based on the selection criteria in §§2522.430 and 2522.435 of these regulations.

(2) You must comply with §2543.23 of this title and applicable OMB circulars in documenting cash and in-kind contributions and excess resources.

[70 FR 39598, July 8, 2005]

§ 2521.70 To what extent may the Corporation waive the matching requirements in §§2521.45 and 2521.60 of this part?

(a) The Corporation may waive, in whole or in part, the requirements of §§2521.45 and 2521.60 of this part if the Corporation determines that a waiver would be equitable because of a lack of available financial resources at the local level.

(b) If you are requesting a waiver, you must demonstrate:

(1) The lack of resources at the local level;

(2) That the lack of resources in your local community is unique or unusual;

(3) The efforts you have made to raise matching resources; and

(4) The amount of matching resources you have raised or reasonably expect to raise.

(c) You must provide with your waiver request:

(1) A request for the specific amount of match you are requesting that the Corporation waive; and

(2) A budget and budget narrative that reflects the requested level in matching resources.

[70 FR 39598, July 8, 2005]

§ 2521.80 What matching level applies if my program was funded in the past but has not recently received an AmeriCorps grant?

(a) If you have not been a direct recipient of an AmeriCorps operational grant from the Corporation or a State commission for five years or more, as determined by the end date of your most recent grant period, you may begin matching at the year one level, as reflected in the timetable in §2521.60(a) of this part, upon receiving your new grant award.

(b) If you have not been a direct recipient of an AmeriCorps operational grant from the Corporation or a State commission for fewer than five years, you must begin matching at the same level you were matching at the end of your most recent grant period.

[70 FR 39598, July 8, 2005]

§ 2521.90 If I am a new or replacement legal applicant for an existing program, what will my matching requirements be?

If your organization is a new or replacement legal applicant for an existing program, you must provide matching resources at the level the previous legal applicant had reached at the time you took over the program.

[70 FR 39598, July 8, 2005]

§ 2521.95 To what extent may I use grant funds for administrative costs?

(a) Not more than five percent of the grant funds provided under this part for any fiscal year may be used to pay for administrative costs, as defined in §2510.20 of this chapter.

(b) The distribution of administrative costs between the grant and any subgrant will be subject to the approval of the Corporation.

(c) In applying the limitation on administrative costs the Corporation will approve one of the following methods in the award document:

(1) Limit the amount or rate of indirect costs that may be paid with Corporation funds under a grant or subgrant to five percent of total Corporation funds expended, provided that—

(i) Organizations that have an established indirect cost rate for Federal awards will be limited to this method; and

(ii) Unreimbursed indirect costs may be applied to meeting operational matching requirements under the Corporation's award;

(2) Specify that a fixed rate of five percent or less (not subject to supporting cost documentation) of total Corporation funds expended may be used to pay for administrative costs, provided that the fixed rate is in conjunction with an overall 15 percent administrative cost factor to be used for organizations that do not have established indirect cost rates; or

(3) Utilize such other method that the Corporation determines in writing is consistent with OMB guidance and other applicable requirements, helps minimize the burden on grantees or subgrantees, and is beneficial to grantees or subgrantees and the Federal Government.

[70 FR 39598, July 8, 2005]

PART 2522—AMERICORPS PARTICIPANTS, PROGRAMS, AND APPLICANTS

Subpart A—Minimum Requirements and Program Types

§ 2522.10 What definitions apply to this part?
§ 2522.100 What are the minimum requirements that every AmeriCorps program, regardless of type, must meet?
§ 2522.110 What types of programs are eligible to compete for AmeriCorps grants?

Subpart B—Participant Eligibility, Requirements, and Benefits

§ 2522.200 What are the eligibility requirements for an AmeriCorps participant?
§ 2522.210 How are AmeriCorps participants recruited and selected?
§ 2522.220 What are the required terms of service for AmeriCorps participants, and may they serve for more than one term?
§ 2522.230 Under what circumstances may AmeriCorps participants be released from completing a term of service, and what are the consequences?
§ 2522.240 What financial benefits do AmeriCorps participants serving in approved AmeriCorps positions receive?
§ 2522.250 What other benefits do AmeriCorps participants serving in approved AmeriCorps positions receive?

Subpart C—Application Requirements

§ 2522.300 What are the application requirements for AmeriCorps program grants?
§ 2522.310 What are the application requirements for AmeriCorps educational awards only?
§ 2522.320 May an applicant submit more than one application to the Corporation for the same project at the same time?

Subpart D—Selection of AmeriCorps Programs

§ 2522.400 What process does the Corporation use to select new grantees?
§ 2522.410 What is the role of the Corporation's Board of Directors in the selection process?
§ 2522.415 How does the grant selection process work?
§ 2522.420 What basic criteria does the Corporation use in making funding decisions?
§ 2522. 425 What does the Corporation consider in assessing Program Design?
§ 2522.430 How does the Corporation assess my organizational capability?
§ 2522.435 How does the Corporation evaluate the cost-effectiveness and budget adequacy of my program?
§ 2522.440 What weight does the Corporation give to each category of the basic criteria?
§ 2522.445 What weights does the Corporation give to the subcategories under Program Design?
§ 2522.448 What weights does the Corporation give to the subcategories under Cost Effectiveness and Budget Adequacy?
§ 2522.450 What types of programs or program models may receive special consideration in the selection process?
§ 2522.455 How do I find out about additional priorities governing the selection process?
§ 2522. 460 To what extent may the Corporation or a State commission consider priorities other than those stated in these regulations or the Notice of Funding Availability?
§ 2522.465 What information must a State commission submit on the relative strengths of applicants for

State competitive funding?
§ 2522.470 What other factors or information may the Corporation consider in making final funding decisions?
§ 2522. 475 To what extent must I use the Corporation's selection criteria and priorities when selecting formula programs or operating sites?
§ 2522.480 Can a State's application for formula funds be rejected?
§ 2522.485 How do I calculate my program's budgeted Corporation cost per member service year (MSY)?

Subpart E—Evaluation Requirements

§ 2522.500 What is the purpose of this subpart?
§ 2522.510 To whom does this subpart apply?
§ 2522.520 What special terms are used in this subpart?
§ 2522.530 May I use the Corporation's program grant funds for performance measurement and evaluation?
§ 2522.540 Do the costs of performance measurement or evaluation count towards the statutory cap on administrative costs?

Performance Measures: Requirements and Procedures
§ 2522.550 What basic requirements must I follow in measuring performance under my grant?
§ 2522.560 What are performance measures and performance measurement?
§ 2522.570 What information on performance measures must my grant application include?
§ 2522.580 What performance measures am I required to submit to the Corporation?
§ 2522.590 Who develops my performance measures?
§ 2522.600 Who approves my performance measures?
§ 2522.610 What is the difference in performance measurements requirements for competitive and formula programs?
§ 2522.620 How do I report my performance measures to the Corporation?
§ 2522.630 What must I do if I am not able to meet my performance measures?
§ 2522.640 Under what circumstances may I change my performance measures?
§ 2522.650 What happens if I fail to meet the performance measures included in my grant?

Evaluating Programs: Requirements and Procedures
§ 2522.700 How does evaluation differ from performance measurement?
§ 2522.710 What are my evaluation requirements?
§ 2522.720 How many years must my evaluation cover?
§ 2522.730 How and when do I submit my evaluation to the Corporation?
§ 2522.740 How will the Corporation use my evaluation?
§ 2522.800 How will the Corporation evaluate individual AmeriCorps programs?
§ 2522.810 What will the Corporation do to evaluate the overall success of the AmeriCorps programs?
§ 2522.820 Will information on individual participants be kept confidential?

Subpart F—Program Management Requirements for Grantees

§ 2522.900 What definitions apply to this subpart?
§ 2522.910 What basic qualifications must an AmeriCorps member have to serve as a tutor?
§ 2522.920 Are there any exceptions to the qualifications requirements?
§ 2522.930 What is an appropriate proficiency test?
§ 2522.940 What are the requirements for a program in which AmeriCorps members serve as tutors?
§ 2522.950 What requirements and qualifications apply if my program focuses on supplemental academic support activities other than tutoring?

Authority: 42 U.S.C. 12571–12595.

Source: 59 FR 13796, Mar. 23, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Minimum Requirements and Program Types

§ 2522.10 What definitions apply to this part?

You. For this part, *you* refers to the grantee, unless otherwise noted.

[70 FR 39600, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522.100 What are the minimum requirements that every AmeriCorps program, regardless of type, must meet?

Although a wide range of programs may be eligible to apply for and receive support from the Corporation, all AmeriCorps subtitle C programs must meet certain minimum program requirements. These requirements apply regardless of whether a program is supported directly by the Corporation or through a subgrant. All AmeriCorps programs must: (a) Address educational, public safety, human, or environmental needs, and provide a direct and demonstrable benefit that is valued by the community in which the service is performed;

(b) Perform projects that are designed, implemented, and evaluated with extensive and broad-based local input, including consultation with representatives from the community served, participants (or potential participants) in the program, community-based agencies with a demonstrated record of experience in providing services, and local labor organizations representing employees of project sponsors (if such entities exist in the area to be served by the program);

(c) Obtain, in the case of a program that also proposes to serve as the project sponsor, the written concurrence of any local labor organization representing employees of the project sponsor who are engaged in the same or substantially similar work as that proposed to be carried out by the AmeriCorps participant;

(d) Establish and provide outcome objectives, including a strategy for achieving these objectives, upon which self-assessment and Corporation-assessment of progress can rest. Such assessment will be used to help determine the extent to which the program has had a positive impact: (1) On communities and persons served by the projects performed by the program;

(2) On participants who take part in the projects; and

(3) In such other areas as the program or Corporation may specify;

(e) Strengthen communities and encourage mutual respect and cooperation among citizens of different races, ethnicities, socioeconomic backgrounds, educational levels, both men and women and individuals with disabilities;

(f) Agree to seek actively to include participants and staff from the communities in which projects are conducted, and agree to seek program staff and participants of different races and ethnicities, socioeconomic backgrounds, educational levels, and genders as well as individuals with disabilities unless a program design requires emphasizing the recruitment of staff and participants who share a specific characteristic or background. In no case may a program violate the nondiscrimination, nonduplication and nondisplacement rules governing participant selection described in part 2540 of this chapter. In addition, programs are encouraged to establish, if consistent with the purposes of the program, an intergenerational component that combines students, out-of-school youths, and older adults as participants;

(g)(1) Determine the projects in which participants will serve and establish minimum qualifications that individuals must meet to be eligible to participate in the program; these qualifications may vary based on the specific tasks to be

performed by participants. Regardless of the educational level or background of participants sought, programs are encouraged to select individuals who posses leadership potential and a commitment to the goals of the AmeriCorps program. In any case, programs must select participants in a non-partisan, non-political, non-discriminatory manner, ensuring fair access to participation. In addition, programs are required to ensure that they do not displace any existing paid employees as provided in part 2540 of this chapter;

(2) In addition, all programs are required to comply with any pre-service orientation or training period requirements established by the Corporation to assist in the selection of motivated participants. Finally, all programs must agree to select a percentage (to be determined by the Corporation) of the participants for the program from among prospective participants recruited by the Corporation or State Commissions under part 2532 of this chapter. The Corporation may also specify a minimum percentage of participants to be selected from the national leadership pool established under §2522.210(c). The Corporation may vary either percentage for different types of AmeriCorps programs;

(h) Provide reasonable accommodation, including auxiliary aids and services (as defined in section 3(1) of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12102(1)) based on the individualized need of a participant who is a qualified individual with a disability (as defined in section 101(8) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 12111(8)). For the purpose of complying with this provision, AmeriCorps programs may apply for additional financial assistance from the Corporation pursuant to §2524.40 of this chapter;

(i) Use service experiences to help participants achieve the skills and education needed for productive, active citizenship, including the provision, if appropriate, of structured opportunities for participants to reflect on their service experiences. In addition, all programs must encourage every participant who is eligible to vote to register prior to completing a term of service;

(j) Provide participants in the program with the training, skills, and knowledge necessary to perform the tasks required in their respective projects, including, if appropriate, specific training in a particular field and background information on the community, including why the service projects are needed;

(k) Provide support services—

(1) To participants who are completing a term of service and making the transition to other educational and career opportunities; and

(2) To those participants who are school dropouts in order to assist them in earning the equivalent of a high school diploma;

(l) Ensure that participants serving in approved AmeriCorps positions receive the living allowance and other benefits described in §§2522.240 through 2522.250 of this chapter;

(m) Describe the manner in which the AmeriCorps educational awards will be apportioned among individuals serving in the program. If a program proposes to provide such benefits to less than 100 percent of the participants in the program, the program must provide a compelling rationale for determining which participants will receive the benefits and which participants will not. AmeriCorps programs are strongly encouraged to offer alternative post-service benefits to participants who will not receive AmeriCorps educational awards, however AmeriCorps grant funds may not be used to provide such benefits;

(n) Agree to identify the program, through the use of logos, common application materials, and other means (to be specified by the Corporation), as part of a larger national effort and to participate in other activities such as common opening ceremonies (including the administration of a national oath or affirmation), service days, and conferences designed to promote a national identity for all AmeriCorps programs and participants, including those participants not receiving AmeriCorps educational awards. This provision does not preclude an AmeriCorps program from

continuing to use its own name as the primary identification, or from using its name, logo, or other identifying materials on uniforms or other items;

(o) Agree to begin terms of service at such times as the Corporation may reasonably require and to comply with any restrictions the Corporation may establish as to when the program may take to fill an approved AmeriCorps position left vacant due to attrition;

(p) Comply with all evaluation procedures specified by the Corporation, as explained in §§2522.500 through 2522.560;

(q) In the case of a program receiving funding directly from the Corporation, meet and consult with the State Commission for the State in which the program operates, if possible, and submit a copy of the program application to the State Commission; and

(r) Address any other requirements as specified by the Corporation.

[59 FR 13796, Mar. 23, 1994, as amended at 67 FR 45360, July 9, 2002]

§ 2522.110 What types of programs are eligible to compete for AmeriCorps grants?

Types of programs eligible to compete for AmeriCorps grants include the following: (a) *Specialized skills programs.* (1) A service program that is targeted to address specific educational, public safety, human, or environmental needs and that—

(i) Recruits individuals with special skills or provides specialized pre-service training to enable participants to be placed individually or in teams in positions in which the participants can meet such needs; and

(ii) If consistent with the purposes of the program, brings participants together for additional training and other activities designed to foster civic responsibility, increase the skills of participants, and improve the quality of the service provided.

(2) A preprofessional training program in which students enrolled in an institution of higher education—

(i) Receive training in specified fields, which may include classes containing service-learning;

(ii) Perform service related to such training outside the classroom during the school term and during summer or other vacation periods; and

(iii) Agree to provide service upon graduation to meet educational, public safety, human, or environmental needs related to such training.

(3) A professional corps program that recruits and places qualified participants in positions—

(i) As teachers, nurses and other health care providers, police officers, early childhood development staff, engineers, or other professionals providing service to meet educational, public safety, human, or environmental needs in communities with an inadequate number of such professionals;

(ii) That may include a salary in excess of the maximum living allowance authorized in §2522.240(b)(2); and

(iii) That are sponsored by public or private nonprofit employers who agree to pay 100 percent of the salaries and benefits (other than any AmeriCorps educational award from the National Service Trust) of the participants.

(b) *Specialized service programs.* (1) A community service program designed to meet the needs of rural communities, using teams or individual placements to address the development needs of rural communities and to combat rural poverty, including health care, education, and job training.

(2) A program that seeks to eliminate hunger in communities and rural areas through service in projects—

(i) Involving food banks, food pantries, and nonprofit organizations that provide food during emergencies;

(ii) Involving the gleaning of prepared and unprepared food that would otherwise be discarded as unusable so that the usable portion of such food may be donated to food banks, food pantries, and other nonprofit organizations;

(iii) Seeking to address the long-term causes of hunger through education and the delivery of appropriate services; or

(iv) Providing training in basic health, nutrition, and life skills necessary to alleviate hunger in communities and rural areas.

(3) A program in which economically disadvantaged individuals who are between the ages of 16 and 24 years of age, inclusive, are provided with opportunities to perform service that, while enabling such individuals to obtain the education and employment skills necessary to achieve economic self-sufficiency, will help their communities meet—

(i) The housing needs of low-income families and the homeless; and

(ii) The need for community facilities in low-income areas.

(c) *Community-development programs.* (1) A community corps program that meets educational, public safety, human, or environmental needs and promotes greater community unity through the use of organized teams of participants of varied social and economic backgrounds, skill levels, physical and developmental capabilities, ages, ethnic backgrounds, or genders.

(2) A program that is administered by a combination of nonprofit organizations located in a low-income area, provides a broad range of services to residents of such an area, is governed by a board composed in significant part of low-income individuals, and is intended to provide opportunities for individuals or teams of individuals to engage in community projects in such an area that meet unaddressed community and individual needs, including projects that would—

(i) Meet the needs of low-income children and youth aged 18 and younger, such as providing after-school `safe-places', including schools, with opportunities for learning and recreation; or

(ii) Be directed to other important unaddressed needs in such an area.

(d) *Programs that expand service program capacity.* (1) A program that provides specialized training to individuals in service-learning and places the individuals after such training in positions, including positions as service-learning coordinators, to facilitate service-learning in programs eligible for funding under Serve-America.

(2) An AmeriCorps entrepreneur program that identifies, recruits, and trains gifted young adults of all backgrounds and assists them in designing solutions to community problems.

(e) *Campus-based programs.* A campus-based program that is designed to provide substantial service in a community during the school term and during summer or other vacation periods through the use of—

(1) Students who are attending an institution of higher education, including students participating in a work-study program assisted under part C of title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (42 U.S.C. 2751 et seq.);

(2) Teams composed of such students; or

(3) Teams composed of a combination of such students and community residents.

(f) *Intergenerational programs.* An intergenerational program that combines students, out-of-school youths, and older adults as participants to provide needed community services, including an intergenerational component for other AmeriCorps programs described in this subsection.

(g) *Youth development programs.* A full-time, year-round youth corps program or full-time summer youth corps program, such as a conservation corps or youth service corps (including youth corps programs under subtitle I, the Public Lands Corps established under the Public Lands Corps Act of 1993, the Urban Youth Corps established under section 106 of the National and Community Service Trust Act of 1993, and other conservation corps or youth service corps that perform service on Federal or other public lands or on Indian lands or Hawaiian home lands), that:

(1) Undertakes meaningful service projects with visible public benefits, including natural resource, urban renovation, or human services projects;

(2) Includes as participants youths and young adults between the ages of 16 and 25, inclusive, including out-of-school youths and other disadvantaged youths (such as youths with limited basic skills, youths in foster care who are becoming too old for foster care, youths of limited English proficiency, homeless youths, and youths who are individuals with disabilities) who are between those ages; and

(3) Provides those participants who are youths and young adults with—

(i) Crew-based, highly structured, and adult-supervised work experience, life skills, education, career guidance and counseling, employment training, and support services; and

(ii) The opportunity to develop citizenship values and skills through service to their community and the United States.

(h) *Individualized placement programs.* An individualized placement program that includes regular group activities, such as leadership training and special service projects.

(i) *Other programs.* Such other AmeriCorps programs addressing educational, public safety, human, or environmental needs as the Corporation may designate in the application.

Subpart B—Participant Eligibility, Requirements, and Benefits

§ 2522.200 What are the eligibility requirements for an AmeriCorps participant?

(a) *Eligibility.* An AmeriCorps participant must—

(1)(i) Be at least 17 years of age at the commencement of service; or

(ii) Be an out-of-school youth 16 years of age at the commencement of service participating in a program described in §2522.110(b)(3) or (g);

(2)(i) Have a high school diploma or its equivalent; or

(ii) Not have dropped out of elementary or secondary school to enroll as an AmeriCorps participant and must agree to obtain a high school diploma or its equivalent prior to using the education award; or

(iii) Obtain a waiver from the Corporation of the requirements in paragraphs (a)(2)(i) and (a)(2)(ii) of this section based on an independent evaluation secured by the program demonstrating that the individual is not capable of obtaining a high school diploma or its equivalent; or

(iv) Be enrolled in an institution of higher education on an ability to benefit basis and be considered eligible for funds under section 484 of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1091);

(3) Be a citizen, national, or lawful permanent resident alien of the United States.

(b) *Written declaration regarding high school diploma sufficient for enrollment.* For purposes of enrollment, if an individual provides a written declaration under penalty of law that he or she meets the requirements in paragraph (a) of this section relating to high school education, a program need not obtain additional documentation of that fact.

(c) *Primary documentation of status as a U.S. citizen or national.* The following are acceptable forms of certifying status as a U.S. citizen or national:

(1) A birth certificate showing that the individual was born in one of the 50 states, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, Guam, the U.S. Virgin Islands, American Samoa, or the Northern Mariana Islands;

(2) A United States passport;

(3) A report of birth abroad of a U.S. Citizen (FS–240) issued by the State Department;

(4) A certificate of birth-foreign service (FS 545) issued by the State Department;

(5) A certification of report of birth (DS–1350) issued by the State Department;

(6) A certificate of naturalization (Form N–550 or N–570) issued by the Immigration and Naturalization Service; or

(7) A certificate of citizenship (Form N–560 or N–561) issued by the Immigration and Naturalization Service.

(d) *Primary documentation of status as a lawful permanent resident alien of the United States.* The following are acceptable forms of certifying status as a lawful permanent resident alien of the United States:

(1) Permanent Resident Card, INS Form I–551;

(2) Alien Registration Receipt Card, INS Form I–551;

(3) A passport indicating that the INS has approved it as temporary evidence of lawful admission for permanent residence; or

(4) A Departure Record (INS Form I–94) indicating that the INS has approved it as temporary evidence of lawful admission for permanent residence.

(e) *Secondary documentation of citizenship or immigration status.* If primary documentation is not available, the program must obtain written approval from the Corporation that other documentation is sufficient to demonstrate the individual's status as a U.S. citizen, U.S. national, or lawful permanent resident alien.

[64 FR 37413, July 12, 1999, as amended at 67 FR 45360, July 9, 2002]

§ 2522.210 How are AmeriCorps participants recruited and selected?

(a) *Local recruitment and selection.* In general, AmeriCorps participants will be selected locally by an approved AmeriCorps program, and the selection criteria will vary widely among the different programs. Nevertheless, AmeriCorps programs must select their participants in a fair and non-discriminatory manner which complies with part 2540 of this chapter. In selecting participants, programs must also comply with the recruitment and selection requirements specified in this section.

(b)(1) *National and State recruitment and selection.* The Corporation and each State Commission will establish a system to recruit individuals who desire to perform national service and to assist the placement of these individuals in approved AmeriCorps positions, which may include positions available under titles I and II of the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973 (42 U.S.C. 4951 et seq.). The national and state recruitment and placement system will be designed and operated according to Corporation guidelines.

(2) *Dissemination of information.* The Corporation and State Commissions will disseminate information regarding available approved AmeriCorps positions through cooperation with secondary schools, institutions of higher education, employment service offices, community-based organizations, State vocational rehabilitation agencies within the meaning of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 701 et seq.) and other State agencies that primarily serve qualified individuals with disabilities, and other appropriate entities, particularly those organizations that provide outreach to disadvantaged youths and youths who are qualified individuals with disabilities.

(c) *National leadership pool*—(1) *Selection and training.* From among individuals recruited under paragraph (b) of this section or nominated by service programs, the Corporation may select individuals with significant leadership potential, as determined by the Corporation, to receive special training to enhance their leadership ability. The leadership training will be provided by the Corporation directly or through a grant, contract, or cooperative agreement as the Corporation determines.

(2) *Emphasis on certain individuals.* In selecting individuals to receive leadership training under this provision, the Corporation will make special efforts to select individuals who have served—

(i) In the Peace Corps;

(ii) As VISTA volunteers;

(iii) As participants in AmeriCorps programs receiving assistance under parts 2520 through 2524 of this chapter;

(iv) As participants in National Service Demonstration programs that received assistance from the Commission on National and Community Service; or

(v) As members of the Armed Forces of the United States and who were honorably discharged from such service.

(3) *Assignment.* At the request of a program that receives assistance, the Corporation may assign an individual who receives leadership training under paragraph (c)(1) of this section to work with the program in a leadership position and carry out assignments not otherwise performed by regular participants. An individual assigned to a program will be considered to be a participant of the program.

§ 2522.220 What are the required terms of service for AmeriCorps participants, and may they serve for more than one term?

(a) *Term of service.* In order to be eligible for the educational award described in §2522.240(a), participants serving in approved AmeriCorps positions must complete a term of service as defined in this section:

(1) *Full-time service.* 1,700 hours of service during a period of not less than nine months and not more than one year.

(2) *Part-time service.* 900 hours of service during a period of not more than two years, or, if the individual is enrolled in an institution of higher education while performing all or a portion of the service, not more than three years.

(3) *Reduced part-time term of service.* The Corporation may reduce the number of hours required to be served in order to receive an educational award for certain part-time participants serving in approved AmeriCorps positions. In such cases, the educational award will be reduced in direct proportion to the reduction in required hours of service. These reductions may be made for summer programs, for categories of participants in certain approved AmeriCorps programs and on a case-by-case, individual basis as determined by the Corporation.

(4) *Summer programs.* A summer program, in which less than 1700 hours of service are performed, are part-time programs.

(b) *Restriction on multiple terms.* An AmeriCorps participant may only receive the benefits described in §§2522.240 through 2522.250 for the first two successfully-completed terms of service, regardless of whether those terms were served on a full-, part-, or reduced part-time basis.

(c) *Eligibility for second term.* A participant will only be eligible to serve a second or additional term of service if that individual has received satisfactory performance review(s) for any previous term(s) of service in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (d) of this section. Mere eligibility for a second or further term of service in no way guarantees a participant selection or placement.

(d) *Participant performance review.* For the purposes of determining a participant's eligibility for a second or additional term of service and/or for an AmeriCorps educational award, each AmeriCorps program will evaluate the performance of a participant mid-term and upon completion of a participant's term of service. The end-of-term performance evaluation will assess the following: (1) Whether the participant has completed the required number of hours described in paragraph (a) of this section;

(2) Whether the participant has satisfactorily completed assignments, tasks or projects; and

(3) Whether the participant has met any other performance criteria which had been clearly communicated both orally and in writing at the beginning of the term of service.

(e) *Limitation.* The Corporation may set a minimum or maximum percentage of hours of a full-time, part-time, or reduced term of service described in paragraphs (a)(1),(a)(2), and (a)(3) of this section that a participant may engage in training, education, or other similar approved activities

(f) *Grievance procedure.* Any AmeriCorps participant wishing to contest a program's ruling of unsatisfactory performance may file a grievance according to the procedures set forth in part 2540 of this chapter. If that grievance procedure or subsequent binding arbitration procedure finds that the participant did in fact satisfactorily complete a term of service, then that individual will be eligible to receive an educational award and/or be eligible to serve a second term of service.

§ 2522.230 Under what circumstances may AmeriCorps participants be released from completing a term of service, and what are the consequences?

An AmeriCorps program may release a participant from completing a term of service for compelling personal circumstances as demonstrated by the participant, or for cause.

(a) *Release for compelling personal circumstances.* (1) An AmeriCorps program may release a participant upon a determination by the program, consistent with the criteria listed in paragraphs (a)(5) through (a)(6) of this section, that the participant is unable to complete the term of service because of compelling personal circumstances.

(2) A participant who is released for compelling personal circumstances and who completes at least 15 percent of the required term of service is eligible for a pro-rated education award.

(3) The participant has the primary responsibility for demonstrating that compelling personal circumstances prevent the participant from completing the term of service.

(4) The program must document the basis for any determination that compelling personal circumstances prevent a participant from completing a term of service.

(5) Compelling personal circumstances include:

(i) Those that are beyond the participant's control, such as, but not limited to:

(A) A participant's disability or serious illness;

(B) Disability, serious illness, or death of a participant's family member if this makes completing a term unreasonably difficult or impossible; or

(C) Conditions attributable to the program or otherwise unforeseeable and beyond the participant's control, such as a natural disaster, a strike, relocation of a spouse, or the nonrenewal or premature closing of a project or program, that make completing a term unreasonably difficult or impossible;

(ii) Those that the Corporation, has for public policy reasons, determined as such, including:

(A) Military service obligations;

(B) Acceptance by a participant of an opportunity to make the transition from welfare to work; or

(C) Acceptance of an employment opportunity by a participant serving in a program that includes in its approved objectives the promotion of employment among its participants.

(6) Compelling personal circumstances do not include leaving a program:

(i) To enroll in school;

(ii) To obtain employment, other than in moving from welfare to work or in leaving a program that includes in its approved objectives the promotion of employment among its participants; or

(iii) Because of dissatisfaction with the program.

(7) As an alternative to releasing a participant, an AmeriCorps*State/National program may, after determining that compelling personal circumstances exist, suspend the participant's term of service for up to two years (or longer if approved by the Corporation based on extenuating circumstances) to allow the participant to complete service with the same or similar AmeriCorps program at a later time.

(b) *Release for cause.* (1) A release for cause encompasses any circumstances other than compelling personal circumstances that warrant an individual's release from completing a term of service.

(2) AmeriCorps programs must release for cause any participant who is convicted of a felony or the sale or distribution of a controlled substance during a term of service.

(3) A participant who is released for cause may not receive any portion of the AmeriCorps education award or any other payment from the National Service Trust.

(4) An individual who is released for cause must disclose that fact in any subsequent applications to participate in an AmeriCorps program. Failure to do so disqualifies the individual for an education award, regardless of whether the individual completes a term of service.

(5) An AmeriCorps*State/National participant released for cause may contest the program's decision by filing a grievance. Pending the resolution of a grievance procedure filed by an individual to contest a determination by a program to release the individual for cause, the individual's service is considered to be suspended. For this type of grievance, a program may not—while the grievance is pending or as part of its resolution—provide a participant with federally-funded benefits (including payments from the National Service Trust) beyond those attributable to service actually performed, without the program receiving written approval from the Corporation.

(c) *Suspended service.* (1) A program must suspend the service of an individual who faces an official charge of a violent felony (e.g., rape, homicide) or sale or distribution of a controlled substance.

(2) A program must suspend the service of an individual who is convicted of possession of a controlled substance.

(3) An individual may not receive a living allowance or other benefits, and may not accrue service hours, during a period of suspension under this provision.

(d) *Reinstatement.* (1) A program may reinstate an individual whose service was suspended under paragraph (c)(1) of this section if the individual is found not guilty or if the charge is dismissed.

(2) A program may reinstate an individual whose service was suspended under paragraph (c)(2) of this section only if the individual demonstrates the following:

(i) For an individual who has been convicted of a first offense of the possession of a controlled substance, the individual must have enrolled in a drug rehabilitation program;

(ii) For an individual who has been convicted for more than one offense of the possession of a controlled substance, the individual must have successfully completed a drug rehabilitation program.

[64 FR 37413, July 12, 1999]

§ 2522.240 What financial benefits do AmeriCorps participants serving in approved AmeriCorps positions receive?

(a) *AmeriCorps educational awards.* An individual serving in an approved AmeriCorps position will receive an educational award from the National Service Trust upon successful completion of each of up to two terms of service as defined in §2522.220.

(b) *Living allowances—(1) Amount.* Subject to the provisions of this part, any individual who participates on a full-time basis in an AmeriCorps program carried out using assistance provided pursuant to §2521.30 of this chapter,

including an AmeriCorps program that receives educational awards only pursuant to §2521.30(c) of this chapter, will receive a living allowance in an amount equal to or greater than the average annual subsistence allowance provided to VISTA volunteers under §105 of the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973 (42 U.S.C. 4955). This requirement will not apply to any program that was in existence prior to September 21, 1993 (the date of the enactment of the National and Community Service Trust Act of 1993).

(2) *Maximum living allowance.* With the exception of a professional corps described in §2522.110(a)(3), the AmeriCorps living allowances may not exceed 200 percent of the average annual subsistence allowance provided to VISTA volunteers under section 105 of the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973 (42 U.S.C. 4955). A professional corps AmeriCorps program may provide a stipend in excess of the maximum, subject to the following conditions: (i) Corporation assistance may not be used to pay for any portion of the allowance; and

(ii) The program must be operated directly by the applicant, selected on a competitive basis by submitting an application directly to the Corporation, and may not be included in a State's application for the AmeriCorps program funds distributed by formula, or competition described in §§2521.30 (a)(2) and (a)(3) of this chapter.

(3) *Living allowances for part-time participants.* Programs may, but are not required to, provide living allowances to individuals participating on a part-time basis (or a reduced term of part-time service authorized under §2522.220(a)(3). Such living allowances should be prorated to the living allowance authorized in paragraph (b)(1) of this section and will comply with such restrictions therein.

(4) *Waiver or reduction of living allowance.* The Corporation may, at its discretion, waive or reduce the living allowance requirements if a program can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Corporation that such requirements are inconsistent with the objectives of the program, and that participants will be able to meet the necessary and reasonable costs of living (including food, housing, and transportation) in the area in which the program is located.

(5) *Limitation on Federal share.* The Federal share, including Corporation and other Federal funds, of the total amount provided to an AmeriCorps participant for a living allowance is limited as follows: (i) In no case may the Federal share exceed 85% of the minimum required living allowance enumerated in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(ii) For professional corps described in paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section, Corporation and other Federal funds may be used to pay for no portion of the living allowance.

(iii) If the minimum living allowance requirements has been waived or reduced pursuant to paragraph (b)(4) of this section and the amount of the living allowance provided to a participant has been reduced correspondingly—

(A) In general, the Federal share may not exceed 85% of the reduced living allowance; however,

(B) If a participant is serving in a program that provides room or board, the Corporation will consider on a case-by-case basis allowing the portion of that living allowance that may be paid using Corporation and other Federal funds to be between 85% and 100%.

§ 2522.250 What other benefits do AmeriCorps participants serving in approved AmeriCorps positions receive?

(a) *Child Care.* Grantees must provide child care through an eligible provider or a child care allowance in an amount determined by the Corporation to those full-time participants who need child care in order to participate.

(1) *Need.* A participant is considered to need child care in order to participate in the program if he or she: (i) Is the parent or legal guardian of, or is acting in loco parentis for, a child under 13 who resides with the participant;

(ii) Has a family income that does not exceed 75 percent of the State's median income for a family of the same size;

(iii) At the time of acceptance into the program, is not currently receiving child care assistance from another source, including a parent or guardian, which would continue to be provided while the participant serves in the program; and

(iv) Certifies that he or she needs child care in order to participate in the program.

(2) *Provider eligibility.* Eligible child care providers are those who are eligible child care providers as defined in the Child Care and Development Block Grant Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 9858n(5)).

(3) *Child care allowance.* The amount of the child-care allowance may not exceed the applicable payment rate to an eligible provider established by the State for child care funded under the Child Care and Development Block Grant Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 9858c(4)(A)).

(4) *Corporation share.* The Corporation will pay 100 percent of the child care allowance, or, if the program provides child care through an eligible provider, the actual cost of the care or the amount of the allowance, whichever is less.

(b) *Health care.* (1) Grantees must provide to all eligible participants who meet the requirements of paragraph (b)(2) of this section health care coverage that—

(i) Provides the minimum benefits determined by the Corporation;

(ii) Provides the alternative minimum benefits determined by the Corporation; or

(iii) Does not provide all of either the minimum or the alternative minimum benefits but that has a fair market value equal to or greater than the fair market value of a policy that provides the minimum benefits.

(2) *Participant eligibility.* A full-time participant is eligible for health care benefits if he or she is not otherwise covered by a health benefits package providing minimum benefits established by the Corporation at the time he or she is accepted into a program. If, as a result of participation, or if, during the term of service, a participant demonstrates loss of coverage through no deliberate act of his or her own, such as parental or spousal job loss or disqualification from Medicaid, the participant will be eligible for health care benefits.

(3) *Corporation share.* (i) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(3)(ii) of this section, the Corporation's share of the cost of health coverage may not exceed 85 percent.

(ii) The Corporation will pay no share of the cost of a policy that does not provide the minimum or alternative minimum benefits described in paragraphs (b)(1)(i) and (b)(1)(ii) of this section.

[59 FR 13796, Mar. 23, 1994, as amended at 70 FR 39600, July 8, 2005]

Subpart C—Application Requirements

§ 2522.300 What are the application requirements for AmeriCorps program grants?

All eligible applicants seeking AmeriCorps program grants must—

(a) Provide a description of the specific program(s) being proposed, including the type of program and of how it meets the minimum program requirements described in §2522.100; and

(b) Comply with any additional requirements as specified by the Corporation in the application package.

§ 2522.310 What are the application requirements for AmeriCorps educational awards only?

(a) Eligible applicants may apply for AmeriCorps educational awards only for one of the following eligible service positions: (1) A position for a participant in an AmeriCorps program that:

(i) Is carried out by an entity eligible to receive support under part 2521 of this chapter;

(ii) Would be eligible to receive assistance under this part, based on criteria established by the Corporation, but has not applied for such assistance;

(2) A position facilitating service-learning in a program described in parts 2515 through 2519 of this chapter;

(3) A position involving service as a crew leader in a youth corps program or a similar position supporting an AmeriCorps program; and

(4) Such other AmeriCorps positions as the Corporation considers to be appropriate.

(b) Because programs applying only for AmeriCorps educational awards must, by definition, meet the same basic requirements as other approved AmeriCorps programs, applicants must comply with the same application requirements specified in §2522.300.

§ 2522.320 May an applicant submit more than one application to the Corporation for the same project at the same time?

No. The Corporation will reject an application for a project if an application for funding or educational awards for the same project is already pending before the Corporation.

Subpart D—Selection of AmeriCorps Programs

§ 2522.400 What process does the Corporation use to select new grantees?

The Corporation uses a multi-stage process, which may include review by panels of experts, Corporation staff review, and approval by the Chief Executive Officer or the Board of Directors, or their designee.

[70 FR 39600, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522.410 What is the role of the Corporation's Board of Directors in the selection process?

The Board of Directors has general authority to determine the selection process, including priorities and selection criteria, and has authority to make grant decisions. The Board may delegate these functions to the Chief Executive Officer.

[70 FR 39600, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522.415 How does the grant selection process work?

The selection process includes:

(a) Determining whether your proposal complies with the application requirements, such as deadlines and eligibility requirements;

(b) Applying the basic selection criteria to assess the quality of your proposal;

(c) Applying any applicable priorities or preferences, as stated in these regulations and in the applicable Notice of Funding Availability; and

(d) Ensuring innovation and geographic, demographic, and programmatic diversity across the Corporation's national AmeriCorps portfolio.

[70 FR 39600, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522.420 What basic criteria does the Corporation use in making funding decisions?

In evaluating your application for funding, the Corporation will assess:

(a) Your program design;

(b) Your organizational capability; and

(c) Your program's cost-effectiveness and budget adequacy.

[70 FR 39600, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522. 425 What does the Corporation consider in assessing Program Design?

In determining the quality of your proposal's program design, the Corporation considers your rationale and approach for the proposed program, member outputs and outcomes, and community outputs and outcomes.

(a) *Rationale and approach.* In evaluating your rationale and approach, the Corporation considers the following criteria:

(1) Whether your proposal describes and adequately documents a compelling need within the target community, including a description of how you identified the need;

(2) Whether your proposal includes well-designed activities that address the compelling need, with ambitious performance measures, and a plan or system for continuous program self-assessment and improvement;

(3) Whether your proposal describes well-defined roles for participants that are aligned with the identified needs and that lead to measurable outputs and outcomes; and

(4) The extent to which your proposed program or project:

(i) Effectively involves the target community in planning and implementation;

(ii) Builds on (without duplicating), or reflects collaboration with, other national and community service programs supported by the Corporation; and

(iii) Is designed to be replicated.

(b) *Member outputs and outcomes.* In evaluating how your proposal addresses member outputs and outcomes, the Corporation considers the extent to which your proposal or program:

(1) Includes effective and feasible plans for, or evidence of, recruiting, managing, and rewarding diverse members, including those from the target community, and demonstrating member satisfaction;

(2) If you are a current grantee, has succeeded in meeting reasonable member enrollment and retention targets in prior grant periods, as determined by the Corporation;

(3) Includes effective and feasible plans for, or evidence of, developing, training, and supervising members;

(4) Demonstrates well-designed training or service activities that promote and sustain post-service, an ethic of service and civic responsibility, including structured opportunities for members to reflect on and learn from their service; and

(5) If you are a current grantee, has met well-defined, performance measures regarding AmeriCorps members, including any applicable national performance measures, and including outputs and outcomes.

(c) *Community outputs and outcomes.* In evaluating whether your proposal adequately addresses community outputs and outcomes, the Corporation considers the extent to which your proposal or program:

(1) Is successful in meeting targeted, compelling community needs, or if you are a current grantee, the extent to which your program has met its well-defined, community-based performance measures, including any applicable national performance measures, and including outputs and outcomes, in previous grant cycles, and is continually expanding and increasing its reach and impact in the community;

(2) Has an impact in the community that is sustainable beyond the presence of Federal support (For example, if one of your projects is to revitalize a local park, you would meet this criterion by showing that after you have completed your revitalization project, the community will continue its upkeep on its own);

(3) Generates and supports volunteers to expand the reach of your program in the community; and

(4) Enhances capacity-building of other organizations and institutions important to the community, such as schools, homeland security organizations, neighborhood watch organizations, civic associations, and community organizations, including faith-based organizations.

[70 FR 39600, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522.430 How does the Corporation assess my organizational capability?

(a) In evaluating your organizational capability, the Corporation considers the following:

(1) The extent to which your organization has a sound structure including:

(i) The ability to provide sound programmatic and fiscal oversight;

(ii) Well-defined roles for your board of directors, administrators, and staff;

(iii) A well-designed plan or systems for organizational (as opposed to program) self-assessment and continuous improvement; and

(iv) The ability to provide or secure effective technical assistance.

(2) Whether your organization has a sound record of accomplishment as an organization, including the extent to which you:

(i) Generate and support diverse volunteers who increase your organization's capacity;

(ii) Demonstrate leadership within the organization and the community served; and

(iii) If you are an existing grantee, you have secured the matching resources as reflected in your prior grant awards;

(3) The extent to which you are securing community support that recurs, expands in scope, or increases in amount, and is more diverse, as evidenced by—

(i) Collaborations that increase the quality and reach of service and include well-defined roles for faith-based and other community organizations;

(ii) Local financial and in-kind contributions; and

(iii) Supporters who represent a wide range of community stakeholders.

(b) In applying the criteria in paragraph (a) of this section to each proposal, the Corporation may take into account the following circumstances of individual organizations:

(1) The age of your organization and its rate of growth; and

(2) Whether your organization serves a resource-poor community, such as a rural or remote community, a community with a high poverty rate, or a community with a scarcity of philanthropic and corporate resources.

[70 FR 39600, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522.435 How does the Corporation evaluate the cost-effectiveness and budget adequacy of my program?

(a) In evaluating the cost-effectiveness and budget adequacy of your proposed program, the Corporation considers the following:

(1) Whether your program is cost-effective based on:

(i) Your program's proposed Corporation cost per MSY, as defined in §2522.485; and

(ii) Other indicators of cost-effectiveness, such as:

(A) The extent to which your program demonstrates diverse non-Federal resources for program implementation and sustainability;

(B) If you are a current grantee, the extent to which you are increasing your share of costs to meet or exceed program goals; or

(C) If you are a current grantee, the extent to which you are proposing deeper impact or broader reach without a commensurate increase in Federal costs; and

(2) Whether your budget is adequate to support your program design.

(b) In applying the cost-effectiveness criteria in paragraph (a) of this section, the Corporation will take into account the following circumstances of individual programs:

(1) Program age, or the extent to which your program brings on new sites;

(2) Whether your program or project is located in a resource-poor community, such as a rural or remote community, a community with a high poverty rate, or a community with a scarcity of corporate or philanthropic resources;

(3) Whether your program or project is located in a high-cost, economically distressed community, measured by applying appropriate Federal and State data; and

(4) Whether the reasonable and necessary costs of your program or project are higher because they are associated with engaging or serving difficult-to-reach populations, or achieving greater program impact as evidenced through performance measures and program evaluation.

(c) The indicators in paragraphs (a)(1)(i) and (a)(1)(ii)(B) of this section do not apply to Education Award Program applicants.

[70 FR 39600, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522.440 What weight does the Corporation give to each category of the basic criteria?

In evaluating applications, the Corporation assigns the following weights for each category:

Category	Percentage
Program Design	50 %
Organizational Capability	25 %
Cost-Effectiveness and Budget Adequacy	25 %

[70 FR 39600, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522.445 What weights does the Corporation give to the subcategories under Program Design?

The Corporation gives the following weights to the subcategories under Program Design:

Program Design Sub-Category	Percentage
Rationale and Approach	10 %
Member Outputs and Outcomes	20 %
Community Outputs and Outcomes	20 %

[70 FR 39600, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522.448 What weights does the Corporation give to the subcategories under Cost Effectiveness and Budget Adequacy?

Cost-Effectiveness and Budget Adequacy Sub-Category	Percentage
Cost-Effectiveness	15 %
Adequacy of Budget	10 %

[70 FR 39600, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522.450 What types of programs or program models may receive special consideration in the selection process?

Following the scoring of proposals under §2522.440 of this part, the Corporation will seek to ensure that its portfolio of approved programs includes a meaningful representation of proposals that address one or more of the following priorities:

(a) *Program models:* (1) Programs operated by community organizations, including faith-based organizations, or programs that support the efforts of community organizations, including faith-based organizations, to solve local problems;

(2) Lower-cost professional corps programs, as defined in paragraph (a)(3) of §2522.110 of this chapter.

(b) *Program activities:* (1) Programs that serve or involve children and youth, including mentoring of disadvantaged youth and children of prisoners;

(2) Programs that address educational needs, including those that carry out literacy and tutoring activities generally, and those that focus on reading for children in the third grade or younger;

(3) Programs that focus on homeland security activities that support and promote public safety, public health, and preparedness for any emergency, natural or man-made (this includes programs that help to plan, equip, train, and practice the response capabilities of many different response units ready to mobilize without warning for any emergency);

(4) Programs that address issues relating to the environment;

(5) Programs that support independent living for seniors or individuals with disabilities;

(6) Programs that increase service and service-learning on higher education campuses in partnership with their surrounding communities;

(7) Programs that foster opportunities for Americans born in the post-World War II baby boom to serve and volunteer in their communities; and

(8) Programs that involve community-development by finding and using local resources, and the capacities, skills, and assets of lower-income people and their community, to rejuvenate their local economy, strengthen public and private investments in the community, and help rebuild civil society.

(c) *Programs supporting distressed communities:* Programs or projects that will be conducted in:

(1) A community designated as an empowerment zone or redevelopment area, targeted for special economic incentives, or otherwise identifiable as having high concentrations of low-income people;

(2) An area that is environmentally distressed, as demonstrated by Federal and State data;

(3) An area adversely affected by Federal actions related to managing Federal lands that result in significant regional job losses and economic dislocation;

(4) An area adversely affected by reductions in defense spending or the closure or realignment of military installation;

(5) An area that has an unemployment rate greater than the national average unemployment for the most recent 12 months for which State or Federal data are available;

(6) A rural community, as demonstrated by Federal and State data; or

(7) A severely economically distressed community, as demonstrated by Federal and State data.

(d) *Other programs:* Programs that meet any additional priorities as the Corporation determines and disseminates in advance of the selection process.

[70 FR 39600, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522.455 How do I find out about additional priorities governing the selection process?

The Corporation posts discretionary funding opportunities addressing the Corporation's selection preferences and additional requirements on our website at *www.nationalservice.gov* and at *www.grants.gov* in advance of grant competitions

[70 FR 39600, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522. 460 To what extent may the Corporation or a State commission consider priorities other than those stated in these regulations or the Notice of Funding Availability?

(a) The Corporation may give special consideration to a national service program submitted by a State commission that does not meet one of the Corporation's priorities if the State commission adequately explains why the State is not able to carry out a program that meets one of the Corporation's priorities, and why the program meets one of the State's priorities.

(b) A State may apply priorities different than those of the Corporation in selecting its formula programs.

[70 FR 39600, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522.465 What information must a State commission submit on the relative strengths of applicants for State competitive funding?

(a) If you are a State commission applying for State competitive funding, you must prioritize the proposals you submit in rank order based on their relative quality and according to the following table:

If You Submit this Number of State Competitive Proposals to the Corporation:	Then You Must Rank this Number of Proposals:
1 to 12	At least top 5
13 to 24	At least top 10
25 or more	At least top 15

(b) While the rankings you provide will not be determinative in the grant selection process, and the Corporation will not be bound by them, we will consider them in our selection process.

[70 FR 39600, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522.470 What other factors or information may the Corporation consider in making final funding decisions?

(a) The Corporation will seek to ensure that our portfolio of AmeriCorps programs is programmatically, demographically, and geographically diverse and includes innovative programs, and projects in rural, high poverty, and economically distressed areas.

(b) In applying the selection criteria under §§2522.420 through 2522.435, the Corporation may, with respect to a particular proposal, also consider one or more of the following for purposes of clarifying or verifying information in a proposal, including conducting due diligence to ensure an applicant's ability to manage Federal funds:

(1) For an applicant that has previously received a Corporation grant, any information or records the applicant submitted to the Corporation, or that the Corporation has in its system of records, in connection with its previous grant (*e.g.* progress reports, site visit reports, financial status reports, audits, HHS Account Payment Data Reports, Federal Cash Transaction Reports, timeliness of past reporting, etc.);

(2) Program evaluations;

(3) Member-related information from the Corporation's systems;

(4) Other Corporation internal information, including information from the Office of Inspector General, administrative standards for State commissions, and reports on program training and technical assistance;

(5) IRS Tax Form 990;

(6) An applicant organization's annual report;

(7) Information relating to the applicant's financial management from Corporation records;

(8) Member satisfaction indicators;

(9) Publicly available information including:

(i) Socio-economic and demographic data, such as poverty rate, unemployment rate, labor force participation, and median household income;

(ii) Information on where an applicant and its activities fall on the U.S. Department of Agriculture's urban-rural continuum (Beale codes);

(iii) Information on the nonprofit and philanthropic community, such as charitable giving per capita;

(iv) Information from an applicant organization's website; and

(v) U.S. Department of Education data on Federal Work Study and Community Service; and

(10) Other information, following notice in the relevant Notice of Funding Availability, of the specific information and the Corporation's intention to be able to consider that information in the review process.

(c) Before approving a program grant to a State commission, the Corporation will consider a State commission's capacity to manage and monitor grants.

[70 FR 39600, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522. 475 To what extent must I use the Corporation's selection criteria and priorities when selecting formula programs or operating sites?

You must ensure that the selection criteria you use include the following criteria:

(a) The quality of the national service program proposed to be carried out directly by the applicant or supported by a grant from the applicant.

(b) The innovative aspects of the national service program, and the feasibility of replicating the program.

(c) The sustainability of the national service program.

(d) The quality of the leadership of the national service program, the past performance of the program, and the extent to which the program builds on existing programs.

(e) The extent to which participants of the national service program are recruited from among residents of the communities in which projects are to be conducted, and the extent to which participants and community residents are involved in the design, leadership, and operation of the program.

(f) The extent to which projects would be conducted in one of the areas listed in §2522.450(c)(1) through (5) of this subpart.

(g) In the case of applicants other than States, the extent to which the application is consistent with the application of the State in which the projects would be conducted.

(h) Such other criteria as the Corporation considers to be appropriate, following appropriate notice.

[70 FR 39600, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522.480 Can a State's application for formula funds be rejected?

Yes. Formula funds are not an entitlement.

(a) *Notification.* If the Corporation rejects an application submitted by a State Commission under part 2550 of this chapter for funds described in §2521.30 of this chapter, the Corporation will promptly notify the State Commission of the reasons for the rejection of the application.

(b) *Revision.* The Corporation will provide a State Commission notified under paragraph (a) of this section with a reasonable opportunity to revise and resubmit the application. At the request of the State Commission, the Corporation will provide technical assistance to the State Commission as part of the resubmission process. The Corporation will promptly reconsider an application resubmitted under this paragraph.

(c) *Redistribution.* The amount of any State's allotment under §2521.30(a) of this chapter for a fiscal year that the Corporation determines will not be provided for that fiscal year will be available for redistribution by the Corporation to the States, Territories and Indian Tribes with approved AmeriCorps applications as the Corporation deems appropriate.

[59 FR 13796, Mar. 23, 1994. Redesignated at 70 FR 39600, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522.485 How do I calculate my program's budgeted Corporation cost per member service year (MSY)?

If you are an AmeriCorps national and community service program, you calculate your Corporation cost per MSY by dividing the Corporation's share of budgeted grant costs by the number of member service years you are awarded in your grant. You do not include child-care or the cost of the education award a member may earn through serving with your program.

[70 FR 39603, July 8, 2005]

Subpart E—Evaluation Requirements

§ 2522.500 What is the purpose of this subpart?

(a) This subpart sets forth the minimum performance measures and evaluation requirements that you as a Corporation applicant or grantee must follow.

(b) The performance measures that you, as an applicant, propose when you apply will be considered in the review process and may affect whether the Corporation selects you to receive a grant. Your performance related to your approved measures will influence whether you continue to receive funding.

(c) Performance measures and evaluations are designed to strengthen your AmeriCorps program and foster continuous improvement, and help identify best practices and models that merit replication, as well as programmatic weaknesses that need attention.

[70 FR 39603, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522.510 To whom does this subpart apply?

This subpart applies to you if you are a Corporation grantee administering an AmeriCorps grant, including an Education Award Program grant, or if you are applying to receive AmeriCorps funding from the Corporation.

[70 FR 39603, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522.520 What special terms are used in this subpart?

The following definitions apply to terms used in this subpart of the regulations:

(a) *Approved application* means the application approved by the Corporation or, for formula programs, by a State commission.

(b) *Community beneficiaries* refers to persons who receive services or benefits from a program, but not to AmeriCorps members or to staff of the organization operating the program.

(c) *Outputs* are the amount or units of service that members or volunteers have completed, or the number of community beneficiaries the program has served. Outputs do not provide information on benefits or other changes in communities or in the lives of members or community beneficiaries. Examples of outputs could include the number of people a program tutors, counsels, houses, or feeds.

(d) *Intermediate-outcomes* specify a change that has occurred in communities or in the lives of community beneficiaries or members, but is not necessarily a lasting benefit for them. They are observable and measurable indications of whether or not a program is making progress and are logically connected to end outcomes. An example would be the number and percentage of students who report reading more books as a result of their participation in a tutoring program.

(e) *Internal evaluation* means an evaluation that a grantee performs in-house without the use of an independent external evaluator.

(f) *End-outcomes* specify a change that has occurred in communities or in the lives of community beneficiaries or members that is significant and lasting. These are actual benefits or changes for participants during or after a program. For example, in a tutoring program, the end outcome could be the percent and number of students who have improved their reading scores to grade-level, or other specific measures of academic achievement.

(g) *Grantee* includes subgrantees, programs, and projects.

(h) *National performance measures* are performance measures that the Corporation develops.

(i) *You* refers to a grantee or applicant organization.

[70 FR 39603, July 8, 2005; 70 FR 48882, Aug. 22, 2005]

§ 2522.530 May I use the Corporation's program grant funds for performance measurement and evaluation?

If performance measurement and evaluation costs were approved as part of your grant, you may use your program grant funds to support them, consistent with the level of approved costs for such activities in your grant award.

[70 FR 39603, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522.540 Do the costs of performance measurement or evaluation count towards the statutory cap on administrative costs?

No, the costs of performance measurement and evaluation do not count towards the statutory five percent cap on administrative costs in the grant, as provided in §2540.110 of this chapter.

[70 FR 39603, July 8, 2005]

Performance Measures: Requirements and Procedures

§ 2522.550 What basic requirements must I follow in measuring performance under my grant?

All grantees must establish, track, and assess performance measures for their programs. As a grantee, you must ensure that any program under your oversight fulfills performance measure and evaluation requirements. In addition, you must:

(a) Establish ambitious performance measures in consultation with the Corporation, or the State commission, as appropriate, following §§2422.560 through 2422.660 of this subpart;

(b) Ensure that any program under your oversight collects and organizes performance data on an ongoing basis, at least annually;

(c) Ensure that any program under your oversight tracks progress toward meeting your performance measures;

(d) Ensure that any program under your oversight corrects performance deficiencies promptly; and

(e) Accurately and fairly present the results in reports to the Corporation.

[70 FR 39603, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522.560 What are performance measures and performance measurement?

(a) Performance measures are measurable indicators of a program's performance as it relates to member service activities.

(b) Performance measurement is the process of regularly measuring the services provided by your program and the effect your program has in communities or in the lives of members or community beneficiaries.

(c) The main purpose of performance measurement is to strengthen your AmeriCorps program and foster continuous improvement and to identify best practices and models that merit replication. Performance measurement will also help identify programmatic weaknesses that need attention.

[70 FR 39603, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522.570 What information on performance measures must my grant application include?

You must submit all of the following as part of your application for each program:

(a) Proposed performance measures, as described in §2522.580 and §2522.590 of this part.

(b) Estimated performance data for the program years for which you submit your application; and

(c) Actual performance data, where available, as follows:

(i) For continuation programs, performance data over the course of the grant to date; and

(ii) For recompeting programs, performance data for the preceding three-year grant cycle.

[70 FR 39603, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522.580 What performance measures am I required to submit to the Corporation?

(a) When applying for funds, you must submit, at a minimum, the following performance measures:

(1) One set of aligned performance measures (one output, one intermediate-outcome, and one end-outcome) that capture the results of your program's primary activity, or area of significant activity for programs whose design precludes identifying a primary activity; and

(2) Any national performance measures the Corporation may require, as specified in paragraph (b) of §2522.590.

(b) For example, a tutoring program might use the following aligned performance measures:

(1) Output: Number of students that participated in a tutoring program;

(2) Intermediate-Outcome: Percent of students reading more books; and

(3) End-Outcome: Number and percent of students who have improved their reading score to grade level.

(c) The Corporation encourages you to exceed the minimum requirements expressed in this section and expects, in second and subsequent grant cycles, that you will more fully develop your performance measures, including establishing multiple performance indicators, and improving and refining those you used in the past. Any performance measures you submit beyond what is required in paragraph (a)(1) of this section may or may not be aligned sets of measures.

[70 FR 39603, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522.590 Who develops my performance measures?

(a) You are responsible for developing your program-specific performance measures through your own internal process.

(b) In addition, the Corporation may, in consultation with grantees, establish performance measures that will apply to all Corporation-sponsored programs, which you will be responsible for collecting and meeting.

[70 FR 39603, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522.600 Who approves my performance measures?

(a) The Corporation will review and approve performance measures, as part of the grant application review process, for all non-formula programs. If the Corporation selects your application for funding, the Corporation will approve your performance measures as part of your grant award.

(b) If you are a program submitting an application under the State formula category, the applicable State commission is responsible for reviewing and approving your performance measures. The Corporation will not separately approve these measures.

[70 FR 39603, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522.610 What is the difference in performance measurements requirements for competitive and formula programs?

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, State commissions are responsible for making the final determination of performance measures for State formula programs, while the Corporation makes the final determination for all other programs.

(b) The Corporation may, through the State commission, require that formula programs meet certain national performance measures above and beyond what the State commission has individually negotiated with its formula grantees.

(c) While State commissions must hold their sub-grantees responsible for their performance measures, a State commission, as a grantee, is responsible to the Corporation for its formula programs' performance measures.

[70 FR 39603, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522.620 How do I report my performance measures to the Corporation?

The Corporation sets specific reporting requirements, including frequency and deadlines, for performance measures in the grant award.

(a) In general, you are required to report on the actual results that occurred when implementing the grant and to regularly measure your program's performance.

(b) Your report must include the results on the performance measures approved as part of your grant award.

(c) At a minimum, you are required to report on outputs at the end of year one; outputs and intermediate-outcomes at the end of year two; and outputs, intermediate-outcomes and end-outcomes at the end of year three. We encourage you to exceed these minimum requirements and report results earlier.

[70 FR 39603, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522.630 What must I do if I am not able to meet my performance measures?

If you are not on track to meet your performance measures, you must develop and submit to the Corporation, or the State commission for formula programs, a corrective action plan, consistent with paragraph (a) of this section, or submit a request to the Corporation, or the State commission for formula programs, consistent with paragraph (b) of this section, to amend your requirements under the circumstances described in §2522.640 of this subpart.

(a) Your corrective action plan must be in writing and include all of the following:

(1) The factors impacting your performance goals;

(2) The strategy you are using and corrective action you are taking to get back on track toward your established performance measures; and

(3) The timeframe in which you plan to achieve getting back on track with your performance measures.

(b) A request to amend your performance measures must include all of the following:

(1) Why you are not on track to meet your performance requirements;

(2) How you have been tracking performance measures;

(3) Evidence of the corrective action you have taken;

(4) Any new proposed performance measures or targets; and

(5) Your plan to ensure that you meet any new measures.

(c) You must submit your plan under paragraph (a) of this section, or your request under paragraph (b) of this section, within 30 days of determining that you are not on track to meeting your performance measures.

(d) If you are a formula program, the State commission that approves the plan under paragraph (a) of this section or the request to amend your performance measures under paragraph (b) of this section, must forward an information copy to the Corporation's AmeriCorps program office within 15 days of approving the plan or the request.

[70 FR 39603, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522.640 Under what circumstances may I change my performance measures?

(a) You may change your performance measures only if the Corporation or, for formula programs, the State commission, approves your request to do so based on your need to:

(1) Adjust your performance measure or target based on experience so that your program's goals are more realistic and manageable;

(2) Replace a measure related to one issue area with one related to a different issue area that is more aligned with your program service activity. For example, you may need to replace an objective related to health with one related to the environment;

(3) Redefine the service that individuals perform under the grant. For example, you may need to define your service as tutoring adults in English, as opposed to operating an after-school program for third-graders;

(4) Eliminate an activity because you have been unable to secure necessary matching funding; or

(5) Replace one measure with another. For example, you may decide that you want to replace one measure of literacy tutoring (increased attendance at school) with another (percentage of students who are promoted to the next grade level).

(b) [Reserved]

[70 FR 39603, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522.650 What happens if I fail to meet the performance measures included in my grant?

(a) If you are significantly under-performing based on the performance measures approved in your grant, or fail to collect appropriate data to allow performance measurement, the Corporation, or the State commission for formula grantees, may specify a period of correction, after consulting with you. As a grantee, you must report results at the end of the period of correction. At that point, if you continue to under-perform, or fail to collect appropriate data to allow performance measurement, the Corporation may take one or more of the following actions:

(1) Reduce the amount of your grant;

(2) Suspend or terminate your grant;

(3) Use this information to assess any application from your organization for a new AmeriCorps grant or a new grant under another program administered by the Corporation;

(4) Amend the terms of any Corporation grants to your organization; or

(5) Take other actions that the Corporation deems appropriate.

(b) If you are a State commission whose formula program(s) is significantly under-performing or failing to collect appropriate data to allow performance measurement, we encourage you to take action as delineated in paragraph (a) of this section.

[70 FR 39603, July 8, 2005]

Evaluating Programs: Requirements and Procedures

§ 2522.700 How does evaluation differ from performance measurement?

(a) Evaluation is a more in-depth, rigorous effort to measure the impact of programs. While performance measurement and evaluation both include systematic data collection and measurement of progress, evaluation uses scientifically-based research methods to assess the effectiveness of programs by comparing the observed program outcomes with what would have happened in the absence of the program. Unlike performance measures, evaluations estimate the impacts of programs by comparing the outcomes for individuals receiving a service or participating in a program to the outcomes for similar individuals not receiving a service or not participating in a program. For example, an evaluation of a literacy program may compare the reading ability of students in a program over time to a similar group of students not participating in a program.

(b) Performance measurement is the process of systematically and regularly collecting and monitoring data related to the direction of observed changes in communities, participants (members), or end beneficiaries receiving your program's services. It is intended to provide an indication of your program's operations and performance. In contrast to evaluation, it is not intended to establish a causal relationship between your program and a desired (or undesired) program outcome. For example, a performance measure for a literacy program may include the percentage of students receiving services from your program who increase their reading ability from “below grade level” to “at or above grade level”. This measure indicates something good is happening to your program's service beneficiaries, but it does not indicate that the change can be wholly attributed to your program's services.

[70 FR 39603, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522.710 What are my evaluation requirements?

(a) If you are a State commission, you must establish and enforce evaluation requirements for your State formula subgrantees, as you deem appropriate.

(b) If you are a State competitive or direct Corporation AmeriCorps grantee (other than an Education Award Program grantee), and your average annual Corporation program grant is $500,000 or more, you must arrange for an independent evaluation of your program, and you must submit the evaluation with any application to the Corporation for competitive funds as required in §2522.730 of this subpart.

(c) If you are a State competitive or direct Corporation AmeriCorps grantee whose average annual Corporation program grant is less than $500,000, or an Education Award Program grantee, you must conduct an internal

evaluation of your program, and you must submit the evaluation with any application to the Corporation for competitive funds as required in §2522.730 of this subpart.

(d) The Corporation may, in its discretion, supersede these requirements with an alternative evaluation approach, including one conducted by the Corporation at the national level.

(e) Grantees must cooperate fully with all Corporation evaluation activities.

[70 FR 39603, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522.720 How many years must my evaluation cover?

(a) If you are a State formula grantee, you must conduct an evaluation, as your State commission requires.

(b) If you are a State competitive or direct Corporation grantee, your evaluation must cover a minimum of one year but may cover longer periods.

[70 FR 39603, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522.730 How and when do I submit my evaluation to the Corporation?

(a) If you are an existing grantee recompeting for AmeriCorps funds for the first time, you must submit a summary of your evaluation efforts or plan to date, and a copy of any evaluation that has been completed, as part of your application for funding.

(b) If you again compete for AmeriCorps funding after a second three-year grant cycle, you must submit the completed evaluation with your application for funding.

[70 FR 39603, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522.740 How will the Corporation use my evaluation?

The Corporation will consider the evaluation you submit with your application as follows:

(a) If you do not include with your application for AmeriCorps funding a summary of the evaluation, or the evaluation itself, as applicable, under §2522.730, the Corporation reserves the right to not consider your application.

(b) If you do submit an evaluation with your application, the Corporation will consider the results of your evaluation in assessing the quality and outcomes of your program.

[70 FR 39603, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522.800 How will the Corporation evaluate individual AmeriCorps programs?

The Corporation will evaluate programs based on the following: (a) The extent to which the program meets the objectives established and agreed to by the grantee and the Corporation before the grant award;

(b) The extent to which the program is cost-effective; and

(c) The effectiveness of the program in meeting the following legislative objectives: (1) Providing direct and demonstrable services and projects that benefit the community by addressing educational, public safety, human, or environmental needs;

(2) Recruiting and enrolling diverse participants consistent with the requirements of part 2540 of this chapter, based on economic background, race, ethnicity, age, gender, marital status, education levels, and disability;

(3) Promoting the educational achievement of each participant based on earning a high school diploma or its equivalent and future enrollment in and completion of increasingly higher levels of education;

(4) Encouraging each participant to engage in public and community service after completion of the program based on career choices and participation in other service programs;

(5) Promoting an ethic of active and productive citizenship among participants;

(6) Supplying additional volunteer assistance to community agencies without providing more volunteers than can be effectively utilized;

(7) Providing services and activities that could not otherwise be performed by employed workers and that will not supplant the hiring of, or result in the displacement of, employed workers; and

(8) Other criteria determined and published by the Corporation.

[59 FR 13796, Mar. 23, 1994. Redesignated at 70 FR 39603, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522.810 What will the Corporation do to evaluate the overall success of the AmeriCorps programs?

(a) The Corporation will conduct independent evaluations of programs, including in-depth studies of selected programs. These evaluations will consider the opinions of participants and members of the community where services are delivered. Where appropriate these studies will compare participants with individuals who have not participated in service programs. These evaluations will: (1) Study the extent to which the national service impacts involved communities;

(2) Study the extent to which national service increases positive attitudes among participants regarding the responsibilities of citizens and their role in solving community problems;

(3) Study the extent to which national service enables participants to afford post-secondary education with fewer student loans;

(4) Determine the costs and effectiveness of different program models in meeting program objectives including full- and part-time programs, programs involving different types of national service, programs using different recruitment methods, programs offering alternative non-federally funded vouchers or post-service benefits, and programs utilizing individual placements and teams;

(5) Determine the impact of programs in each State on the ability of VISTA and National Senior Volunteer Corps, each regular and reserve component of the Armed Forces, and the Peace Corps to recruit individuals residing in that State; and

(6) Determine the levels of living allowances paid in all AmeriCorps programs and American Conservation and Youth Corps, individually, by State, and by region and determine the effects that such living allowances have had on the ability of individuals to participate in such programs.

(b) The Corporation will also determine by June 30, 1995: (1) Whether the State and national priorities designed to meet educational, public safety, human, or environmental needs are being addressed;

(2) Whether the outcomes of both stipended and nonstipended service programs are defined and measured appropriately;

(3) Whether stipended service programs, and service programs providing educational benefits in return for service, should focus on economically disadvantaged individuals or at risk youth, or whether such programs should include a mix of individuals, including individuals from middle and upper income families;

(4) The role and importance of stipends and educational benefits in achieving desired outcomes in the service programs;

(5) The income distribution of AmeriCorps participants, to determine the level of participation of economically disadvantaged individuals. The total income of participants will be determined as of the date the participant was first selected to participate in a program and will include family total income unless the evaluating entity determines that the participant was independent at the time of selection. Definitions for “independent” and “total income” are those used in section 480(a) of the Higher Education Act of 1965;

(6) The amount of assistance provided under the AmeriCorps programs that has been expended for projects conducted in areas classified as empowerment zones (or redevelopment areas), in areas that are targeted for special economic incentives or are otherwise identifiable as having high concentrations of low-income people, in areas that are environmentally distressed or adversely affected by Federal actions related to the management of Federal lands, in areas that are adversely affected by reductions in defense spending, or in areas that have an unemployment rate greater than the national average unemployment rate for the most recent 12 months for which satisfactory data are available; and

(7) The implications of the results of these studies as appropriate for authorized funding levels.

[59 FR 13796, Mar. 23, 1994. Redesignated at 70 FR 39603, July 8, 2005]

§ 2522.820 Will information on individual participants be kept confidential?

(a) Yes. The Corporation will maintain the confidentiality of information regarding individual participants that is acquired for the purpose of the evaluations described in §2522.540. The Corporation will disclose individual participant information only with the prior written consent of the participant. However, the Corporation may disclose aggregate participant information.

(b) Grantees and subgrantees that receive assistance under this chapter must comply with the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section.

[59 FR 13796, Mar. 23, 1994. Redesignated at 70 FR 39603, July 8, 2005]

Subpart F—Program Management Requirements for Grantees

Source: 70 FR 39606, July 8, 2005, unless otherwise noted.

§ 2522.900 What definitions apply to this subpart?

Tutor is defined as someone whose primary goal is to increase academic achievement in reading or other core subjects through planned, consistent, one-to-one or small-group sessions and activities that build on the academic

strengths of students in kindergarten through 12th grade, and target their academic needs. A tutor does not include someone engaged in other academic support activities, such as mentoring and after-school program support, whose primary goal is something other than increasing academic achievement. For example, providing a safe place for children is not tutoring, even if some of the program activities focus on homework help.

§ 2522.910 What basic qualifications must an AmeriCorps member have to serve as a tutor?

IF THE TUTOR IS :	THEN THE TUTOR MUST MEET THE FOLLOWING QUALIFICATIONS:
(a) Is considered to be an employee of the Local Education Agency or school, as determined by State law	Paraprofessional qualifications under No Child Left Behind Act, as required in 34 C.F.R. 200.58
(b) Is not considered to be an employee of the Local Education Agency or school, as determined by State law	(1)(i) High School diploma or its equivalent, or a higher degree OR (ii) Proficiency test, as described in § 2522.930 of this subpart; and (2) Successful completion of pre- and in-service specialized training, as required in § 2522.940 of this subpart.

§ 2522.920 Are there any exceptions to the qualifications requirements?

The qualifications requirements in §2522.910 of this subpart do not apply to a member who is a K–12 student tutoring younger children in the school or after school as part of a structured, school-managed cross-grade tutoring program.

§ 2522.930 What is an appropriate proficiency test?

(a) If a member serving as a tutor does not have a high-school diploma or its equivalent, or a higher degree, the member must pass a proficiency test that the program has determined effective in ensuring that members serving as tutors have the necessary skills to achieve program goals.

(b) The program must maintain in the member file of each member who takes the test documentation on the proficiency test selected and the results.

§ 2522.940 What are the requirements for a program in which AmeriCorps members serve as tutors?

A program in which members engage in tutoring for children must:

(a) Articulate appropriate criteria for selecting and qualifying tutors, including the requirements in §2522.910 of this subpart;

(b) Identify the strategies or tools it will use to assess student progress and measure student outcomes;

(c) Certify that the tutoring curriculum and pre-service and in-service training content are high-quality and research-based, consistent with the instructional program of the local educational agency or with State academic content standards;

(d) Include appropriate member supervision by individuals with expertise in tutoring; and

(e) Provide specialized high-quality and research-based, member pre-service and in-service training consistent with the activities the member will perform.

§ 2522.950 What requirements and qualifications apply if my program focuses on supplemental academic support activities other than tutoring?

(a) If your program does not involve tutoring as defined in §2522.900 of this subpart, the Corporation will not impose the requirements in §2522.910 through §2522.940 of this subpart on your program.

(b) At a minimum, you must articulate in your application how you will recruit, train, and supervise members to ensure that they have the qualifications and skills necessary to provide the service activities in which they will be engaged.

PART 2523 -- AGREEMENTS WITH OTHER FEDERAL AGENCIES FOR THE PROVISION OF AMERICORPS PROGRAM ASSISTANCE

Sec.

2523.10 Are Federal agencies eligible to apply for AmeriCorps program funds?
2523.20 Which Federal agencies may apply for such funds?
2523.30 Must Federal agencies meet the requirements imposed on grantees under parts 2521 and 2522 of this chapter?
2523.40 For what purposes should Federal agencies use AmeriCorps program funds?
2523.50 What types of grants are Federal agencies eligible to receive?
2523.60 May Federal agencies enter into partnerships or participate in consortia?

2523.70 Will the Corporation give special consideration to Federal agency applications that address certain needs?
2523.80 Are there restrictions on the use of Corporation funds?
2523.90 Is there a matching requirement for Federal agencies?
2523.100 Are participants in programs operated by Federal agencies Federal employees?
2523.110 Can Federal agencies submit multiple applications?
2523.120 Must Federal agencies consult with State Commissions?

Authority: 42 U.S.C. 12501 et seq. Source: 59 FR 13804, Mar. 23, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

§2523.10 Are Federal agencies eligible to apply for AmeriCorps program funds?

Yes. Federal agencies may apply for and receive AmeriCorps funds under parts 2521 and 2522 of this chapter, and they are eligible to receive up to one-third of the funds available for competitive distribution under §2521.30(b)(3) of this chapter. The Corporation may enter into a grant, contract or cooperative agreement with another Federal agency to support an AmeriCorps program carried out by the agency. The Corporation may transfer funds available to it to other Federal agencies.

§2523.20 Which Federal agencies may apply for such funds?

The Corporation will consider applications only from Executive Branch agencies or departments. Bureaus, divisions, and local and regional offices of such departments and agencies can only apply through the central department or agency; however, it is possible for the department or agency to submit an application proposing more than one program.

§2523.30 Must Federal agencies meet the requirements imposed on grantees under parts 2521 and 2522 of this chapter?

Yes, except as provided in §2523.90. Federal agency programs must meet the same requirements and serve the same purposes as all other applicants seeking support under part 2522 of this chapter.

§2523.40 For what purposes should Federal agencies use AmeriCorps program funds?

AmeriCorps funds should enable Federal agencies to establish programs that leverage agencies' existing resources and grant-making powers toward the goal of integrating service more fully into agencies' programs and activities. Agencies should plan to ultimately support new service initiatives out of their own budgets and appropriations.

§2523.50 What types of funds are Federal agencies eligible to receive?

Federal agencies may apply for planning and operating funds subject to the terms established by the Corporation in §2521.20 of this chapter, except that operating grants will be awarded with the expectation that the Federal agencies will support the proposed programs from their own budgets once the Corporation grant(s) expire.

§2523.60 May Federal agencies enter into partnerships or participate in consortia?

Yes. Such partnerships or consortia may consist of other Federal agencies, Indian Tribes, subdivisions of States, community based organizations, institutions of higher education, or other non-profit organizations. Partnerships and consortia must be approved by the Corporation.

§2523.70 Will the Corporation give special consideration to Federal agency applications that address certain needs?

Yes. The Corporation will give special consideration to those applications that address the national priorities established by the Corporation. The Corporation may also give special consideration to those applications that demonstrate the agency's intent to leverage its own funds through a Corporation-approved partnership or consortium, by raising other funds from Federal or non-Federal sources, by giving grantees incentives to build service opportunities into their programs, by committing appropriate in-kind resources, or by other means.

§2523.80 Are there restrictions on the use of Corporation funds?

Yes. The supplantation and nondisplacement provisions specified in part 2540 of this chapter apply to the Federal AmeriCorps programs supported with such assistance.

§2523.90 Is there a matching requirement for Federal agencies?

No. A Federal agency is not required to match funds in programs that receive support under this chapter. However, Federal agency subgrantees are required to match funds in accordance with the requirements of §2521.30(g) and §2522.240(b)(5) of this chapter.

§2523.100 Are participants in programs operated by Federal agencies Federal employees?

No. Participants in these programs have the same employee status as participants in other approved AmeriCorps programs, and are not considered Federal employees, except for the purposes of the Family and Medical Leave Act as specified in §2540.220(b) of this chapter.

§2523.110 Can Federal agencies submit multiple applications?

No. The Corporation will only consider one application from a Federal agency for each AmeriCorps competition. The application may propose more than one program, however, and the Corporation may choose to fund any or all of those programs.

§2523.120 Must Federal agencies consult with State Commissions?

Yes. Federal agencies must provide a description of the manner in which the proposed AmeriCorps program(s) is coordinated with the application of the State in which the projects will be conducted. Agencies must also describe proposed efforts to coordinate AmeriCorps activities with State Commissions and other funded AmeriCorps programs within the State in order to build upon existing programs and not duplicate efforts.

PART 2524 -- AMERICORPS TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE AND OTHER SPECIAL GRANTS

Sec.

2524.10 For what purposes will technical assistance and training funds be made available?
2524.20 What are the guidelines for program development assistance and training grants?

2524.30 What are the guidelines for challenge grants?
2524.40 What are the guidelines for grants to involve persons with disabilities?
2524.50 What are the guidelines for assistance with disaster relief?

Authority: 42 U.S.C. 12501 et seq. Source: 59 FR 13805, Mar. 23, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

§2524.10 For what purposes will technical assistance and training funds be made available?

(a) To the extent appropriate and necessary, the Corporation may make technical assistance available to States, Indian tribes, labor organizations, religious organizations, organizations operated by young adults, organizations serving economically disadvantaged individuals, and other entities eligible to apply for assistance under parts 2521 and 2522 of this chapter that desire --

(1) To develop AmeriCorps programs; or

(2) To apply for assistance under parts 2521 and 2522 of this chapter or under a grant program conducted using such assistance.

(b) In addition, the Corporation may provide program development assistance and conduct, directly or by grant or contract, appropriate training programs regarding AmeriCorps in order to --

(1) Improve the ability of AmeriCorps programs assisted under parts 2521 and 2522 of this chapter to meet educational, public safety, human, or environmental needs in communities --

(i) Where services are needed most; and

(ii) Where programs do not exist, or are too limited to meet community needs, as of the date on which the Corporation makes the grant or enters into the contract;

(2) Promote leadership development in such programs;

(3) Improve the instructional and programmatic quality of such programs to build an ethic of civic responsibility;

(4) Develop the management and budgetary skills of program operators;

(5) Provide for or improve the training provided to the participants in such programs;

(6) Encourage AmeriCorps programs to adhere to risk management procedures, including the training of participants in appropriate risk management practices; and

(7) Assist in such other manner as the Corporation may specify.

[59 FR 13805, Mar. 23, 1994, as amended at 67 FR 45360, July 9, 2002]

§2524.20 What are the guidelines for program development assistance and training grants?

(a) Eligibility. States, Federal agencies, Indian tribes, public or private nonprofit agencies, institutions of higher education, for-profit businesses, and individuals may apply for assistance under this section.

(b) Duration. A grant made under this section will be for a term of up to one year and is renewable.

(c) Application requirements. Eligible applicants must comply with the requirements specified in the Corporation's application package.

§2524.30 What are the guidelines for challenge grants?

(a) Purpose. The purpose of these grants is to challenge high quality AmeriCorps programs to diversify their funding base by matching private dollars they have raised with Corporation support. The Corporation will provide not more than $1 for each $1 raised in cash by the program from private sources in excess of amounts otherwise required to be provided by the program to satisfy the matching funds requirements specified under §2521.30(g) of this chapter.

(b) Eligibility. Only Corporation grantees that meet all of the following eligibility criteria may apply for challenge grants: (1) They are funded under parts 2520 through 2523 of this chapter.

(2) They are high quality programs with demonstrated experience in establishing and implementing projects that provide benefits to participants and communities.

(3) They have operated with Corporation funds for at least six months.

(4) They have secured the minimum matching funds required by §§2521.30(g), 2522.240(b)(5), 2522.250(a)(4), and 2522.250(b)(2) of this chapter.

(c) Allowable program activities. Challenge grants are intended to provide special opportunities for national and community service programs to enroll additional participants or undertake other activities specified by the Corporation.

(d) Application procedures. Eligible applicants must comply with the requirements specified in the Corporation's application materials.

(e) Limitation on use of the funds. Each year the Corporation will establish a maximum award that a program may receive as a challenge grant.

(f) Allocation of funds. The Corporation will determine annually how much funding will be allocated to challenge grants from funds appropriated for AmeriCorps programs.

§2524.40 What are the guidelines for grants to involve persons with disabilities?

(a) Purpose. There are two general purposes for these grants: (1) To assist AmeriCorps grantees in placing applicants who require reasonable accommodation (as defined in section 101(9) of the Americans With Disabilities Act of 1990, 42 U.S.C. 12111(9)) or auxiliary aids and services (as defined in section 3(1) of such Act, 42 U.S.C. 12102(1)) in an AmeriCorps program; and

(2) To conduct outreach activities to individuals with disabilities to recruit them for participation in AmeriCorps programs.

(b) Eligibility -- (1) Placement, accommodation, and auxiliary services. Eligibility for assistance under this part is limited to AmeriCorps programs that: (i) Receive competitive funding from the Corporation under §2521.30(a)(3) or 2521.30(b)(3) of this chapter; and

(ii) Demonstrate that the program has received a substantial number of applications for placement from persons who are individuals with a disability and who require a reasonable accommodation (as defined in section 101(9) of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990), or auxiliary aids and services (as defined in section 3(1) of such Act) in order to perform national service; and

(iii) Demonstrate that additional funding would assist the program in placing a substantial number of such individuals with a disability as participants in projects carried out through the program.

(2) Outreach. Corporation grantees and any public or private nonprofit organization may apply for funds to conduct outreach to individuals with disabilities to recruit them for participation in AmeriCorps programs. Outreach funds can also be used by any organization to assist AmeriCorps programs in adapting their programs to encourage greater participation by individuals with disabilities.

(c) Application procedures. Eligible applicants must comply with the requirements specified in the Corporation's application materials.

§2524.50 What are the guidelines for assistance with disaster relief?

(a) Purpose. Disaster relief funds are intended to provide emergency assistance not otherwise available to enable national and community service programs to respond quickly and effectively to a Presidentially-declared disaster.

(b) Eligibility. Any AmeriCorps program (including youth corps, the National Civilian Community Corps, VISTA, and other programs authorized under the Domestic Volunteer Services Act) or grant making entity (such as a State or Federal agency) that is supported by the Corporation may apply for disaster relief grants.

(c) Application process. Eligible applicants must comply with the requirements specified in the Corporation's application materials.

(d) Waivers. In appropriate cases, due to the limited nature of disaster activities, the Corporation may waive specific program requirements such as matching requirements and the provision of AmeriCorps educational awards for participants supported with disaster relief funds.

PART 2525 -- NATIONAL SERVICE TRUST: PURPOSE AND DEFINITIONS

Sec.
2525.10 What is the National Service Trust?
2525.20 Definitions.

Authority: 42 U.S.C. 12601-12604. Source: 59 FR 30710, June 15, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

§2525.10 What is the National Service Trust?

The National Service Trust is an account in the Treasury of the United States from which the Corporation makes payments of education awards, pays interest that accrues on qualified student loans for AmeriCorps participants during terms of service in approved national service positions, and makes other payments authorized by Congress.

[64 FR 37414, July 12, 1999]

§2525.20 Definitions.

In addition to the definitions in §2510.20 of this chapter, the following definitions apply to terms used in parts 2525 through 2529 of this chapter:

Approved school-to-work program. The term *approved school-to-work program* means a program that is involved in a federally-approved school-to-work system, as certified by a State, designated local partnership, or other entity that receives a grant under the School-to-Work Opportunities Act of 1994 (20 U.S.C. 6101 *et seq.*).

Cost of attendance. The term *cost of attendance* has the same meaning as in title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended (20 U.S.C. 1070 et. seq.).

Current educational expenses. The term *current educational expenses* means the cost of attendance, or other costs attributable to an educational course offered by an institution of higher education that has in effect a program participation agreement under Title IV of the Higher Education Act, for a period of enrollment that begins after an individual enrolls in an approved national service position.

Education award. The term *education award* means the financial assistance available under parts 2526 and 2528 of this chapter for which an individual in an approved AmeriCorps position may be eligible.

Educational expenses at a Title IV institution of higher education. The term *educational expenses* means --

(1) Cost of attendance as determined by the institution; or

(2) Other costs at a title IV institution of higher education attributable to a non-title IV educational course as follows:

(i) Tuition and fees normally assessed a student for a course or program of study by the institution, including costs for rental or purchase of any books or supplies required of all students in the same course of study;

(ii) For a student engaged in a course of study by correspondence, only tuition and fees and, if required, books, and supplies;

(iii) For a student with a disability, an allowance (as determined by the institution) for those expenses related to the student's disability, including special services, personal assistance, transportation, equipment, and supplies that are reasonably incurred and not provided for by other assisting agencies; and

(iv) For a student engaged in a work experience under a cooperative education program or course, an allowance for reasonable costs associated with such employment (as determined by the institution).

Holder. The term *holder* means --

(1) The original lender; or

(2) Any other entity to whom a loan is subsequently sold, transferred, or assigned if such entity acquires a legally enforceable right to receive payments from the borrower.

Institution of higher education. For the purposes of parts 2525 through 2529 of this chapter, the term *institution of higher education* has the same meaning given the term in section 481(a) of the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended (20 U.S.C. 1088(a)).

Period of enrollment. Period of enrollment means the period that the title IV institution has established for which institutional charges are generally assessed (i.e., length of the student's course, program, or academic year.)

Qualified student loan. The term *qualified student loan* means any loan made, insured, or guaranteed pursuant to title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1070 *et seq.*), other than a loan to a parent of a student pursuant to section 428B of such Act (20 U.S.C. 1078-2), any loan made pursuant to title VII or VIII of the Public Service Health Act (42 U.S.C. 292a *et seq.*), or any other loan designated as such by Congress. This includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:

(1) *Federal Family Education Loans.* (i) Subsidized and Unsubsidized Stafford Loans.

(ii) Supplemental Loans to Students (SLS).

(iii) Federal Consolidation Loans.

(iv) Guaranteed Student Loans (predecessor to Stafford Loans).

(v) Federally Insured Student Loans (FISL).

(2) *William D. Ford Federal Direct Loans.* (i) Direct Subsidized and Unsubsidized Stafford Loans.

(ii) Direct Subsidized and Unsubsidized Ford Loans.

(iii) Direct Consolidation Loans.

(3) *Federal Perkins Loans.* (i) National Direct Student Loans.

(ii) National Defense Student Loans.

(4) *Public Health Service Act Loans.* (i) Health Education Assistance Loans (HEAL).

(ii) Health Professions Student Loans (HPSL).

(iii) Loans for Disadvantaged Students (LDS).

(iv) Nursing Student Loans (NSL).

(v) Primary Care Loans (PCL).

Term of service. The term *term of service* means --

(1) For AmeriCorps participants other than VISTA volunteers, any of the terms of service specified in §2522.220 of this chapter; and

(2) For VISTA volunteers, not less than a full year of service as a VISTA volunteer.

[59 FR 30711, June 15, 1994 as amended at 64 FR 37414, July 12, 1999; 65 FR 77821, Dec. 13, 2000; 67 FR 45360, July 9, 2002]

PART 2526 -- ELIGIBILITY FOR AN EDUCATION AWARD

Sec.

2526.10 Who is eligible to receive an education award from the National Service Trust?
2526.20 Is an AmeriCorps participant who does not complete an originally-approved term of service eligible to receive a pro-rated education award?

2526.30 How do convictions for the possession or sale of controlled substances affect an education award recipient's ability to use that award?
2526.40 What is the time period during which an individual must use an education award?
2526.50 Is there a limit on the number of education awards an individual may receive?
2526.60 May an individual receive an education award and related interest benefits from the National Service Trust as well as other loan cancellation benefits for the same service?

Authority: 42 U.S.C. 12601-12604 . Source: 59 FR 30711, June 15, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

§2526.10 Who is eligible to receive an education award from the National Service Trust?

(a) *General.* An individual is eligible to receive an education award from the National Service Trust if the individual --

(1) Is a citizen, national, or lawful permanent resident alien of the United States;

(2) Is either at least 17 years of age at the commencement of service or is an out-of-school youth 16 years of age at the commencement of service participating in a program described in §2522.110(b)(3) or (g) of this chapter;

(3) Successfully completes a term of service in an approved national service position.

(b) *High school diploma or equivalent.* To use an education award, an individual must --

(1) Have received a high school diploma or its equivalent; or

(2) Be enrolled at an institution of higher education on the basis of meeting the standard described in paragraph (1) or (2) of subsection (a) of section 484 of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1091) and meet the requirements of subsection of section 484; or

(3) Have received a waiver described in §2522.200(b) of this chapter.

(c) *Written declaration regarding high school diploma sufficient for disbursement.* For purposes of disbursing an education award, if an individual provides a written declaration under penalty of law that he or she meets the requirements in paragraph (b) of this section relating to high school education, no additional documentation is needed.

(d) *Prohibition on duplicate benefits.* An individual who receives a post-service benefit in lieu of an education award may not receive an education award for the same term of service.

(e) *Penalties for false information.* Any individual who makes a materially false statement or representation in connection with the approval or disbursement of an education award or other payment from the National Service Trust may be liable for the recovery of funds and subject to civil and criminal sanctions.

[64 FR 37414, July 12, 1999, as amended at 67 FR 45361, July 9, 2002]

§2526.20 Is an AmeriCorps participant who does not complete an originally-approved term of service eligible to receive a pro-rated education award?

(a) *Compelling personal circumstances.* A participant who is released prior to completing an originally-approved term of service for compelling personal circumstances and who completes at least 15 percent of the originally-approved term of service is eligible for a pro-rated education award.

(b) *Release for cause.* A participant who is released prior to completing an originally-approved term of service for cause is not eligible for any portion of an education award.

[64 FR 37415, July 12, 1999]

§2526.30 How do convictions for the possession or sale of controlled substances affect an education award recipient's ability to use that award?

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, a recipient of an education award who is convicted under pertinent Federal or State law of the possession or sale of a controlled substance is not eligible to use his or her education award from the date of the conviction until the end of a specified time period, which is determined based on the type of conviction as follows:

(1) For conviction of the possession of a controlled substance, the ineligibility periods are --

(i) One year for a first conviction;

(ii) Two years for a second conviction; and

(iii) For a third or subsequent conviction, indefinitely, as determined by the Corporation according to the following factors --

(A) Type of controlled substance;

(B) Amount of controlled substance;

(C) Whether firearms or other dangerous weapons were involved in the offense;

(D) Nature and extent of any other criminal record;

(E) Nature and extent of any involvement in trafficking of controlled substances;

(F) Length of time between offenses;

(G) Employment history;

(H) Service to the community;

(I) Recommendations from community members and local officials, including experts in substance abuse and treatment; and

(J) Any other relevant aggravating or ameliorating circumstances.

(2) For conviction of the sale of a controlled substance, the ineligibility periods are --

(i) Two years for a first conviction; and

(ii) Two years plus such additional time as the Corporation determines as appropriate for second and subsequent convictions, based on the factors set forth in paragraphs (a)(1)(iii) (A) through (J) of this section.

(b) (1) If the Corporation determines that an individual who has had his or her eligibility to use the education award suspended pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section has successfully completed a legitimate drug rehabilitation program, or in the case of a first conviction that the individual has enrolled in a legitimate drug rehabilitation program, the individual's eligibility to use the education award will be restored.

(2) In order for the Corporation to determine that the requirements of paragraph (b)(1) of this section have been met --

(i) The drug rehabilitation program must be recognized as legitimate by appropriate Federal, State or local authorities; and

(ii) The individual's enrollment in or successful completion of the legitimate drug rehabilitation program must be certified by an appropriate official of that program.

[59 FR 30711, June 15, 1994. Redesignated at 64 FR 37415, July 12, 1999]

§2526.40 What is the time period during which an individual must use an education award?

(a) *General requirement.* An individual must use an education award within seven years of the date on which the individual successfully completes a term of service, unless the individual applies for and receives an extension in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) *Extensions.* In order to receive an extension of the seven-year time period for using an education award, an individual must apply to the Corporation for an extension prior to the end of that time period. The Corporation will grant an application for an extension under the following circumstances:

(1) If the Corporation determines that an individual was performing another term of service in an approved AmeriCorps position during the seven-year period, the Corporation will grant an extension for a time period that is equivalent to the time period during which the individual was performing the other term of service.

(2) If the Corporation determines that an individual was unavoidably prevented from using the education award during the seven-year period, the Corporation will grant an extension for a period of time that the Corporation deems appropriate. An individual who is ineligible to use an education award as a result of the individual's conviction of the possession or sale of a controlled substance is not considered to be unavoidably prevented from using the education award for the purposes of this paragraph.

[59 FR 30711, June 15, 1994. Redesignated and amended at 64 FR 37415, July 12, 1999]

§2526.50 Is there a limit on the number of education awards an individual may receive?

(a) *First and second terms of service.* An individual may receive an education award for only the first and second terms of service for which an education award is available, regardless of the length of the term.

(b) *Release for cause.* Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, a term of service from which an individual is released for cause counts as one of the two terms of service for which an individual may receive an education award.

(c) *Early release.* If a participant is released for reasons other than misconduct prior to completing fifteen percent of a term of service, the term will not be considered one of the two terms of service for which an individual may receive an education award.

[64 FR 37415, July 12, 1999]

§2526.60 May an individual receive an education award and related interest benefits from the National Service Trust as well as other loan cancellation benefits for the same service?

No. An individual may not receive an education award and related interest benefits from the National Service Trust for a term of service and have that same service credited toward repayment, discharge, or cancellation of other student loans.

[64 FR 37415, July 12, 1999]

PART 2527 -- DETERMINING THE AMOUNT OF AN EDUCATION AWARD

Authority: 42 U.S.C. 12601-12604. Source: 64 FR 37415, July 12, 1999, unless otherwise noted.

§2527.10 What is the amount of an AmeriCorps education award?

(a) *Full-time term of service.* The education award for a full-time term of service of at least 1,700 hours is $4,725.

(b) *Part-time term of service.* The education award for a part-time term of service of at least 900 hours is $2,362.50.

(c) *Reduced part-time term of service.* The education award for a reduced part-time term of service of fewer than 900 hours is --

(1) An amount equal to the product of --

(i) The number of hours of service required to complete the reduced part-time term of service divided by 900; and

(ii) 2,362.50; or

(2) An amount as determined otherwise by the Corporation.

(d) *Release for compelling personal circumstances.* The education award for an individual who is released from completing an originally-approved term of service for compelling personal circumstances is equal to the product of --

(1) The number of hours completed divided by the number of hours in the originally-approved term of service; and

(2) The amount of the education award for the originally-approved term of service.

PART 2528 -- USING AN EDUCATION AWARD

Sec.
2528.10 For what purposes may an education award be used?
2528.20 What steps are necessary to use an education award to repay a qualified student loan?
2528.30 What steps are necessary to use an education award to pay all or part of the current educational expenses at an institution of higher education?
2528.40 Is there a limit on the amount of an individual's education award that the Corporation will disburse to an institution of higher education for a given period of enrollment?
2528.50 What happens if an individual withdraws or fails to complete the period of enrollment in an institution of higher education for which the Corporation has disbursed all or part of that individual's education award?
2528.60 What steps are necessary to use an education award to pay expenses incurred in participating in an approved school-to-work program?
2528.70 What happens if an individual withdraws or fails to complete the period of enrollment in an approved school-to-work program for which the Corporation has disbursed all or part of that individual's education award?

Authority: 42 U.S.C. 12601-12604. Source: 64 FR 37415, July 12, 1999, unless otherwise noted.

§2528.10 For what purposes may an education award be used?

(a) *Authorized uses.* An education award may be used --

(1) To repay qualified student loans in accordance with §2528.20;

(2) To pay all or part of the current educational expenses at an institution of higher education in accordance with §§2528.30 through 2528.50;

(3) To pay expenses incurred in participating in an approved school-to-work program in accordance with §2528.60 through §2528.70.

(b) *Multiple uses.* An education award is divisible and may be applied to any combination of loans, costs, or expenses described in paragraph (a) of this section.

[64 FR 37415, July 12, 1999, as amended at 67 FR 45361, July 9, 2002]

§2528.20 What steps are necessary to use an education award to repay a qualified student loan?

(a) *Required information.* Before disbursing an amount from an education award to repay a qualified student loan, the Corporation must receive --

(1) An individual's written authorization and request for a specific payment amount;

(2) Identifying and other information from the holder of the loan as requested by the Corporation and necessary to ensure compliance with this part.

(b) *Payment.* When the Corporation receives the information required under paragraph (a) of this section, the Corporation will pay the holder of the loan and notify the individual of the payment.

(c) *Aggregate payments.* The Corporation may establish procedures to aggregate payments to holders of loans for more than a single individual.

§2528.30 What steps are necessary to use an education award to pay all or part of the current educational expenses at an institution of higher education?

(a) *Required information.* Before disbursing an amount from an education award to pay all or part of the current educational expenses at an institution of higher education, the Corporation must receive --

(1) An individual's written authorization and request for a specific payment amount;

(2) Information from the institution of higher education as requested by the Corporation, including verification that --

(i) It has in effect a program participation agreement under section 487 of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1094);

(ii) Its eligibility to participate in any of the programs under title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965 has not been limited, suspended, or terminated;

(iii) If an individual who has used an education award withdraws or otherwise fails to complete the period of enrollment for which the education award was provided, the institution of higher education will ensure an appropriate refund to the Corporation of the unused portion of the education award under its own published refund policy, or if it does not have one, provide a pro-rata refund to the Corporation of the unused portion of the education award;

(iv) Individuals using education awards to pay for the current educational expenses at that institution do not comprise more than 15 percent of the institution's total student population;

(v) The amount requested will be used to pay all or part of the individual's cost of attendance or other educational expenses attributable to a course offered by the institution;

(vi) The amount requested does not exceed the difference between:

(A) The individual's cost of attendance; and

(B) The sum of the individual's estimated student financial assistance for that period under part A of title IV of the Higher Education Act and the individual's veterans' education benefits as defined in section 480(c) of the Higher Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1087vv(c)).

(b) *Payment.* When the Corporation receives the information required under paragraph (a) of this section, the Corporation will pay the institution and notify the individual of the payment.

(c) *Installment payments.* The Corporation will disburse the education award to the institution of higher education in at least two separate installments, none of which exceeds 50 percent of the total amount. The interval between installments may not be less than one-half of the period of enrollment, except as necessary to permit the second installment to be paid at the beginning of the second semester, quarter, or other division of a period of enrollment.

[64 FR 37415, July 12, 1999, as amended at 67 FR 45361, July 9, 2002]

§2528.40 Is there a limit on the amount of an individual's education award that the Corporation will disburse to an institution of higher education for a given period of enrollment?

Yes. The Corporation's disbursement from an individual's education award for any period of enrollment may not exceed the difference between --

(a) The individual's cost of attendance for that period of enrollment, determined by the institution of higher education in accordance with section 472 of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1987ll); and

(b) The sum of --

(1) The individual's estimated financial assistance for that period under part A of title IV of the Higher Education Act; and

(2) The individual's veterans' education benefits as defined under section 480(c) of the Higher Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1087vv(c)).

§2528.50 What happens if an individual withdraws or fails to complete the period of enrollment in an institution of higher education for which the Corporation has disbursed all or part of that individual's education award?

(a)(1) If an individual for whom the Corporation has disbursed education award funds withdraws or otherwise fails to complete a period of enrollment, an institution of higher education that receives a disbursement of education award funds from the Corporation must provide a refund to the Corporation in an amount determined under that institution's published refund requirements.

(2) If an institution for higher education does not have a published refund policy, the institution must provide a pro-rata refund to the Corporation of the unused portion of the education award.

(b) The Corporation will credit any refund received for an individual under paragraph (a) of this section to the individual's education award allocation in the National Service Trust.

[64 FR 37415, July 12, 1999, as amended at 67 FR 45361, July 9, 2002]

§2528.60 What steps are necessary to use an education award to pay expenses incurred in participating in an approved school-to-work program?

(a) *Required information.* Before disbursing an amount from an education award to pay expenses incurred in participating in an approved school-to-work program, the Corporation must receive --

(1) An individual's written authorization and request for a specific payment amount;

(2) Information from the school-to-work program as requested by the Corporation, including verification that --

(i) It is involved in a federally-approved school-to-work system, as certified by a State, designated local partnership, or other entity that receives a grant under the School-to-Work Opportunities Act of 1994 (20 U.S.C. 6101);

(ii) The amount requested will be used to pay all or part of the individual's cost of participating in the school-to-work program;

(iii) If an individual who has used an education award withdraws or otherwise fails to complete the period of enrollment for which the education award was provided, the school-to-work program will ensure an appropriate refund to the Corporation of the unused portion of the education award under its own published refund policy, or if it does not have one, provide a pro-rata refund to the Corporation of the unused portion of the education award.

(b) *Payment.* When the Corporation receives the information required under paragraph (a) of this section, the Corporation will pay the program and notify the individual of the payment.

[64 FR 37415, July 12, 1999, as amended at 67 FR 45361, July 9, 2002]

§2528.70 What happens if an individual withdraws or fails to complete the period of enrollment in an approved school-to-work program for which the Corporation has disbursed all or part of that individual's education award?

(a)(1) If an individual for whom the Corporation has disbursed education award funds withdraws or otherwise fails to complete a period of enrollment, an approved school-to-work program that receives a disbursement of education award funds from the Corporation must provide a refund to the Corporation determined under that program's published refund policy.

(2) If a school-to-work program does not have a published refund policy, the program must provide a pro-rata refund to the Corporation of the unused portion of the education award.

(b) The Corporation will credit any refund received for an individual under paragraph (a) of this section to the individual's education award allocation in the National Service Trust.

[64 FR 37415, July 12, 1999, as amended at 67 FR 45361, July 9, 2002]

PART 2529 -- PAYMENT OF ACCRUED INTEREST

Sec.

2529.10 Under what circumstances will the Corporation pay interest that accrues on qualified student loans during an individual's term of service in an approved AmeriCorps position?
2529.20 What steps are necessary to obtain forbearance in the repayment of a qualified student loan during an individual's term of service in an approved AmeriCorps position?
2529.30 What steps are necessary for using funds in the National Service Trust to pay interest that has accrued on a qualified student loan during a term of service for which the individual has obtained forbearance?

Authority: 42 U.S.C. 12601-12604. Source: 64 FR 37417, July 12, 1999, unless otherwise noted.

§2529.10 Under what circumstances will the Corporation pay interest that accrues on qualified student loans during an individual's term of service in an approved AmeriCorps position?

(a) *Eligibility.* The Corporation will pay interest that accrues on an individual's qualified student loan, subject to the limitation on amount in paragraph (b) of this section, if --

(1) The individual successfully completes a term of service in an approved AmeriCorps position; and

(2) The holder of the loan approves the individual's request for forbearance during the term of service.

(b) *Amount.* The percentage of accrued interest that the Corporation will pay is the lesser of --

(1) The product of --

(i) The number of hours of service completed divided by the number of days for which forbearance was granted; and

(ii) 365 divided by 17; and (2) 100.

(c) *Supplemental to education award.* A payment of accrued interest under this part is supplemental to an education award received by an individual under parts 2526 through 2528 of this chapter.

(d) *Limitation.* The Corporation is not responsible for the repayment of any accrued interest in excess of the amount determined in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section.

(e) *Suspended service.* The Corporation will not pay any interest expenses that accrue on an individual's qualified student loan during a period of suspended service.

§2529.20 What steps are necessary to obtain forbearance in the repayment of a qualified student loan during an individual's term of service in an approved AmeriCorps position?

(a) An individual seeking forbearance must submit a request to the holder of the loan.

(b) If, before approving a request for forbearance, the holder of the loan requires verification that the individual is serving in an approved AmeriCorps position, the Corporation will provide verification upon a request from the individual or the holder of the loan.

§2529.30 What steps are necessary for using funds in the National Service Trust to pay interest that has accrued on a qualified student loan during a term of service for which an individual has obtained forbearance?

(a) The Corporation will make payments from the National Service Trust for interest that has accrued on a qualified student loan during a term of service which the individual has successfully completed and for which an individual has obtained forbearance, after the following:

(1) The program verifies that the individual has successfully completed the term of service and the dates upon which the term of service began and ended;

(2) The holder of the loan verifies the amount of interest that has accrued during the term of service.

(b) When the Corporation receives all necessary information from the program and the holder of the loan, the Corporation will pay the holder of the loan and notify the individual of the payment.

PART 2530 -- PURPOSES AND AVAILABILITY OF GRANTS FOR INVESTMENT FOR QUALITY AND INNOVATION ACTIVITIES

Sec.
2530.10 What are the purposes of the Investment for Quality and Innovation activities?
2530.20 Funding priorities.

Authority: 42 U.S.C. 12501 et seq.

2530.10 What are the purposes of the Investment for Quality and Innovation activities?

Investment for Quality and Innovation activities are designed to develop service infrastructure and improve the overall quality of national and community service efforts. Specifically, the Corporation will support innovative and model programs that otherwise may not be eligible for funding; and support other activities, such as training and technical assistance, summer programs, leadership training, research, promotion and recruitment, and special fellowships and awards. The Corporation may conduct these activities either directly or through grants to or contracts with qualified organizations.

[59 FR 13806, Mar. 23, 1994]

§2530.20 Funding priorities.

The Corporation may choose to set priorities (and to periodically revise such priorities) that limit the types of innovative and model programs and support activities it will undertake or fund in a given fiscal year. In setting these priorities, the Corporation will seek to concentrate funds on those activities that will be most effective and efficient in fulfilling the purposes of this part.

[59 FR 13806, Mar. 23, 1994]

PART 2531 -- INNOVATIVE AND SPECIAL DEMONSTRATION PROGRAMS

Sec.

2531.10 Military Installation Conversion Demonstration programs.
2531.20 Special Demonstration Project for the Yukon-Kuskokwim Delta of Alaska. Other innovative and model programs.

Authority: 42 U.S.C. 12501 et seq. Source: 59 FR 13806, Mar. 23, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

§2531.10 Military Installation Conversion Demonstration programs.

(a) *Purposes.* The purposes of this section are to: (1) Provide direct and demonstrable service opportunities for economically disadvantaged youth;

(2) Fully utilize military installations affected by closures or realignments;

(3) Encourage communities affected by such closures or realignments to convert the installations to community use; and

(4) Foster a sense of community pride in the youth in the community.

(b) *Definitions.* As used in this section: (1) *Affected military installation.* The term *affected military installation* means a military installation described in section 325(e)(1) of the Job Training Partnership Act (29 U.S.C. 1662d(e)(1)).

(2) *Community.* The term *community* includes a county.

(3) *Convert to community use.* The term *convert to community use*, used with respect to an affected military installation, includes --

(i) Conversion of the installation or a part of the installation to --

(A) A park;

(B) A community center;

(C) A recreational facility; or

(D) A facility for a Head Start program under the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9831 et seq.); and

(ii) Carrying out, at the installation, a construction or economic development project that is of substantial benefit, as determined by the Chief Executive Officer, to --

(A) The community in which the installation is located; or

(B) A community located within 50 miles of the installation or such further distance as the Chief Executive Officer may deem appropriate on a case-by-case basis.

(4) *Demonstration program.* The term *demonstration program* means a program described in paragraph (c) of this section.

(c) *Demonstration programs.* (1) *Grants* -- The Corporation may make grants to communities and community-based agencies to pay for the Federal share of establishing and carrying out military installation conversion demonstration programs, to assist in converting to community use affected military installations located --

(i) Within the community; or

(ii) Within 50 miles of the community.

(2) *Duration.* In carrying out such a demonstration program, the community or community-based agency may carry out --

(i) A program of not less than 6 months in duration; or

(ii) A full-time summer program.

(d) *Use of Funds* -- (1) *Stipend.* A community or community-based agency that receives a grant under paragraph (c) of this section to establish and carry out a project through a demonstration program may use the funds made available through such grant to pay for a portion of a stipend for the participants in the project.

(2) *Limitation on amount of stipend.* The amount of the stipend provided to a participant under paragraph (d)(1) of this section that may be paid using assistance provided under this section and using any other Federal funds may not exceed the lesser of --

(i) 85 percent of the total average annual subsistence allowance provided to VISTA volunteers under section 105 of the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973 (42 U.S.C. 4955); and

(ii) 85 percent of the stipend established by the demonstration program involved.

(e) *Participants* -- (1) *Eligibility.* A person will be eligible to be selected as a participant in a project carried out through a demonstration program if the person is --

(i) Economically disadvantaged and between the ages of 16 and 24, inclusive;

(ii) In the case of a full-time summer program, economically disadvantaged and between the ages of 14 and 24; or

(iii) An eligible youth as described in section 423 of the Job Training Partnership Act (29 U.S.C. 1693).

(2) *Participation.* Persons desiring to participate in such a project must enter into an agreement with the sponsor of the project to participate --

(i) On a full-time or a part-time basis; and

(ii) For the duration referred to in paragraph (f)(2)(iii) of this section.

(f) *Application* -- (1) *In general.* To be eligible to receive a grant under paragraph (c) of this section, a community or community-based agency must submit an application to the Chief Executive Officer at such time, in such manner, and containing such information as the Chief Executive Officer may require.

(2) *Contents.* At a minimum, such application must contain --

(i) A description of the demonstration program proposed to be conducted by the applicant;

(ii) A proposal for carrying out the program that describes the manner in which the applicant will --

(A) Provide preservice and inservice training, for supervisors and participants, that will be conducted by qualified individuals or qualified organizations;

(B) Conduct an appropriate evaluation of the program; and

(C) Provide for appropriate community involvement in the program;

(iii) Information indicating the duration of the program; and

(iv) An assurance that the applicant will comply with the nonduplication, nondisplacement and grievance procedure provisions of part 2540 of this chapter.

(g) *Limitation on Grant.* In making a grant under paragraph (c) of this section with respect to a demonstration program to assist in converting an affected military installation, the Corporation will not make a grant for more than 25 percent of the total cost of the conversion.

§2531.20 Special Demonstration Project for the Yukon-Kuskokwim Delta of Alaska.

(a) *Special Demonstration Project for the Yukon-Kuskokwim Delta of Alaska.* The President may award grants to, and enter into contracts with, organizations to carry out programs that address significant human needs in the Yukon-Kuskokwim delta region of Alaska.

(b) *Application.* -- (1) *General requirements.* To be eligible to receive a grant or enter into a contract under paragraph (a) of this section with respect to a program, an organization must submit an application to the President at such time, in such manner, and containing such information as required.

(2) *Contents.* The application submitted by the organization must, at a minimum --

(i) Include information describing the manner in which the program will utilize VISTA volunteers, individuals who have served in the Peace Corps, and other qualified persons, in partnership with the local nonprofit organizations known as the Yukon-Kuskokwim Health Corporation and the Alaska Village Council Presidents;

(ii) Take into consideration --

(A) The primarily noncash economy of the region; and

(B) The needs and desires of residents of the local communities in the region; and

(iii) Include specific strategies, developed in cooperation with the Yupi'k speaking population that resides in such communities, for comprehensive and intensive community development for communities in the Yukon-Kuskokwim delta region.

§2531.30 Other innovative and model programs.

(a) The Corporation may support other innovative and model programs such as the following: (1) Programs, including programs for rural youth, described in parts 2515 through 2524 of this chapter;

(2) Employer-based retiree programs;

(3) Intergenerational programs;

(4) Programs involving individuals with disabilities providing service;

(5) Programs sponsored by Governors; and

(6) Summer programs carried out between May 1 and October 1 (which may also contain a year-round component).

(b) The Corporation will support innovative service-learning programs.

(c) Application procedures, selection criteria, timing, and other requirements will be announced in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

PART 2532 -- TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE, TRAINING, AND OTHER SERVICE INFRASTRUCTURE-BUILDING ACTIVITIES

Authority: 42 U.S.C. 12501 et seq.

§2532.10 Eligible activities.

The Corporation may support -- either directly or through a grant, contract or agreement -- any activity designed to meet the purposes described in part 2530 of this chapter. These activities include, but are not limited to, the following: (a) *Community-based agencies.* The Corporation may provide training and technical assistance and other assistance to project sponsors and other community-based agencies that provide volunteer placements in order to improve the ability of such agencies to use participants and other volunteers in a manner that results in high-quality service and a positive service experience for the participants and volunteers.

(b) *Improve ability to apply for assistance.* The Corporation will provide training and technical assistance, where necessary, to individuals, programs, local labor organizations, State educational agencies, State Commissions, local educational agencies, local governments, community-based agencies, and other entities to enable them to apply for

funding under one of the national service laws, to conduct high-quality programs, to evaluate such programs, and for other purposes.

(c) *Conferences and materials.* The Corporation may organize and hold conferences, and prepare and publish materials, to disseminate information and promote the sharing of information among programs for the purpose of improving the quality of programs and projects.

(d) *Peace Corps and VISTA training.* The Corporation may provide training assistance to selected individuals who volunteer to serve in the Peace Corps or a program authorized under title I of the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973 (42 U.S.C. 4951 *et seq.*). The training will be provided as part of the course of study of the individual at an institution of higher education, involve service-learning, and cover appropriate skills that the individual will use in the Peace Corps or VISTA.

(e) *Promotion and recruitment.* The Corporation may conduct a campaign to solicit funds for the National Service Trust and other programs and activities authorized under the national service laws and to promote and recruit participants for programs that receive assistance under the national service laws.

(f) *Training.* The Corporation may support national and regional participant and supervisor training, including leadership training and training in specific types of service and in building the ethic of civic responsibility.

(g) *Research.* The Corporation may support research on national service, including service-learning.

(h) *Intergenerational support.* The Corporation may assist programs in developing a service component that combines students, out-of-school youths, and older adults as participants to provide needed community services.

(i) *Planning coordination.* The Corporation may coordinate community-wide planning among programs and projects.

(j) *Youth leadership.* The Corporation may support activities to enhance the ability of youth and young adults to play leadership roles in national service.

(k) *National program identity.* The Corporation may support the development and dissemination of materials, including training materials, and arrange for uniforms and insignia, designed to promote unity and shared features among programs that receive assistance under the national service laws.

(l) *Service-learning.* The Corporation will support innovative programs and activities that promote service-learning.

(m) *National youth service day* -- (1) *Designation.* April 19, 1994, and April 18, 1995 are each designated as "National Youth Service Day". The President is authorized and directed to issue a proclamation calling on the people of the United States to observe the day with appropriate ceremonies and activities.

(2) *Federal activities.* In order to observe National Youth Service Day at the Federal level, the Corporation may organize and carry out appropriate ceremonies and activities.

(3) *Activities.* The Corporation may make grants to public or private nonprofit organizations with demonstrated ability to carry out appropriate activities, in order to support such activities on National Youth Service Day.

(n) *Clearinghouses* -- (1) *Authority.* The Corporation may establish clearinghouses, either directly or through a grant or contract. Any service-learning clearinghouse to be established pursuant to part 2518 of this chapter is eligible to apply for a grant under this section. In addition, public or private nonprofit organizations are eligible to apply for clearinghouse grants.

(2) *Function.* A Clearinghouse may perform the following activities: (i) Assist entities carrying out State or local community service programs with needs assessments and planning;

(ii) Conduct research and evaluations concerning community service;

(iii) Provide leadership development and training to State and local community service program administrators, supervisors, and participants; and provide training to persons who can provide such leadership development and training;

(iv) Facilitate communication among entities carrying out community service programs and participants;

(v) Provide information, curriculum materials, and technical assistance relating to planning and operation of community service programs, to States and local entities eligible to receive funds under this chapter;

(vi) Gather and disseminate information on successful community service programs, components of such successful programs, innovative youth skills curriculum, and community service projects;

(vii) Coordinate the activities of the clearinghouse with appropriate entities to avoid duplication of effort;

(viii) Make recommendations to State and local entities on quality controls to improve the delivery of community service programs and on changes in the programs under this chapter; and

(ix) Carry out such other activities as the Chief Executive Officer determines to be appropriate.

(o) *Assistance for Head Start.* The Corporation may make grants to, and enter into contracts and cooperative agreements with, public or nonprofit private agencies and organizations that receive grants or contracts under the Foster Grandparent Program (part B of title II of the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 5011 et seq.)), for projects of the type described in section 211(a) of such Act (29 U.S.C. 5011) operating under memoranda of agreement with the ACTION Agency, for the purpose of increasing the number of low-income individuals who provide services under such program to children who participate in Head Start programs under the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9831 et seq.).

(p) *Other assistance.* The Corporation may support other activities that are consistent with the purposes described in part 2530 of this chapter.

[59 FR 13807, Mar. 23, 1994]

PART 2533 -- SPECIAL ACTIVITIES

Sec.
2533.10 National service fellowships.
2533.20 Presidential awards for service.

Authority: 42 U.S.C. 12501 et seq.

§2533.10 National service fellowships.

The Corporation may award national service fellowships on a competitive basis. Application procedures, selection criteria, timing and other requirements will be announced in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

[59 FR 13808, Mar. 23, 1994]

§2533.20 Presidential awards for service.

The President, acting through the Corporation, may make Presidential awards for service to individuals providing significant service, and to outstanding programs. Information about recipients of such awards will be widely disseminated. The President may provide such awards to any deserving individual or program, regardless of whether the individual is serving in a program authorized by this chapter or whether the program is itself authorized by this chapter. In no instance, however, may the award be a cash award.

[59 FR 13808, Mar. 23, 1994]

PART 2540—GENERAL ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS

Subpart A—Requirements Concerning the Distribution and Use of Corporation Assistance

§ 2540.100 What restrictions govern the use of Corporation assistance?
§ 2540.110 Limitation on use of Corporation funds for administrative costs.

Subpart B—Requirements Directly Affecting the Selection and Treatment of Participants

§ 2540.200 Under what circumstances may participants be engaged?
§ 2540.210 What provisions exist to ensure that Corporation-supported programs do not discriminate in the selection of participants and staff?
§ 2540.220 Under what circumstances and subject to what conditions are participants in Corporation-assisted programs eligible for family and medical leave?
§ 2540.230 What grievance procedures must recipients of Corporation assistance establish?

Subpart C—Other Requirements for Recipients of Corporation Assistance

§ 2540.300 What must be included in annual State reports to the Corporation?
§ 2540.310 Must programs that receive Corporation assistance establish standards of conduct?
§ 2540.320 How are participant benefits treated?

Subpart D—Suspension and Termination of Corporation Assistance

§ 2540.400 Under what circumstances will the Corporation suspend or terminate a grant or contract?

Authority: EO 13331, 69 FR 9911.

Source: 59 FR 13808, Mar. 23, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Requirements Concerning the Distribution and Use of Corporation Assistance

§ 2540.100 What restrictions govern the use of Corporation assistance?

(a) *Supplantation.* Corporation assistance may not be used to replace State and local public funds that had been used to support programs of the type eligible to receive Corporation support. For any given program, this condition will be satisfied if the aggregate non-Federal public expenditure for that program in the fiscal year that support is to be provided is not less than the previous fiscal year.

(b) *Religious use.* Corporation assistance may not be used to provide religious instruction, conduct worship services, or engage in any form of proselytization.

(c) *Political activity.* Corporation assistance may not be used by program participants or staff to assist, promote, or deter union organizing; or finance, directly or indirectly, any activity designed to influence the outcome of a Federal, State or local election to public office.

(d) *Contracts or collective bargaining agreements.* Corporation assistance may not be used to impair existing contracts for services or collective bargaining agreements.

(e) *Nonduplication.* Corporation assistance may not be used to duplicate an activity that is already available in the locality of a program. And, unless the requirements of paragraph (f) of this section are met, Corporation assistance will not be provided to a private nonprofit entity to conduct activities that are the same or substantially equivalent to activities provided by a State or local government agency in which such entity resides.

(f) *Nondisplacement.* (1) An employer may not displace an employee or position, including partial displacement such as reduction in hours, wages, or employment benefits, as a result of the use by such employer of a participant in a program receiving Corporation assistance.

(2) An organization may not displace a volunteer by using a participant in a program receiving Corporation assistance.

(3) A service opportunity will not be created under this chapter that will infringe in any manner on the promotional opportunity of an employed individual.

(4) A participant in a program receiving Corporation assistance may not perform any services or duties or engage in activities that would otherwise be performed by an employee as part of the assigned duties of such employee.

(5) A participant in any program receiving assistance under this chapter may not perform any services or duties, or engage in activities, that—

(i) Will supplant the hiring of employed workers; or

(ii) Are services, duties, or activities with respect to which an individual has recall rights pursuant to a collective bargaining agreement or applicable personnel procedures.

(6) A participant in any program receiving assistance under this chapter may not perform services or duties that have been performed by or were assigned to any—

(i) Presently employed worker;

(ii) Employee who recently resigned or was discharged;

(iii) Employee who is subject to a reduction in force or who has recall rights pursuant to a collective bargaining agreement or applicable personnel procedures;

(iv) Employee who is on leave (terminal, temporary, vacation, emergency, or sick); or

(v) Employee who is on strike or who is being locked out.

[59 FR 13808, Mar. 23, 1994, as amended at 70 FR 39607, July 8, 2005]

§ 2540.110 Limitation on use of Corporation funds for administrative costs.

(a)(1) Not more than five percent of the grant funds provided under 45 CFR 2516, 2517, 2519, and 2521 for any fiscal year may be used to pay for administrative costs, as defined in §2510.20 of this chapter.

(2) The distribution of administrative costs between the grant and any subgrant will be subject to the approval of the Corporation.

(3) In applying the limitation on administrative costs the Corporation will approve one of the following methods in the award document:

(i) Limit the amount or rate of indirect costs that may be paid with Corporation funds under a grant or subgrant to five percent of total Corporation funds expended, provided that—

(A) Organizations that have an established indirect cost rate for Federal awards will be limited to this method; and

(B) Unreimbursed indirect costs may be applied to meeting operational matching requirements under the Corporation's award;

(ii) Specify that a fixed rate of five percent or less (not subject to supporting cost documentation) of total Corporation funds expended may be used to pay for administrative costs, provided that the fixed rate is in conjunction with an overall 15 percent administrative cost factor to be used for organizations that do not have established indirect cost rates; or

(iii) Utilize such other method that the Corporation determines in writing is consistent with OMB guidance and other applicable requirements, helps minimize the burden on grantees or subgrantees, and is beneficial to grantees or subgrantees and the Federal Government.

(b) Costs attributable to administrative functions as well as program functions should be prorated between administrative costs and program costs.

[63 FR 18138, Apr. 14, 1998]

Subpart B—Requirements Directly Affecting the Selection and Treatment of Participants

§ 2540.200 Under what circumstances may participants be engaged?

A State may not engage a participant to serve in any program that receives Corporation assistance unless and until amounts have been appropriated under section 501 of the Act (42 U.S.C. 12681) for the provision of AmeriCorps educational awards and for the payment of other necessary expenses and costs associated with such participant.

§ 2540.210 What provisions exist to ensure that Corporation-supported programs do not discriminate in the selection of participants and staff?

(a) An individual with responsibility for the operation of a project that receives Corporation assistance must not discriminate against a participant in, or member of the staff of, such project on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, age, or political affiliation of such participant or member, or on the basis of disability, if the participant or member is a qualified individual with a disability.

(b) Any Corporation assistance constitutes Federal financial assistance for purposes of title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972 (20 U.S.C. 1681 et seq.), section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 794), and the Age Discrimination Act of 1975 (42 U.S.C.

6101 et seq.), and constitutes Federal financial assistance to an education program or activity for purposes of the Education Amendments of 1972 (20 U.S.C. 1681 et seq.).

(c) An individual with responsibility for the operation of a project that receives Corporation assistance may not discriminate on the basis of religion against a participant in such project or a member of the staff of such project who is paid with Corporation funds. This provision does not apply to the employment (with Corporation assistance) of any staff member of a Corporation-supported project who was employed with the organization operating the project on the date the Corporation grant was awarded.

§ 2540.220 Under what circumstances and subject to what conditions are participants in Corporation-assisted programs eligible for family and medical leave?

(a) *Participants in State, local, or private nonprofits programs.* A participant in a State, local, or private nonprofit program receiving support from the Corporation is considered an eligible employee of the program's project sponsor under the Family and Medical Leave Act of 1993 (29 CFR part 825) if—

(1) The participant has served for at least 12 months and 1,250 hours during the year preceding the start of the leave; and

(2) The program's project sponsors engages in commerce or any industry or activity affecting commerce, and employs at least 50 employees for each working day during 20 or more calendar workweeks in the current or preceding calendar year.

(b) *Participants in Federal programs.* Participants in Federal programs operated by the Corporation or by another Federal agency will be considered Federal employees for the purposes of the Family and Medical Leave Act if the participants have completed 12 months of service and the project sponsor is an employing agency as defined in 5 U.S.C 6381 *et seq.*; such participants therefore will be eligible for the same family and medical leave benefits afforded to such Federal employees.

(c) *General terms and conditions.* Participants that qualify as eligible employees under paragraphs (a) or (b) of this section are entitled to take up to 12 weeks of unpaid leave during a 12 month period for any of the following reasons (in the cases of both paragraphs (c)(1) and (2) of this section the entitlement to leave expires 12 months after the birth or placement of such child): (1) The birth of a child to a participant;

(2) The placement of a child with a participant for adoption or foster care;

(3) The serious illness of a participant's spouse, child or parent; or

(4) A participants serious health condition that makes that participant unable to perform his or her essential service duties (a serious health condition is an illness or condition that requires either inpatient care or continuing treatment by a health care provider).

(d) *Intermittent leave or reduced service.* The program, serving as the project sponsor, may allow a participant to take intermittent leave or reduce his or her service hours due to the birth of or placement of a child for adoption or foster care. The participant may also take leave to care for a seriously ill immediate family member or may take leave due to his or her own serious illness whenever it is medically necessary.

(e) *Alternate placement.* If a participant requests intermittent leave or a reduced service hours due to a serious illness or a family member's sickness, and the need for leave is foreseeable based on planned medical treatment, the program, or project sponsor may temporarily transfer the participant to an alternative service position if the participant: (1) Is qualified for the position; and

(2) Receives the same benefits such as stipend or living allowance and the position better accommodates the participants recurring periods of leave.

(f) *Certification of cause.* A program, or project sponsor may require that the participant support a leave request with a certification from the health care provider of the participant or the participant's family member. If a program sponsor requests a certification, the participant must provide it in a timely manner.

(g) *Continuance of coverage.* (1) If a State, local or private program provides for health insurance for the full-time participant, the sponsor must continue to provide comparable health coverage at the same level and conditions that coverage would have been provided for the duration of the participant's leave.

(2) If the Federal program provides health insurance coverage for the full-time participant, the sponsor must also continue to provide the same health care coverage for the duration of the participant's leave.

(h) *Failure to return.* If the participant fails to return to the program at the end of leave for any reason other than continuation, recurrence or onset of a serious health condition or other circumstances beyond his or her control, the program may recover the premium that he or she paid during any period of unpaid leave.

(i) *Applicability to term of service.* Any absence, due to family and medical leave, will not be counted towards the participant's term of service.

§ 2540.230 What grievance procedures must recipients of Corporation assistance establish?

State and local applicants that receive assistance from the Corporation must establish and maintain a procedure for the filing and adjudication of grievances from participants, labor organizations, and other interested individuals concerning programs that receive assistance from the Corporation. A grievance procedure may include dispute resolution programs such as mediation, facilitation, assisted negotiation and neutral evaluation. If the grievance alleges fraud or criminal activity, it must immediately be brought to the attention of the Corporation's inspector general.

(a) *Alternative dispute resolution.* (1) The aggrieved party may seek resolution through alternative means of dispute resolution such as mediation or facilitation. Dispute resolution proceedings must be initiated within 45 calendar days from the date of the alleged occurrence. At the initial session of the dispute resolution proceedings, the party must be advised in writing of his or her right to file a grievance and right to arbitration. If the matter is resolved, and a written agreement is reached, the party will agree to forego filing a grievance in the matter under consideration.

(2) If mediation, facilitation, or other dispute resolution processes are selected, the process must be aided by a neutral party who, with respect to an issue in controversy, functions specifically to aid the parties in resolving the matter through a mutually achieved and acceptable written agreement. The neutral party may not compel a resolution. Proceedings before the neutral party must be informal, and the rules of evidence will not apply. With the exception of a written and agreed upon dispute resolution agreement, the proceeding must be confidential.

(b) *Grievance procedure for unresolved complaints.* If the matter is not resolved within 30 calendar days from the date the informal dispute resolution process began, the neutral party must again inform the aggrieving party of his or her right to file a formal grievance. In the event an aggrieving party files a grievance, the neutral may not participate in the formal complaint process. In addition, no communication or proceedings of the informal dispute resolution process may be referred to or introduced into evidence at the grievance and arbitration hearing. Any decision by the neutral party is advisory and is not binding unless both parties agree.

(c) *Time limitations.* Except for a grievance that alleges fraud or criminal activity, a grievance must be made no later than one year after the date of the alleged occurrence. If a hearing is held on a grievance, it must be conducted no

later than 30 calendar days after the filing of such grievance. A decision on any such grievance must be made no later than 60 calendar days after the filing of the grievance.

(d) *Arbitration*—(1) *Arbitrator*—(i) *Joint selection by parties.* If there is an adverse decision against the party who filed the grievance, or 60 calendar days after the filing of a grievance no decision has been reached, the filing party may submit the grievance to binding arbitration before a qualified arbitrator who is jointly selected and independent of the interested parties.

(ii) *Appointment by Corporation.* If the parties cannot agree on an arbitrator within 15 calendar days after receiving a request from one of the grievance parties, the Corporations Chief Executive Officer will appoint an arbitrator from a list of qualified arbitrators.

(2) *Time Limits*—(i) *Proceedings.* An arbitration proceeding must be held no later than 45 calendar days after the request for arbitration, or, if the arbitrator is appointed by the Chief Executive Officer, the proceeding must occur no later than 30 calendar days after the arbitrator's appointment.

(ii) *Decision.* A decision must be made by the arbitrator no later than 30 calendar days after the date the arbitration proceeding begins.

(3) *The cost.* The cost of the arbitration proceeding must be divided evenly between the parties to the arbitration. If, however, a participant, labor organization, or other interested individual prevails under a binding arbitration proceeding, the State or local applicant that is a party to the grievance must pay the total cost of the proceeding and the attorney's fees of the prevailing party.

(e) *Suspension of placement.* If a grievance is filed regarding a proposed placement of a participant in a program that receives assistance under this chapter, such placement must not be made unless the placement is consistent with the resolution of the grievance.

(f) *Remedies.* Remedies for a grievance filed under a procedure established by a recipient of Corporation assistance may include—

(1) Prohibition of a placement of a participant; and

(2) In grievance cases where there is a violation of nonduplication or nondisplacement requirements and the employer of the displaced employee is the recipient of Corporation assistance—

(i) Reinstatement of the employee to the position he or she held prior to the displacement;

(ii) Payment of lost wages and benefits;

(iii) Re-establishment of other relevant terms, conditions and privileges of employment; and

(iv) Any other equitable relief that is necessary to correct any violation of the nonduplication or nondisplacement requirements or to make the displaced employee whole.

(g) *Suspension or termination of assistance.* The Corporation may suspend or terminate payments for assistance under this chapter.

(h) *Effect of noncompliance with arbitration.* A suit to enforce arbitration awards may be brought in any Federal district court having jurisdiction over the parties without regard to the amount in controversy or the parties' citizenship.

Subpart C—Other Requirements for Recipients of Corporation Assistance

§ 2540.300 What must be included in annual State reports to the Corporation?

(a) *In general.* Each State receiving assistance under this title must prepare and submit, to the Corporation, an annual report concerning the use of assistance provided under this chapter and the status of the national and community service programs in the State that receive assistance under this chapter. A State's annual report must include information that demonstrates the State's compliance with the requirements of this chapter.

(b) *Local grantees.* Each State may require local grantees that receive assistance under this chapter to supply such information to the State as is necessary to enable the State to complete the report required under paragraph (a) of this section, including a comparison of actual accomplishments with the goals established for the program, the number of participants in the program, the number of service hours generated, and the existence of any problems, delays or adverse conditions that have affected or will affect the attainment of program goals.

(c) *Availability of report.* Reports submitted under paragraph (a) of this section must be made available to the public on request.

§ 2540.310 Must programs that receive Corporation assistance establish standards of conduct?

Yes. Programs that receive assistance under this title must establish and stringently enforce standards of conduct at the program site to promote proper moral and disciplinary conditions.

§ 2540.320 How are participant benefits treated?

Section 142(b) of the Job Training Partnership Act (29 U.S.C. 1552(b)) shall apply to the programs conducted under this chapter as if such programs were conducted under the Job Training Partnership Act (29 U.S.C. 1501 *et seq*.).

Subpart D—Suspension and Termination of Corporation Assistance

§ 2540.400 Under what circumstances will the Corporation suspend or terminate a grant or contract?

(a) *Suspension of a grant or contract.* In emergency situations, the Corporation may suspend a grant or contract for not more than calendar 30 days. Examples of such situations may include, but are not limited to: (1) Serious risk to persons or property;

(2) Violations of Federal, State or local criminal statutes; and

(3) Material violation(s) of the grant or contract that are sufficiently serious that they outweigh the general policy in favor of advance notice and opportunity to show cause.

(b) *Termination of a grant or contract.* The Corporation may terminate or revoke assistance for failure to comply with applicable terms and conditions of this chapter. However, the Corporation must provide the recipient reasonable notice and opportunity for a full and fair hearing, subject to the following conditions: (1) The Corporation will notify a recipient of assistance by letter or telegram that the Corporation intends to terminate or revoke assistance, either in whole or in part, unless the recipient shows good cause why such assistance should not be terminated or revoked. In this communication, the grounds and the effective date for the proposed termination or revocation will be described. The recipient will be given at least 7 calendar days to submit written material in opposition to the proposed action.

(2) The recipient may request a hearing on a proposed termination or revocation. Providing five days notice to the recipient, the Corporation may authorize the conduct of a hearing or other meetings at a location convenient to the recipient to consider the proposed suspension or termination. A transcript or recording must be made of a hearing conducted under this section and be available for inspection by any individual.

PART 2541 -- UNIFORM ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS FOR GRANTS AND COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS TO STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENTS

Subpart A -- General

Sec.

2541.10 Purpose and scope of this part.
2541.20 Scope of subpart.
2541.30 Definitions.
2541.40 Applicability.
2541.50 Effect on other issuances.
2541.60 Additions and exceptions.

Subpart B -- Pre-Award Requirements

2541.100 Forms for applying for grants.
2541.110 State plans.
2541.120 Special grant or subgrant conditions for "high-risk" grantees.

Subpart C -- Post Award Requirements

2541.200 Standards for financial management systems.
2541.210 Payment.
2541.220 Allowable costs.
2541.230 Period of availability of funds.
2541.240 Matching or cost sharing.
2541.250 Program income.
2541.260 Non-Federal audit.

Subpart D -- Changes, Property and Subawards

2541.300 Changes.
2541.310 Real property.
2541.320 Equipment.
2541.330 Supplies.
2541.340 Copyrights.
2541.350 Subawards to debarred and suspended parties.
2541.360 Procurement.
2541.370 Subgrants.

Subpart E -- Reports, Records, Retention and Enforcement

2541.400 Monitoring and reporting program performance.
2541.410 Financial reporting.
2541.420 Retention and access requirements for records.
2541.430 Enforcement.
2541.440 Termination for convenience.

Subpart F -- After the Grant Requirements

2541.500 Closeout.
2541.510 Later disallowances and adjustments.
2541.520 Collection of amounts due.

Authority: 42 U.S.C. 4950 et seq. and 12501 et seq. Source: 59 FR 41598, Aug. 12, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A -- General

§2541.10 Purpose and scope of this part.

This part establishes uniform administrative rules for Federal grants and cooperative agreements and subawards to State, local and Indian tribal governments.

§2541.20 Scope of subpart.

This subpart contains general rules pertaining to this part and procedures for control of exceptions from this part.

§2541.30 Definitions.

The following definitions apply to terms used in this part and part 2542 of this chapter.

Accrued expenditures. The term *accrued expenditures* means the charges incurred by the grantee during a given period requiring the provision of funds for:

(1) Goods and other tangible property received;

(2) Services performed by employees, contractors, subgrantees, subcontractors, and other payees; and

(3) Other amounts becoming owed under programs for which no current services or performance is required, such as annuities, insurance claims, and other benefit payments.

Accrued income. The term *accrued income* means the sum of:

(1) Earnings during a given period from services performed by the grantee and goods and other tangible property delivered to purchasers; and

(2) Amounts becoming owed to the grantee for which no current services or performance is required by the grantee.

Acquisition cost. The term *acquisition cost* of an item of purchased equipment means the net invoice unit price of the property including the cost of modifications, attachments, accessories, or auxiliary apparatus necessary to make the property usable for the purpose for which it was acquired. Other charges such as the cost of installation, transportation, taxes, duty or protective in-transit insurance, shall be included or excluded from the unit acquisition cost in accordance with the grantee's regular accounting practices.

Administrative requirements. The term *administrative requirements* means those matters common to grants in general, such as financial management, kinds and frequency of reports, and retention of records. These are distinguished from "programmatic" requirements, which concern matters that can be treated only on a program-by-program or grant-by-grant basis, such as kinds of activities that can be supported by grants under a particular program.

Awarding agency. The term *awarding agency* means:

(1) With respect to a grant, the Federal agency; and

(2) With respect to a subgrant, the party that awarded the subgrant.

Cash contributions. The term *cash contributions* means the grantee's cash outlay, including the outlay of money contributed to the grantee or subgrantee by other public agencies and institutions, and private organizations and individuals. When authorized by Federal legislation, Federal funds received from other assistance agreements may be considered as grantee or subgrantee cash contributions.

Contract. The term *contract* means (except as used in the definitions for "grant" and "subgrant" in this section and except where qualified by "Federal") a procurement contract under a grant or subgrant, and means a procurement subcontract under a contract.

Cost sharing (or *matching*). The term *cost sharing* (or *matching*) means the value of the third party in-kind contributions and the portion of the costs of a federally assisted project or program not borne by the Federal Government.

Cost-type contract. The term *cost-type contract* means a contract or subcontract under a grant in which the contractor or subcontractor is paid on the basis of the costs it incurs, with or without a fee.

Equipment. The term *equipment* means tangible, nonexpendable, personal property having a useful life of more than one year and an acquisition cost of $5,000 or more per unit. A grantee may use its own definition of equipment provided that such definition would at least include all equipment mentioned in this definition.

Expenditure report. The term *expenditure report* means:

(1) For nonconstruction grants, the SF-269 "Financial Status Report" (or other equivalent report);

(2) for construction grants, the SF-271 "Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement" (or other equivalent report).

Federally recognized Indian tribal government. The term *federally recognized Indian tribal government* means the governing body or a governmental agency of any Indian tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community (including any Native village as defined in section 3 of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, 85 Stat. 688) certified by the Secretary of the Interior as eligible for the special programs and services provided by him through the Bureau of Indian Affairs.

Government. The term *government* means a State or local government or a federally recognized Indian tribal government.

Grant. The term *grant* means an award of financial assistance, including cooperative agreements, in the form of money, or property in lieu of money, by the Federal Government to an eligible grantee. The term does not include technical assistance which provides services instead of money, or other assistance in the form of revenue sharing, loans, loan guarantees, interest subsidies, insurance, or direct appropriations. Also, the term does not include assistance, such as a fellowship or other lump sum award, which the grantee is not required to account for.

Grantee. The term *grantee* means the government to which a grant is awarded and which is accountable for the use of the funds provided. The grantee is the entire legal entity even if only a particular component of the entity is designated in the grant award document.

Local government. The term *local government* means a county, municipality, city, town, township, local public authority (including any public and Indian housing agency under the United States Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1401 et seq.) school district, special district, intrastate district, council of governments (whether or not incorporated as a nonprofit corporation under state law), any other regional or interstate government entity, or any agency or instrumentality of a local government.

Obligations. The term *obligations* means the amounts of orders placed, contracts and subgrants awarded, goods and services received, and similar transactions during a given period that will require payment by the grantee during the same or a future period.

OMB. The term *OMB* means the United States Office of Management and Budget.

Outlays (expenditures). The term *outlays* (expenditures) means charges made to the project or program. They may be reported on a cash or accrual basis. For reports prepared on a cash basis, outlays are the sum of actual cash disbursement for direct charges for goods and services, the amount of indirect expense incurred, the value of in-kind contributions applied, and the amount of cash advances and payments made to contractors and subgrantees. For reports prepared on an accrued expenditure basis, outlays are the sum of actual cash disbursements, the amount of indirect expense incurred, the value of in-kind contributions applied, and the new increase (or decrease) in the amounts owed by the grantee for goods and other property received, for services performed by employees, contractors, subgrantees, subcontractors, and other payees, and other amounts becoming owed under programs for which no current services or performance are required, such as annuities, insurance claims, and other benefit payments.

Percentage of completion method. The term *percentage of completion method* refers to a system under which payments are made for construction work according to the percentage of completion of the work, rather than to the grantee's cost incurred.

Prior approval. The term *prior approval* means documentation evidencing consent prior to incurring specific cost.

Real property. The term *real property* means land, including land improvements, structures and appurtenances thereto, excluding movable machinery and equipment.

Share. The term *share*, when referring to the awarding agency's portion of real property, equipment or supplies, means the same percentage as the awarding agency's portion of the acquiring party's total costs under the grant to which the acquisition costs under the grant to which the acquisition cost of the property was charged. Only costs are to be counted -- not the value of third-party in-kind contributions.

State. The term *State* means any of the several States of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, any territory or possession of the United States, or any agency or instrumentality of a State exclusive of local governments. The term does not include any public and Indian housing agency under the United States Housing Act of 1937.

Subgrant. The term *subgrant* means an award of financial assistance in the form of money, or property in lieu of money, made under a grant by a grantee to an eligible subgrantee. The term includes financial assistance when provided by contractual legal agreement, but does not include procurement purchases, nor does it include any form of assistance which is excluded from the definition of "grant" in this part.

Subgrantee. The term *subgrantee* means the government or other legal entity to which a subgrant is awarded and which is accountable to the grantee for the use of the funds provided.

Supplies. The term *supplies* means all tangible personal property other than "equipment" as defined in this part.

Suspension. The term *suspension* means, depending on the context, either --

(1) Temporary withdrawal of the authority to obligate grant funds pending corrective action by the grantee or subgrantee or a decision to terminate the grant; or

(2) An action taken by a suspending official in accordance with agency regulations implementing E.O. 12549 (3 CFR, 1986 Comp., p. 189) to immediately exclude a person from participating in grant transactions for a period, pending completion of an investigation and such legal or debarment proceedings as may ensue.

Termination. The term *termination* means permanent withdrawal of the authority to obligate previously-awarded grant funds before that authority would otherwise expire. It also means the voluntary relinquishment of that authority by the grantee or subgrantee. Termination does not include --

(1) Withdrawal of funds awarded on the basis of the grantee's underestimate of the unobligated balance in a prior period;

(2) Withdrawal of the unobligated balance as of the expiration of a grant;

(3) Refusal to extend a grant or award additional funds, to make a competing or noncompeting continuation, renewal, extension, or supplemental award; or

(4) Voiding of a grant upon determination that the award was obtained fraudulently, or was otherwise illegal or invalid from inception.

Terms of a grant or subgrant mean all requirements of the grant or subgrant, whether in statute, regulations, or the award document.

Third party in-kind contributions. The term *third party in-kind contributions* means property or services which benefit a federally assisted project or program and which are contributed by non-Federal third parties without charge to the grantee, or a cost-type contractor under the grant agreement.

Unliquidated obligations for reports prepared on a cash basis. The term *unliquidated obligations for reports prepared on a cash basis* means the amount of obligations incurred by the grantee that has not been paid. For reports prepared on an accrued expenditure basis, they represent the amount of obligations incurred by the grantee for which an outlay has not been recorded.

Unobligated balance. The term *unobligated balance* means the portion of the funds authorized by the Federal agency that has not been obligated by the grantee and is determined by deducting the cumulative obligations from the cumulative funds authorized.

§2541.40 Applicability.

(a) *General.* Subparts A through D of this part apply to all grants and subgrants to governments, except where inconsistent with Federal statutes or with regulations authorized in accordance with the exception provision of §2541.60, or:

(1) Grants and subgrants to State and local institutions of higher education or State and local hospitals.

(2) The block grants authorized by the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981 (Pub. L. 97-35, 95 Stat. 357) (Community Services; Preventive Health and Health Services; Alcohol, Drug Abuse, and Mental Health Services; Maternal and Child Health Services; Social Services; Low-Income Home Energy Assistance; States' Program of

Community Development Block Grants for Small Cities; and Elementary and Secondary Education other than programs administered by the Secretary of Education under title V, subtitle D, chapter 2, section 583 -- the Secretary's discretionary grant program) and titles I-III of the Job Training Partnership Act of 1982 (29 U.S.C. 1501 et seq.) and under the Public Health Services Act (42 U.S.C. 201 et seq.), Alcohol and Drug Abuse Treatment and Rehabilitation Block Grant and part C of title V, Mental Health Service for the Homeless Block Grant).

(3) Entitlement grants to carry out the following programs of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 301 et seq.):

(i) Aid to Needy Families with Dependent Children (title IV-A of the Act, not including the Work Incentive Program (WIN) authorized by section 402(a)19(G); HHS grants for WIN are subject to this part);

(ii) Child Support Enforcement and Establishment of Paternity (title IV-D of the Act);

(iii) Foster Care and Adoption Assistance (title IV-E of the Act);

(iv) Aid to the Aged, Blind, and Disabled (titles I, X, XIV, and XVI-AABD of the Act); and

(v) Medical Assistance (Medicaid) (title XIX of the Act) not including the State Medicaid Fraud Control program authorized by section 1903(a)(6)(B).

(4) Entitlement grants under the following programs of The National School Lunch Act (42 U.S.C. 1751 et seq.):

(i) School Lunch (section 4 of the Act);

(ii) Commodity Assistance (section 6 of the Act);

(iii) Special Meal Assistance (section 11 of the Act);

(iv) Summer Food Service for Children (section 13 of the Act); and

(v) Child Care Food Program (section 17 of the Act).

(5) Entitlement grants under the following programs of The Child Nutrition Act of 1966:

(i) Special Milk (section 3 of the Act); and

(ii) School Breakfast (section 4 of the Act).

(6) Entitlement grants for State Administrative expenses under The Food Stamp Act of 1977 (7 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.).

(7) A grant for an experimental, pilot, or demonstration project that is also supported by a grant listed in paragraph (a)(3) of this section.

(8) Grant funds awarded under subsection 412(e) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1522(e)) and subsection 501(a) of the Refugee Education Assistance Act of 1980 (Pub. L. 96-422, 94 Stat. 1809), for cash assistance, medical assistance, and supplemental security income benefits to refugees and entrants and the administrative costs of providing the assistance and benefits.

(9) Grants to local education agencies under 20 U.S.C. 236 through 241-1(a), and 242 through 244 (portions of the Impact Aid program), except for 20 U.S.C. 238(d)(2)(c) and 240(f) (Entitlement Increase for Handicapped Children).

(10) Payments under the Veterans Administration's State Home Per Diem Program (38 U.S.C. 641(a)).

(b) *Entitlement programs.* Entitlement programs enumerated in §2541.40(a) (3) through (8) are subject to subpart E of this part.

§2541.50 Effect on other issuances.

All other grants administration provisions of codified program regulations, program manuals, handbooks and other nonregulatory materials which are inconsistent with this part are superseded, except to the extent they are required by statute, or authorized in accordance with the exception provision in §2541.60.

§2541.60 Additions and exceptions.

(a) For classes of grants and grantees subject to this part, Federal agencies may not impose additional administrative requirements except in codified regulations published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(b) Exceptions for classes of grants or grantees may be authorized only by OMB.

(c) Exceptions on a case-by-case basis and for subgrantees may be authorized by the affected Federal agencies.

Subpart B -- Pre-Award Requirements

§2541.100 Forms for applying for grants.

(a) *Scope.* (1) This section prescribes forms and instructions to be used by governmental organizations (except hospitals and institutions of higher education operated by a government) in applying for grants. This section is not applicable, however, to formula grant programs which do not require applicants to apply for funds on a project basis.

(2) This section applies only to applications to Federal agencies for grants, and is not required to be applied by grantees in dealing with applicants for subgrants. However, grantees are encouraged to avoid more detailed or burdensome application requirements for subgrants.

(b) *Authorized forms and instructions for governmental organizations.* (1) In applying for grants, applicants shall only use standard application forms or those prescribed by the granting agency with the approval of OMB under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980 (44 U.S.C. 3501 et seq.).

(2) Applicants are not required to submit more than the original and two copies of preapplications or applications.

(3) Applicants must follow all applicable instructions that bear OMB clearance numbers. Federal agencies may specify and describe the programs, functions, or activities that will be used to plan, budget, and evaluate the work under a grant. Other supplementary instructions may be issued only with the approval of OMB to the extent required under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980. For any standard form, except the SF-424 facesheet, Federal agencies may shade out or instruct the applicant to disregard any line item that is not needed.

(4) When a grantee applies for additional funding (such as a continuation or supplemental award) or amends a previously submitted application, only the affected pages need be submitted. Previously submitted pages with information that is still current need not be resubmitted.

§2541.110 State plans.

(a) *Scope.* The statutes for some programs require States to submit plans before receiving grants. Under regulations implementing Executive Order 12372 (3 CFR, 1982 Comp., p. 197), "Intergovernmental Review of Federal Programs," States are allowed to simplify, consolidate and substitute plans. This section contains additional provisions for plans that are subject to regulations implementing the Executive order.

(b) *Requirements.* A State need meet only Federal administrative or programmatic requirements for a plan that are in statutes or codified regulations.

(c) *Assurances.* In each plan the State will include an assurance that the State shall comply with all applicable Federal statutes and regulations in effect with respect to the periods for which it receives grant funding. For this assurance and other assurances required in the plan, the State may:

(1) Cite by number the statutory or regulatory provisions requiring the assurances and affirm that it gives the assurances required by those provisions;

(2) Repeat the assurance language in the statutes or regulations; or

(3) Develop its own language to the extent permitted by law.

(d) *Amendments.* A State will amend a plan whenever necessary to reflect: New or revised Federal statutes or regulations; or a material change in any State law, organization, policy, or State agency operation. The State will obtain approval for the amendment and its effective date but need submit for approval only the amended portions of the plan.

§2541.120 Special grant or subgrant conditions for "high-risk" grantees.

(a) A grantee or subgrantee may be considered "high risk" if an awarding agency determines that a grantee or subgrantee:

(1) Has a history of unsatisfactory performance; or

(2) Is not financially stable; or

(3) Has a management system which does not meet the management standards set forth in this part; or

(4) Has not conformed to terms and conditions of previous awards; or

(5) Is otherwise not responsible; and if the awarding agency determines that an award will be made, special conditions and/or restrictions shall correspond to the high risk condition and shall be included in the award.

(b) Special conditions or restrictions may include:

(1) Payment on a reimbursement basis;

(2) Withholding authority to proceed to the next phase until receipt of evidence of acceptable performance within a given funding period;

(3) Requiring additional, more detailed financial reports;

(4) Additional project monitoring;

(5) Requiring the grantee or subgrantee to obtain technical or management assistance; or

(6) Establishing additional prior approvals.

(c) If an awarding agency decides to impose such conditions, the awarding official will notify the grantee or subgrantee as early as possible, in writing, of:

(1) The nature of the special conditions/restrictions;

(2) The reason(s) for imposing them;

(3) The corrective actions which must be taken before they will be removed and the time allowed for completing the corrective actions; and

(4) The method of requesting reconsideration of the conditions/restrictions imposed.

Subpart C -- Post-Award Requirements

§2541.200 Standards for financial management systems.

(a) A State must expand and account for grant funds in accordance with State laws and procedures for expending and accounting for its own funds. Fiscal control and accounting procedures of the State, as well as its subgrantees and cost-type contractors, must be sufficient to --

(1) Permit preparation of reports required by this part and the statutes authorizing the grant; and

(2) Permit the tracing of funds to a level of expenditures adequate to establish that such funds have not been used in violation of the restrictions and prohibitions of applicable statutes.

(b) The financial management systems of other grantees and subgrantees must meet the following standards:

(1) *Financial reporting.* Accurate, current, and complete disclosure of the financial results of financially assisted activities must be made in accordance with the financial reporting requirements of the grant or subgrant.

(2) *Accounting records.* Grantees and subgrantees must maintain records which adequately identify the source and application of funds provided for financially-assisted activities. These records must contain information pertaining to grant or subgrant awards and authorizations, obligations, unobligated balances, assets, liabilities, outlays or expenditures, and income.

(3) *Internal control.* Effective control and accountability must be maintained for all grant and subgrant cash, real and personal property, and other assets. Grantees and subgrantees must adequately safeguard all such property and must assure that it is used solely for authorized purposes.

(4) *Budget control.* Actual expenditures or outlays must be compared with budgeted amounts for each grant or subgrant. Financial information must be related to performance or productivity data, including the development of unit cost information whenever appropriate or specifically required in the grant or subgrant agreement. If unit cost data are required, estimates based on available documentation will be accepted whenever possible.

(5) *Allowable cost.* Applicable OMB cost principles, agency program regulations, and the terms of grant and subgrant agreements will be followed in determining the reasonableness, allowability, and allocability of costs.

(6) *Source documentation.* Accounting records must be supported by such source documentation as canceled checks, paid bills, payrolls, time and attendance records, contract and subgrant award documents, etc.

(7) *Cash management.* Procedures for minimizing the time elapsing between the transfer of funds from the U.S. Treasury and disbursement by grantees and subgrantees must be followed whenever advance payment procedures are used. Grantees must establish reasonable procedures to ensure the receipt of reports on subgrantees' cash balances and cash disbursements in sufficient time to enable them to prepare complete and accurate cash transactions reports to the awarding agency. When advances are made by letter-of-credit or electronic transfer of funds methods, the grantee must make drawdowns as close as possible to the time of making disbursements. Grantees must monitor cash drawdowns by their subgrantees to assure that they conform substantially to the same standards of timing and amount as apply to advances to the grantees.

(c) An awarding agency may review the adequacy of the financial management system of any applicant for financial assistance as part of a preaward review or at any time subsequent to award.

§2541.210 Payment.

(a) *Scope.* This section prescribes the basic standard and the methods under which a Federal agency will make payments to grantees, and grantees will make payments to subgrantees and contractors.

(b) *Basic standard.* Methods and procedures for payment shall minimize the time elapsing between the transfer of funds and disbursement by the grantee or subgrantee, in accordance with Treasury regulations at 31 CFR part 205.

(c) *Advances.* Grantees and subgrantees shall be paid in advance, provided they maintain or demonstrate the willingness and ability to maintain procedures to minimize the time elapsing between the transfer of the funds and their disbursement by the grantee or subgrantee.

(d) *Reimbursement.* Reimbursement shall be the preferred method when the requirements in paragraph (c) of this section are not met. Grantees and subgrantees may also be paid by reimbursement for any construction grant. Except as otherwise specified in regulation, Federal agencies shall not use the percentage of completion method to pay construction grants. The grantee or subgrantee may use that method to pay its construction contractor, and if it does, the awarding agency's payments to the grantee or subgrantee will be based on the grantee's or subgrantee's actual rate of disbursement.

(e) *Working capital advances.* If a grantee cannot meet the criteria for advance payments described in paragraph (c) of this section, and the Federal agency has determined that reimbursement is not feasible because the grantee lacks sufficient working capital, the awarding agency may provide cash on a working capital advance basis. Under this procedure the awarding agency shall advance cash to the grantee to cover its estimated disbursement needs for an initial period generally geared to the grantee's disbursing cycle. Thereafter, the awarding agency shall reimburse the grantee for its actual cash disbursements. The working capital advance method of payment shall not be used by grantees or subgrantees if the reason for using such method is the unwillingness or inability of the grantee to provide timely advances to the subgrantee to meet the subgrantee's actual cash disbursements.

(f) *Effect of program income, refunds, and audit recoveries on payment.* (1) Grantees and subgrantees shall disburse repayments to and interest earned on a revolving fund before requesting additional cash payments for the same activity.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (f)(1) of this section, grantees and subgrantees shall disburse program income, rebates, refunds, contract settlements, audit recoveries and interest earned on such funds before requesting additional cash payments.

(g) *Withholding payments.* (1) Unless otherwise required by Federal statute, awarding agencies shall not withhold payments for proper charges incurred by grantees or subgrantees unless --

(i) The grantee or subgrantee has failed to comply with grant award conditions; or

(ii) The grantee or subgrantee is indebted to the United States.

(2) Cash withheld for failure to comply with grant award condition, but without suspension of the grant, shall be released to the grantee upon subsequent compliance. When a grant is suspended, payment adjustments will be made in accordance with §2541.410(c).

(3) A Federal agency shall not make payment to grantees for amounts that are withheld by grantees or subgrantees from payment to contractors to assure satisfactory completion of work. Payments shall be made by the Federal agency when the grantees or subgrantees actually disburse the withheld funds to the contractors or to escrow accounts established to assure satisfactory completion of work.

(h) *Cash depositories.* (1) Consistent with the national goal of expanding the opportunities for minority business enterprises, grantees and subgrantees are encouraged to use minority banks (a bank which is owned at least 50 percent by minority group members). A list of minority owned banks can be obtained from the Minority Business Development Agency, Department of Commerce, Washington, DC 20230.

(2) A grantee or subgrantee shall maintain a separate bank account only when required by Federal-State agreement.

(i) *Interest earned on advances.* Except for interest earned on advances of funds exempt under the Intergovernmental Cooperation Act (31 U.S.C. 6501 et seq.) and the Indian Self-Determination Act (23 U.S.C. 450), grantees and subgrantees shall promptly, but at least quarterly, remit interest earned on advances to the Federal agency. The grantee or subgrantee may keep interest amounts up to $100 per year for administrative expenses.

§2541.220 Allowable costs.

(a) *Limitation on use of funds.* Grant funds may be used only for --

(1) The allowable costs of the grantees, subgrantees and cost-type contractors, including allowable costs in the form of payments to fixed-price contractors; and

(2) Reasonable fees or profit to cost-type contractors but not any fee or profit (or other increment above allowable costs) to the grantee or subgrantee.

(b) *Applicable cost principles.* For each kind of organization, there is a set of Federal principles for determining allowable costs. Allowable costs will be determined in accordance with the cost principles applicable to the organization incurring the costs. The following chart lists the kinds of organizations and the applicable cost principles:

For the costs of a	**Use the principles in--**
State, local or Indian tribal government Private nonprofit organization other than an (1) institution of higher education, (2) hospital, or (3) organization named in OMB Circular A-122 as not subject to that circular	OMB Circular A-87. OMB Circular A-122.
Education institutions	OMB Circular A-21.

For-profit organization other than a Hospital and an organization named in OMB Circular A-122 as not subject to that circular	48 CFR Part 31. Contract Cost Principles and Procedures, or uniform cost accounting standards that comply with cost principles acceptable to the Federal agency.

§2541.230 Period of availability of funds.

(a) *General.* Where a funding period is specified, a grantee may charge to the award only costs resulting from obligations of the funding period unless carryover of unobligated balances is permitted, in which case the carryover balances may be charged for costs resulting from obligations of the subsequent funding period.

(b) *Liquidation of obligations.* A grantee must liquidate all obligations incurred under the award not later than 90 days after the end of the funding period (or as specified in a program regulation) to coincide with the submission of the annual Financial Status Report (SF-269). The Federal agency may extend this deadline at the request of the grantee.

§2541.240 Matching or cost sharing.

(a) *Basic rule; costs and contributions acceptable.* With the qualifications and exceptions listed in paragraph (b) of this section, a matching or cost sharing requirement may be satisfied by either or both of the following:

(1) Allowable costs incurred by the grantee, subgrantee or a cost-type contractor under the assistance agreement. This includes allowable costs borne by non-Federal grants or by other cash donations from non-Federal third parties.

(2) The value of third party in-kind contributions applicable to the period to which the cost sharing or matching requirements applies.

(b) *Qualifications and exceptions* -- (1) *Costs borne by other Federal grant agreements.* Except as provided by Federal statute, a cost sharing or matching requirement may not be met by costs borne by another Federal grant. This prohibition does not apply to income earned by a grantee or subgrantee from a contract awarded under another Federal grant.

(2) *General revenue sharing.* For the purpose of this section, general revenue sharing funds distributed under 31 U.S.C. 6702 are not considered Federal grant funds.

(3) *Cost or contributions counted towards other Federal costs-sharing requirements.* Neither costs nor the values of third party in-kind contributions may count towards satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement of a grant agreement if they have been or will be counted towards satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement of another Federal grant agreement, a Federal procurement contract, or any other award of Federal funds.

(4) *Costs financed by program income.* Costs financed by program income, as defined in §2541.250, shall not count towards satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement unless they are expressly permitted in the terms of the assistance agreement. (This use of general program income is described in §2541.250(g).)

(5) *Services or property financed by income earned by contractors.* Contractors under a grant may earn income from the activities carried out under the contract in addition to the amounts earned from the party awarding the contract. No costs of services or property supported by this income may count toward satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement unless other provisions of the grant agreement expressly permit this kind of income to be used to meet the requirement.

(6) *Records*. Costs and third party in-kind contributions counting towards satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement must be verifiable from the records of grantees and subgrantee or cost-type contractors. These records must show how the value placed on third party in-kind contributions was derived. To the extent feasible, volunteer services will be supported by the same methods that the organization uses to support the allocability of regular personnel costs.

(7) *Special standards for third party in-kind contributions*. (i) Third party in-kind contributions count towards satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement only where, if the party receiving the contributions were to pay for them, the payments would be allowable costs.

(ii) Some third party in-kind contributions are goods and services that, if the grantee, subgrantee, or contractor receiving the contribution had to pay for them, the payments would have been an indirect costs. Costs sharing or matching credit for such contributions shall be given only if the grantee, subgrantee, or contractor has established, along with its regular indirect cost rate, a special rate for allocating to individual projects or programs the value of the contributions.

(iii) A third party in-kind contribution to a fixed-price contract may count towards satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement only if it results in:

(A) An increase in the services or property provided under the contract (without additional cost to the grantee or subgrantee); or

(B) A cost savings to the grantee or subgrantee.

(iv) The values placed on third party in-kind contributions for cost sharing or matching purposes will conform to the rules in the succeeding sections of this part. If a third party in-kind contribution is a type not treated in those sections, the value placed upon it shall be fair and reasonable.

(c) *Valuation of donated services* -- (1) *Volunteer services*. Unpaid services provided to a grantee or subgrantee by individuals will be valued at rates consistent with those ordinarily paid for similar work in the grantee's or subgrantee's organization. If the grantee or subgrantee does not have employees performing similar work, the rates will be consistent with those ordinarily paid by other employers for similar work in the same labor market. In either case, a reasonable amount for fringe benefits may be included in the valuation.

(2) *Employees of other organizations*. When an employer other than a grantee, subgrantee, or cost-type contractor furnishes free of charge the services of an employee in the employee's normal line of work, the services will be valued at the employee's regular rate of pay exclusive of the employee's fringe benefits and overhead costs. If the services are in a different line of work, paragraph (c)(1) of this section applies.

(d) *Valuation of third party donated supplies and loaned equipment or space*. (1) If a third party donates supplies, the contribution will be valued at the market value of the supplies at the time of donation.

(2) If a third party donates the use of equipment or space in a building but retains title, the contribution will be valued at the fair rental rate of the equipment or space.

(e) *Valuation of third party donated equipment, buildings, and land*. If a third party donates equipment, buildings, or land, and title passes to a grantee or subgrantee, the treatment of the donated property will depend upon the purpose of the grant or subgrant, as follows:

(1) *Awards for capital expenditures*. If the purpose of the grant or subgrant is to assist the grantee or subgrantee in the acquisition of property, the market value of that property at the time of donation may be counted as cost sharing or matching.

(2) *Other awards*. If assisting in the acquisition of property is not the purpose of the grant or subgrant, paragraphs (e)(2) (i) and (ii) of this section apply:

(i) If approval is obtained from the awarding agency, the market value at the time of donation of the donated equipment or buildings and the fair rental rate of the donated land may be counted as cost sharing or matching. In the case of a subgrant, the terms of the grant agreement may require that the approval be obtained from the Federal agency as well as the grantee. In all cases, the approval may be given only if a purchase of the equipment or rental of the land would be approved as an allowable direct cost. If any part of the donated property was acquired with Federal funds, only the non-federal share of the property may be counted as cost-sharing or matching.

(ii) If approval is not obtained under paragraph (e)(2)(i) of this section, no amount may be counted for donated land, and only depreciation or use allowances may be counted for donated equipment and buildings. The depreciation or use allowances for this property are not treated as third party in-kind contributions. Instead, they are treated as costs incurred by the grantee or subgrantee. They are computed and allocated (usually as indirect costs) in accordance with the cost principles specified in §2541.220, in the same way as depreciation or use allowances for purchased equipment and buildings. The amount of depreciation or use allowances for donated equipment and buildings is based on the property's market value at the time it was donated.

(f) *Valuation of grantee or subgrantee donated real property for construction/acquisition*. If a grantee or subgrantee donates real property for a construction or facilities acquisition project, the current market value of that property may be counted as cost sharing or matching. If any part of the donated property was acquired with Federal funds, only the non-federal share of the property may be counted as cost sharing or matching.

(g) *Appraisal of real property*. In some cases under paragraphs (d), (e) and (f) of this section, it will be necessary to establish the market value of land or a building or the fair rental rate of land or of space in a building. In these cases, the Federal agency may require the market value or fair rental value be set by an independent appraiser, and that the value or rate be certified by the grantee. This requirement will also be imposed by the grantee on subgrantees.

§2541.250 Program income.

(a) *General*. Grantees are encouraged to earn income to defray program costs. Program income includes income from fees for services performed, from the use or rental of real or personal property acquired with grant funds, from the sale of commodities or items fabricated under a grant agreement, and from payments of principal and interest on loans made with grant funds. Except as otherwise provided in regulations of the Federal agency, program income does not include interest on grant funds, rebates, credits, discounts, refunds, etc. and interest earned on any of them.

(b) *Definition of program income*. Program income means gross income received by the grantee or subgrantee directly generated by a grant supported activity, or earned only as a result of the grant agreement during the grant period. "During the grant period" is the time between the effective date of the award and the ending date of the award reflected in the final financial report.

(c) *Cost of generating program income*. If authorized by Federal regulations or the grant agreement, costs incident to the generation of program income may be deducted from gross income to determine program income.

(d) *Governmental revenues*. Taxes, special assessments, levies, fines, and other such revenues raised by a grantee or subgrantee are not program income unless the revenues are specifically identified in the grant agreement or Federal agency regulations as program income.

(e) *Royalties*. Income from royalties and license fees for copyrighted material, patents, and inventions developed by a grantee or subgrantee is program income only if the revenues are specifically identified in the grant agreement or Federal agency regulations as program income. (See §2541.340)

(f) *Property*. Proceeds from the sale of real property or equipment will be handled in accordance with the requirements of §§2541.310 and 2541.320.

(g) *Use of program income*. Program income shall be deducted from outlays which may be both Federal and non-Federal as described in paragraphs (g)(1) and (2) of this section, unless the Federal agency regulations or the grant agreement specify another alternative (or a combination of the alternatives). In specifying alternatives, the Federal agency may distinguish between income earned by the grantee and income earned by subgrantees and between the sources, kinds, or amounts of income. When Federal agencies authorize the alternatives in paragraphs (g) (2) and (3) of this section, program income in excess of any limits stipulated shall also be deducted from outlays.

(1) *Deduction*. Ordinarily program income shall be deducted from total allowable costs to determine the net allowable costs. Program income shall be used for current costs unless the Federal agency authorizes otherwise. Program income which the grantee did not anticipate at the time of the award shall be used to reduce the Federal agency and grantee contributions rather than to increase the funds committed to the project.

(2) *Addition*. When authorized, program income may be added to the funds committed to the grant agreement by the Federal agency and the grantee. The program income shall be used for the purposes and under the conditions of the grant agreement.

(3) *Cost sharing or matching*. When authorized, program income may be used to meet the cost sharing or matching requirement of the grant agreement. The amount of the Federal grant award remains the same.

(h) *Income after the award period*. There are no Federal requirements governing the disposition of program income earned after the end of the award period (i.e., until the ending date of the final financial report, see paragraph (a) of this section), unless the terms of the agreement or the Federal agency regulations provide otherwise.

§2541.260 Non-Federal audit.

(a) *Basic rule.* Grantees and subgrantees are responsible for obtaining audits in accordance with the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996 (31 U.S.C. 7501-7507) and revised OMB Circular A-133, "Audits of States, Local Governments, and Non-Profit Organizations." The audits shall be made by an independent auditor in accordance with generally accepted government auditing standards covering financial audits.

(b) *Subgrantees.* State or local governments, as those terms are defined for purposes of the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996, that provide Federal awards to a subgrantee, which expends $300,000 or more (or other amount as specified by OMB) in Federal awards in a fiscal year, shall:

(1) Determine whether State or local subgrantees have met the audit requirements of the Act and whether subgrantees covered by OMB Circular A-110, "Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Agreements with Institutions of Higher Education, Hospitals, and Other Non-Profit Organizations," have met the audit requirements of the Act. Commercial contractors (private for-profit and private and governmental organizations) providing goods and services to State and local governments are not required to have a single audit performed. State and local governments should use their own procedures to ensure that the contractor has complied with laws and regulations affecting the expenditure of Federal funds;

(2) Determine whether the subgrantee spent Federal assistance funds provided in accordance with applicable laws and regulations. This may be accomplished by reviewing an audit of the subgrantee made in accordance with the Act, Circular A-110, or through other means (e.g., program reviews) if the subgrantee has not had such an audit;

(3) Ensure that appropriate corrective action is taken within six months after receipt of the audit report in instance of noncompliance with Federal laws and regulations;

(4) Consider whether subgrantee audits necessitate adjustment of the grantee's own records; and

(5) Require each subgrantee to permit independent auditors to have access to the records and financial statements.

(c) *Auditor selection.* In arranging for audit services, §2541.360 shall be followed.

[59 FR 41598, Aug. 12, 1994, as amended at 62 FR 45939, 45947, Aug. 29, 1997]

Subpart D -- Changes, Property and Subawards

§2541.300 Changes.

(a) *General.* Grantees and subgrantees are permitted to re budget within the approved direct cost budget to meet unanticipated requirements and may make limited program changes to the approved project. However, unless waived by the awarding agency, certain types of post-award changes in budgets and projects shall require the prior written approval of the awarding agency.

(b) *Relation to cost principles.* The applicable cost principles (see §2541.220) contain requirements for prior approval of certain types of costs. Except where waived, those requirements apply to all grants and subgrants even if paragraphs (c) through (f) of this section do not.

(c) *Budget changes.* -- (1) *Nonconstruction projects.* Except as stated in other regulations or an award document, grantees or subgrantees shall obtain the prior approval of the awarding agency whenever any of the following changes is anticipated under a nonconstruction award:

(i) Any revision which would result in the need for additional funding.

(ii) Unless waived by the awarding agency, cumulative transfers among direct cost categories, or, if applicable, among separately budgeted programs, projects, functions, or activities which exceed or are expected to exceed ten percent of the current total approved budget, whenever the awarding agency's share exceeds $100,000.

(iii) Transfer of funds allotted for training allowances (i.e., from direct payments to trainees to other expense categories).

(2) *Construction projects.* Grantees and subgrantees shall obtain prior written approval for any budget revision which would result in the need for additional funds.

(3) *Combined construction and nonconstruction projects.* When a grant or subgrant provides funding for both construction and nonconstruction activities, the grantee or subgrantee must obtain prior written approval from the awarding agency before making any fund or budget transfer from nonconstruction to construction or vice versa.

(d) *Programmatic changes.* Grantees or subgrantees must obtain the prior approval of the awarding agency whenever any of the following actions is anticipated:

(1) Any revision of the scope or objectives of the project (regardless of whether there is an associated budget revision requiring prior approval).

(2) Need to extend the period of availability of funds.

(3) Changes in key persons in cases where specified in an application or a grant award. In research projects, a change in the project director or principal investigator shall always require approval unless waived by the awarding agency.

(4) Under nonconstruction projects, contracting out, subgranting (if authorized by law) or otherwise obtaining the services of a third party to perform activities which are central to the purposes of the award. This approval requirement is in addition to the approval requirements of §2541.360 but does not apply to the procurement of equipment, supplies, and general support services.

(e) *Additional prior approval requirements.* The awarding agency may not require prior approval for any budget revision which is not described in paragraph (c) of this section.

(f) *Requesting prior approval.* (1) A request for prior approval of any budget revision will be in the same budget formal the grantee used in its application and shall be accompanied by a narrative justification for the proposed revision.

(2) A request for a prior approval under the applicable Federal cost principles (see §2541.220) may be made by letter.

(3) A request by a subgrantee for prior approval will be addressed in writing to the grantee. The grantee will promptly review such request and shall approve or disapprove the request in writing. A grantee will not approve any budget or project revision which is inconsistent with the purpose or terms and conditions of the Federal grant to the grantee. If the revision, requested by the subgrantee would result in a change to the grantee's approved project which requires Federal prior approval, the grantee will obtain the Federal agency's approval before approving the subgrantee's request.

§2541.310 Real property.

(a) *Title.* Subject to the obligations and conditions set forth in this section, title to real property acquired under a grant or subgrant will vest upon acquisition in the grantee or subgrantee respectively.

(b) *Use.* Except as otherwise provided by Federal statutes, real property will be used for the originally authorized purposes as long as needed for that purposes, and the grantee or subgrantee shall not dispose of or encumber its title or other interests.

(c) *Disposition.* When real property is no longer needed for the originally authorized purpose, the grantee or subgrantee will request disposition instructions from the awarding agency. The instructions will provide for one of the following alternatives:

(1) *Retention of title.* Retain title after compensating the awarding agency. The amount paid to the awarding agency will be computed by applying the awarding agency's percentage of participation in the cost of the original purchase to the fair market value of the property. However, in those situations where a grantee or subgrantee is disposing of real property acquired with grant funds and acquiring replacement real property under the same program, the net proceeds from the disposition may be used as an offset to the cost of the replacement property.

(2) *Sale of property.* Sell the property and compensate the awarding agency. The amount due to the awarding agency will be calculated by applying the awarding agency's percentage of participation in the cost of the original purchase

to the proceeds of the sale after deduction of any actual and reasonable selling and fixing-up expenses. If the grant is still active, the net proceeds from sale may be offset against the original cost of the property. When a grantee or subgrantee is directed to sell property, sales procedures shall be followed that provide for competition to the extent practicable and result in the highest possible return.

(3) *Transfer of title.* Transfer title to the awarding agency or to a third-party designated/approved by the awarding agency. The grantee or subgrantee shall be paid an amount calculated by applying the grantee or subgrantee's percentage of participation in the purchase of the real property to the current fair market value of the property.

§2541.320 Equipment.

(a) *Title.* Subject to the obligations and conditions set forth in this section, title to equipment acquired under a grant or subgrant will vest upon acquisition in the grantee or subgrantee respectively.

(b) *States.* A State will use, manage, and dispose of equipment acquired under a grant by the State in accordance with State laws and procedures. Other grantees and subgrantees will follow paragraphs (c) through (e) of this section.

(c) *Use.* (1) Equipment shall be used by the grantee or subgrantee in the program or project for which it was acquired as long as needed, whether or not the project or program continues to be supported by Federal funds. When no longer needed for the original program or project, the equipment may be used in other activities currently or previously supported by a Federal agency.

(2) The grantee or subgrantee shall also make equipment available for use on other projects or programs currently or previously supported by the Federal Government, providing such use will not interfere with the work on the projects or program for which it was originally acquired. First preference for other use shall be given to other programs or projects supported by the awarding agency. User fees should be considered if appropriate.

(3) Notwithstanding the encouragement in §2541.250(a) to earn program income, the grantee or subgrantee must not use equipment acquired with grant funds to provide services for a fee to compete unfairly with private companies that provide equivalent services, unless specifically permitted or contemplated by Federal statute.

(4) When acquiring replacement equipment, the grantee or subgrantee may use the equipment to be replaced as a trade-in or sell the property and use the proceeds to offset the cost of the replacement property, subject to the approval of the awarding agency.

(d) *Management requirements.* Procedures for managing equipment (including replacement equipment), whether acquired in whole or in part with grant funds, until disposition takes place will, as a minimum, meet the following requirements:

(1) Property records must be maintained that include a description of the property, a serial number or other identification number, the source of property, who holds title, the acquisition date, and cost of the property, percentage of Federal participation in the cost of the property, the location, use and condition of the property, and any ultimate disposition data including the date of disposal and sale price of the property.

(2) A physical inventory of the property must be taken and the results reconciled with the property records at least once every two years.

(3) A control system must be developed to ensure adequate safeguards to prevent loss, damage, or theft of the property. Any loss, damage, or theft shall be investigated.

(4) Adequate maintenance procedures must be developed to keep the property in good condition.

(5) If the grantee or subgrantee is authorized or required to sell the property, proper sales procedures must be established to ensure the highest possible return.

(e) *Disposition.* When original or replacement equipment acquired under a grant or subgrant is no longer needed for the original project or program or for other activities currently or previously supported by a Federal agency, disposition of the equipment will be made as follows:

(1) Items of equipment with a current per-unit fair market value of less than $5,000 may be retained, sold or otherwise disposed of with no further obligation to the awarding agency.

(2) Items of equipment with a current per unit fair market value in excess of $5,000 may be retained or sold and the awarding agency shall have a right to an amount calculated by multiplying the current market value or proceeds from sale by the awarding agency's share of the equipment.

(3) In cases where a grantee or subgrantee fails to take appropriate disposition actions, the awarding agency may direct the grantee or subgrantee to take excess and disposition actions.

(f) *Federal equipment.* In the event a grantee or subgrantee is provided federally-owned equipment:

(1) Title will remain vested in the Federal Government.

(2) Grantees or subgrantees will manage the equipment in accordance with Federal agency rules and procedures, and submit an annual inventory listing.

(3) When the equipment is no longer needed, the grantee or subgrantee will request disposition instructions from the Federal agency.

(g) *Right to transfer title.* The Federal awarding agency may reserve the right to transfer title to the Federal Government or a third part named by the awarding agency when such a third party is otherwise eligible under existing statutes. Such transfers shall be subject to the following standards:

(1) The property shall be identified in the grant or otherwise made known to the grantee in writing.

(2) The Federal awarding agency shall issue disposition instruction within 120 calendar days after the end of the Federal support of the project for which it was acquired. If the Federal awarding agency fails to issue disposition instructions within the 120 calendar-day period the grantee shall follow paragraph (e) of this section.

(3) When title to equipment is transferred, the grantee shall be paid an amount calculated by applying the percentage of participation in the purchase to the current fair market value of the property.

§2541.330 Supplies.

(a) *Title.* Title to supplies acquired under a grant or subgrant will vest, upon acquisition, in the grantee or subgrantee respectively.

(b) *Disposition.* If there is a residual inventory of unused supplies exceeding $5,000 in total aggregate fair market value upon termination or completion of the award, and if the supplies are not needed for any other federally sponsored programs or projects, the grantee or subgrantee shall compensate the awarding agency for its share.

§2541.340 Copyrights.

The Federal awarding agency reserves a royalty-free, non-exclusive, and irrevocable license to reproduce, publish or otherwise use, and to authorize others to use, for Federal Government purposes:

(a) The copyright in any work developed under a grant, subgrant, or contract under a grant or subgrant; and

(b) Any rights of copyright to which a grantee, subgrantee or a contractor purchases ownership with grant support.

§2541.350 Subawards to debarred and suspended parties.

Grantees and subgrantees must not make any award or permit any award (subgrant or contract) at any tier to any party which is debarred or suspended or is otherwise excluded from or ineligible for participation in Federal assistance programs under Executive Order 12549, "Debarment and Suspension."

§2541.360 Procurement.

(a) *States.* When procuring property and services under a grant, a State will follow the same policies and procedures it uses for procurements from its non-Federal funds. The State will ensure that every purchase order or other contract includes any clauses required by Federal statutes and executive orders and their implementing regulations. Other grantees and subgrantees will follow paragraphs (b) through (i) of this section.

(b) *Procurement standards.* (1) Grantees and subgrantees will use their own procurement procedures which reflect applicable State and local laws and regulations, provided that the procurements conform to applicable Federal law and the standards identified in this section.

(2) Grantees and subgrantees will maintain a contract administration system which ensures that contractors perform in accordance with the terms, conditions, and specifications of their contracts or purchase orders.

(3) Grantees and subgrantees will maintain a written code of standards of conduct governing the performance of their employees engaged in the award and administration of contracts. No employee, officer or agent of the grantee or subgrantee shall participate in selection, or in the award or administration of a contract supported by Federal funds if a conflict of interest, real or apparent, would be involved. Such a conflict would arise when --

(i) The employee, officer or agent;

(ii) Any member of his immediate family;

(iii) His or her partner; or

(iv) An organization which employs, or is about to employ, any of the above, has a financial or other interest in the firm selected for award. The grantee's or subgrantee's officers, employees or agents will neither solicit nor accept gratuities, favors or anything of monetary value from contractors, potential contractors, or parties to subagreements. Grantee and subgrantees may set minimum rules where the financial interest is not substantial or the gift is an unsolicited item of nominal intrinsic value. To the extent permitted by State or local law or regulations, such standards or conduct will provide for penalties, sanctions, or other disciplinary actions for violations of such standards by the grantee's and subgrantee's officers, employees, or agents, or by contractors or their agents. The awarding agency may in regulation provide additional prohibitions relative to real, apparent, or potential conflicts of interest.

(4) Grantee and subgrantee procedures will provide for a review of proposed procurements to avoid purchase of unnecessary or duplicative items. Consideration should be given to consolidating or breaking out procurements to obtain a more economical purchase. Where appropriate, an analysis will be made of lease versus purchase alternatives, and any other appropriate analysis to determine the most economical approach.

(5) To foster greater economy and efficiency, grantees and subgrantees are encouraged to enter into State and local intergovernmental agreements for procurement or use of common goods and services.

(6) Grantees and subgrantees are encouraged to use Federal excess and surplus property in lieu of purchasing new equipment and property whenever such use is feasible and reduces project costs.

(7) Grantees and subgrantees are encouraged to use value engineering clauses in contracts for construction projects of sufficient size to offer reasonable opportunities for cost reductions. Value engineering is a systematic and creative analysis of each contract item or task to ensure that its essential function is provided at the overall lower cost.

(8) Grantees and subgrantees will make awards only to responsible contractors possessing the ability to perform successfully under the terms and conditions of a proposed procurement. Consideration will be given to such matters as contractor integrity, compliance with public policy, record of past performance, and financial and technical resources.

(9) Grantees and subgrantees will maintain records sufficient to detail the significant history of a procurement. These records will include, but are not necessarily limited to the following: Rationale for the method of procurement, selection of contract type, contractor selection or rejection, and the basis for the contract price.

(10) Grantees and subgrantees will use time and material type contracts only --

(i) After a determination that no other contract is suitable; and

(ii) If the contract includes a ceiling price that the contractor exceeds at its own risk.

(11) Grantees and subgrantees alone will be responsible, in accordance with good administrative practice and sound business judgment, for the settlement of all contractual and administrative issues arising out of procurements. These issues include, but are not limited to source evaluation, protests, disputes, and claims. These standards do not relieve the grantee or subgrantee of any contractual responsibilities under its contracts. Federal agencies will not substitute their judgment for that of the grantee or subgrantee unless the matter is primarily a Federal concern. Violations of law will be referred to the local, State, or Federal authority having proper jurisdiction.

(12) Grantees and subgrantees will have protest procedures to handle and resolve disputes relating to their procurements and shall in all instances disclose information regarding the protest to the awarding agency. A protester must exhaust all administrative remedies with the grantee and subgrantee before pursuing a protest with the Federal agency. Reviews of protests by the Federal agency will be limited to:

(i) Violations of Federal law or regulations and the standards of this section (violations of State or local law will be under the jurisdiction of State or local authorities); and

(ii) Violations of the grantee's or sub-grantee's protest procedures for failure to review a complaint or protest. Protests received by the Federal agency other than those specified in this paragraph (b)(12)(ii) will be referred to the grantee or subgrantee.

(c) *Competition.* (1) All procurement transactions will be conducted in a manner providing full and open competition consistent with the standards of this section. Some of the situations considered to be restrictive of competition include but are not limited to:

(i) Placing unreasonable requirements on firms in order for them to qualify to do business;

(ii) Requiring unnecessary experience and excessive bonding;

(iii) Noncompetitive pricing practices between firms or between affiliated companies;

(iv) Noncompetitive awards to consultants that are on retainer contracts;

(v) Organizational conflicts of interest;

(vi) Specifying only a "brand name" product instead of allowing "an equal" product to be offered and describing the performance of other relevant requirements of the procurement; and

(vii) Any arbitrary action in the procurement process.

(2) Grantees and subgrantees will conduct procurements in a manner that prohibits the use of statutory or administratively imposed in-State or local geographical preferences in the evaluation of bids or proposals, except in those cases where applicable Federal statutes expressly mandate or encourage geographic preference. Nothing in this section preempts State licensing laws. When contracting for architectural and engineering (A/E) services, geographic location may be a selection criteria provided its application leaves an appropriate number of qualified firms, given the nature and size of the project, to compete for the contract.

(3) Grantees will have written selection procedures for procurement transactions. These procedures will ensure that all solicitations:

(i) Incorporate a clear and accurate description of the technical requirements for the material, product, or service to be procured. Such description shall not, in competitive procurements, contain features which unduly restrict competition. The description may include a statement of the qualitative nature of the material, product or service to be procured, and when necessary, shall set forth those minimum essential characteristics and standards to which it must conform if it is to satisfy its intended use. Detailed product specifications should be avoided if at all possible. When it is impractical or uneconomical to make a clear and accurate description of the technical requirements, a "brand name or equal" description may be used as a means to define the performance or other salient requirements of a procurement. The specific features of the named brand which must be met by offerors shall be clearly stated; and

(ii) Identify all requirements which the offerors must fulfill and all other factors to be used in evaluating bids or proposals.

(4) Grantees and subgrantees will ensure that all prequalified lists of persons, firms, or products which are used in acquiring goods and services are current and include enough qualified sources to ensure maximum open and free competition. Also, grantees and subgrantees will not preclude potential bidders from qualifying during the solicitation period.

(d) *Methods of procurement to be followed* -- (1) *Procurement by small purchase procedures.* Small purchase procedures are those relatively simple and informal procurement methods for securing services, supplies, or other property that do not cost more than the simplified acquisition threshold fixed at 41 U.S.C. 403(11) (currently set at $100,000). If small purchase procedures are used, price or rate quotations shall be obtained from an adequate number of qualified sources.

(2) Procurement by *sealed bids* (formal advertising). Bids are publicly solicited and a firm-fixed-price contract (lump sum or unit price) is awarded to the responsible bidder whose bid, conforming with all the material terms and

conditions of the invitation for bids, is the lowest in price. The sealed bid method is the preferred method for procuring construction, if the conditions in §2541.36(d)(2)(i) apply.

(i) In order for sealed bidding to be feasible, the following conditions should be present:

(A) A complete, adequate, and realistic specification or purchase description is available;

(B) Two or more responsible bidders are willing and able to compete effectively and for the business; and

(C) The procurement lends itself to a firm fixed price contract and the selection of the successful bidder can be made principally on the basis of price.

(ii) If sealed bids are used, the following requirements apply:

(A) The invitation for bids will be publicly advertised and bids shall be solicited from an adequate number of known suppliers, providing them sufficient time prior to the date set for opening the bids;

(B) The invitation for bids, which will include any specifications and pertinent attachments, shall define the items or services in order for the bidder to properly respond;

(C) All bids will be publicly opened at the time and place prescribed in the invitation for bids;

(D) A firm fixed-price contract award will be made in writing to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder. Where specified in bidding documents, factors such as discounts, transportation cost, and life cycle costs shall be considered in determining which bid is lowest. Payment discounts will only be used to determine the low bid when prior experience indicates that such discounts are usually taken advantage of; and

(E) Any or all bids may be rejected if there is a sound documented reason.

(3) Procurement by *competitive proposals.* The technique of competitive proposals is normally conducted with more than one source submitting an offer, and either a fixed-price or cost-reimbursement type contract is awarded. It is generally used when conditions are not appropriate for the use of sealed bids. If this method is used, the following requirements apply:

(i) Requests for proposals will be publicized and identify all evaluation factors and their relative importance. Any response to publicized requests for proposals shall be honored to the maximum extent practical;

(ii) Proposals will be solicited from an adequate number of qualified sources;

(iii) Grantees and subgrantees will have a method for conducting technical evaluations of the proposals received and for selecting awardees;

(iv) Awards will be made to the responsible firm whose proposal is most advantageous to the program, with price and other factors considered; and

(v) Grantees and subgrantees may use competitive proposal procedures for qualifications-based procurement of architectural/engineering (A/E) professional services whereby competitors' qualifications are evaluated and the most qualified competitor is selected, subject to negotiation of fair and reasonable compensation. The method, where price is not used as a selection factor, can only be used in procurement of A/E professional services. It cannot be used to purchase other types of services though A/E firms are a potential source to perform the proposed effort.

(4) Procurement by *noncompetitive proposals* is procurement through solicitation of a proposal from only one source, or after solicitation of a number of sources, competition is determined inadequate.

(i) Procurement by noncompetitive proposals may be used only when the award of a contract is infeasible under small purchase procedures, sealed bids or competitive proposals and one of the following circumstances applies:

(A) The item is available only from a single source;

(B) The public exigency or emergency for the requirement will not permit a delay resulting from competitive solicitation;

(C) The awarding agency authorizes noncompetitive proposals; or

(D) After solicitation of a number of sources, competition is determined inadequate.

(ii) Cost analysis, i.e., verifying the proposed cost data, the projections of the data, and the evaluation of the specific elements of costs and profits, is required.

(iii) Grantees and subgrantees may be required to submit the proposed procurement to the awarding agency for pre-award review in accordance with paragraph (g) of this section.

(e) *Contracting with small and minority firms, women's business enterprise and labor surplus area firms.* (1) The grantee and subgrantee will take all necessary affirmative steps to assure that minority firms, women's business enterprises, and labor surplus area firms are used when possible.

(2) Affirmative steps shall include:

(i) Placing qualified small and minority businesses and women's business enterprises on solicitation lists;

(ii) Assuring that small and minority businesses, and women's business enterprises are solicited whenever they are potential sources;

(iii) Dividing total requirements, when economically feasible, into smaller tasks or quantities to permit maximum participation by small and minority business, and women's business enterprises;

(iv) Establishing delivery schedules, where the requirement permits, which encourage participation by small and minority business, and women's business enterprises;

(v) Using the services and assistance of the Small Business Administration, and the Minority Business Development Agency of the Department of Commerce; and

(vi) Requiring the prime contractor, if subcontracts are to be let, to take the affirmative steps listed in paragraphs (e)(2) (i) through (v) of this section.

(f) *Contract cost and price.* (1) Grantees and subgrantees must perform a cost or price analysis in connection with every procurement action including contract modifications. The method and degree of analysis is dependent on the facts surrounding the particular procurement situation, but as a starting point, grantees must make independent estimates before receiving bids or proposals. A cost analysis must be performed when the offeror is required to submit the elements of his estimated cost, e.g., under professional, consulting, and architectural engineering services contracts. A cost analysis will be necessary when adequate price competition is lacking, and for sole source procurements, including contract modifications or change orders, unless price reasonableness can be established on

the basis of a catalog or market price of a commercial product sold in substantial quantities to the general public or based on prices set by law or regulation. A price analysis will be used in all other instances to determine the reasonableness of the proposed contract price.

(2) Grantees and subgrantees will negotiate profit as a separate element of the price for each contract in which there is no price competition and in all cases where cost analysis is performed. To establish a fair and reasonable profit, consideration will be given to the complexity of the work to be performed, the risk borne by the contractor, the contractor's investment, the amount of subcontracting, the quality of its record of past performance, and industry profit rates in the surrounding geographical area for similar work.

(3) Costs or prices based on estimated costs for contracts under grants will be allowable only to the extent that costs incurred or cost estimates included in negotiated prices are consistent with Federal cost principles (see §2541.220). Grantees may reference their own cost principles that comply with the applicable Federal cost principles.

(4) The cost plus a percentage of cost and percentage of construction cost methods of contracting shall not be used.

(g) *Awarding agency review.* (1) Grantees and subgrantees must make available, upon request of the awarding agency, technical specifications on proposed procurements where the awarding agency believes such review is needed to ensure that the item and/or service specified is the one being proposed for purchase. This review generally will take place prior to the time the specification is incorporated into a solicitation document. However, if the grantee or subgrantee desires to have the review accomplished after a solicitation has been developed, the awarding agency may still review the specifications, with such review usually limited to the technical aspects of the proposed purchase.

(2) Grantees and subgrantees must on request make available for awarding agency pre-award review procurement documents, such as requests for proposals or invitations for bids, independent cost estimates, etc. when:

(i) A grantee's or subgrantee's procurement procedures or operation fails to comply with the procurement standards in this section; or

(ii) The procurement is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold and is to be awarded without competition or only one bid or offer is received in response to a solicitation; or

(iii) The procurement, which is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold, specifies a "brand name" product; or

(iv) The proposed award is more than the simplified acquisition threshold and is to be awarded to other than the apparent low bidder under a sealed bid procurement; or

(v) A proposed contract modification changes the scope of a contract or increases the contract amount by more than the simplified acquisition threshold.

(3) A grantee or subgrantee will be exempt from the pre-award review in paragraph (g)(2) of this section if the awarding agency determines that its procurement systems comply with the standards of this section.

(i) A grantee or subgrantee may request that its procurement system be reviewed by the awarding agency to determine whether its system meets these standards in order for its system to be certified. Generally, these reviews shall occur where there is a continuous high-dollar funding, and third- party contracts are awarded on a regular basis.

(ii) A grantee or subgrantee may self-certify its procurement system. Such self-certification shall not limit the awarding agency's right to survey the system. Under a self-certification procedure, awarding agencies may wish to

rely on written assurances from the grantee or subgrantee that it is complying with these standards. A grantee or subgrantee will cite specific procedures, regulations, standards, etc., as being in compliance with these requirements and have its system available for review.

(h) *Bonding requirements.* For construction or facility improvement contracts or subcontracts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold, the awarding agency may accept the bonding policy and requirements of the grantee or subgrantee provided the awarding agency has made a determination that the awarding agency's interest is adequately protected. If such a determination has not been made, the minimum requirements shall be as follows:

(1) *A bid guarantee from each bidder equivalent to five percent of the bid price.* The "bid guarantee" shall consist of a firm commitment such as a bid bond, certified check, or other negotiable instrument accompanying a bid as assurance that the bidder will, upon acceptance of his bid, execute such contractual documents as may be required within the time specified.

(2) *A performance bond on the part of the contractor for 100 percent of the contract price.* A "performance bond" is one executed in connection with a contract to secure fulfillment of all the contractor's obligations under such contract.

(3) *A payment bond on the part of the contractor for 100 percent of the contract price.* A "payment bond" is one executed in connection with a contract to assure payment as required by law of all persons supplying labor and material in the execution of the work provided for in the contract.

(i) *Contract provisions.* A grantee's and subgrantee's contracts must contain provisions in paragraph (i) of this section. Federal agencies are permitted to require changes, remedies, changed conditions, access and records retention, suspension of work, and other clauses approved by the Office of Federal Procurement Policy.

(1) Administrative, contractual, or legal remedies in instances where contractors violate or breach contract terms, and provide for such sanctions and penalties as may be appropriate. (Contracts more than the simplified acquisition threshold)

(2) Termination for cause and for convenience by the grantee or subgrantee including the manner by which it will be effected and the basis for settlement. (All contracts in excess of $10,000)

(3) Compliance with Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, entitled "Equal Employment Opportunity," as amended by Executive Order 11375 of October 13, 1967, and as supplemented in Department of Labor regulations (41 CFR chapter 60). (All construction contracts awarded in excess of $10,000 by grantees and their contractors or subgrantees)

(4) Compliance with the Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act (18 U.S.C. 874) as supplemented in Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 3). (All contracts and subgrants for construction or repair)

(5) Compliance with the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a to 276a-7) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 5). (Construction contracts in excess of $2000 awarded by grantees and subgrantees when required by Federal grant program legislation)

(6) Compliance with Sections 103 and 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 327-330) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 5). (Construction contracts awarded by grantees and subgrantees in excess of $2000, and in excess of $2500 for other contracts which involve the employment of mechanics or laborers)

(7) Notice of awarding agency requirements and regulations pertaining to reporting.

(8) Notice of awarding agency requirements and regulations pertaining to patent rights with respect to any discovery or invention which arises or is developed in the course of or under such contract.

(9) Awarding agency requirements and regulations pertaining to copyrights and rights in data.

(10) Access by the grantee, the subgrantee, the Federal grantor agency, the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their duly authorized representatives to any books, documents, papers, and records of the contractor which are directly pertinent to that specific contract for the purpose of making audit, examination, excerpts, and transcriptions.

(11) Retention of all required records for three years after grantees or subgrantees make final payments and all other pending matters are closed.

(12) Compliance with all applicable standards, orders, or requirements issued under section 306 of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 1857(h)), section 508 of the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1368), Executive Order 11738, and Environmental Protection Agency regulations (40 CFR part 15). (Contracts, subcontracts, and subgrants of amounts in excess of $100,000)

(13) Mandatory standards and policies relating to energy efficiency which are contained in the state energy conservation plan issued in compliance with the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (Pub. L. 94-163, 89 Stat. 871).

[59 FR 41598, Aug. 12, 1994, as amended at 60 FR 19639, 19646, Apr. 19, 1995]

§2541.370 Subgrants.

(a) *States.* States shall follow State law and procedures when awarding and administering subgrants (whether on a cost reimbursement or fixed amount basis) of financial assistance to local and Indian tribal governments. States shall:

(1) Ensure that every subgrant includes any clauses required by Federal statute and executive orders and their implementing regulations;

(2) Ensure that subgrantees are aware of requirements imposed upon them by Federal statute and regulation;

(3) Ensure that a provision for compliance with §2541.400 is placed in every cost reimbursement subgrant; and

(4) Conform any advances of grant funds to subgrantees substantially to the same standards of timing and amount that apply to cash advances by Federal agencies.

(b) *All other grantees.* All other grantees shall follow the provisions of this part which are applicable to awarding agencies when awarding and administering subgrants (whether on a cost reimbursement or fixed amount basis) of financial assistance to local and Indian tribal governments. Grantees shall:

(1) Ensure that every subgrant includes a provision for compliance with this part;

(2) Ensure that every subgrant includes any clauses required by Federal statute and executive orders and their implementing regulations; and

(3) Ensure that subgrantees are aware of requirements imposed upon them by Federal statutes and regulations.

(c) *Exceptions.* By their own terms, certain provisions of this part do not apply to the award and administration of subgrants:

(1) §2541.100;

(2) §2541.110;

(3) The letter-of-credit procedures specified in Treasury Regulations at 31 CFR part 205, cited in §2541.210; and

(4) §2541.500.

Subpart E -- Reports, Records, Retention and Enforcement

§2541.400 Monitoring and reporting program performance.

(a) *Monitoring by grantees.* Grantees are responsible for managing the day-to-day operations of grant and subgrant supported activities. Grantees must monitor grant and subgrant supported activities to assure compliance with applicable Federal requirements and that performance goals are being achieved. Grantee monitoring must cover each program, function or activity.

(b) *Nonconstruction performance reports.* The Federal agency may, if it decides that performance information available from subsequent applications contains sufficient information to meet its programmatic needs, require the grantee to submit a performance report only upon expiration or termination of grant support. Unless waived by the Federal agency this report will be due on the same date as the final Financial Status Report.

(1) Grantees shall submit annual performance reports unless the awarding agency requires quarterly or semi-annual reports. However, performance reports will not be required more frequently than quarterly. Annual reports shall be due 90 days after the grant year, quarterly or semi-annual reports shall be due 30 days after the reporting period. The final performance report will be due 90 days after the expiration or termination of grant support. If a justified request is submitted by a grantee, the Federal agency may extend the due date for any performance report. Additionally, requirements for unnecessary performance reports may be waived by the Federal agency.

(2) Performance reports will contain, for each grant, brief information on the following:

(i) A comparison of actual accomplishments to the objectives established for the period. Where the output of the project can be quantified, a computation of the cost per unit of output may be required if that information will be useful.

(ii) The reasons for slippage if established objectives were not met.

(iii) Additional pertinent information including, when appropriate, analysis and explanation of cost overruns or high unit costs.

(3) Grantees will not be required to submit more than the original and two copies of performance reports.

(4) Grantees will adhere to the standards in this section in prescribing performance reporting requirements for subgrantees.

(c) *Construction performance reports.* For the most part, on-site technical inspections and certified percentage-of-completion data are relied on heavily by Federal agencies to monitor progress under construction grants and

subgrants. The Federal agency will require additional formal performance reports only when considered necessary, and never more frequently than quarterly.

(d) *Significant developments.* Events may occur between the scheduled performance reporting dates which have significant impact upon the grant or subgrant supported activity. In such cases, the grantee must inform the Federal agency as soon as the following types of conditions become known:

(1) Problems, delays, or adverse conditions which will materially impair the ability to meet the objective of the award. This disclosure must include a statement of the action taken, or contemplated, and any assistance needed to resolve the situation.

(2) Favorable developments which enable meeting time schedules and objectives sooner or at less cost than anticipated or producing more beneficial results than originally planned.

(e) *Site visits.* Federal agencies may make site visits as warranted by program needs.

(f) *Waivers, extensions.* (1) Federal agencies may waive any performance report required by this part if not needed.

(2) The grantee may waive any performance report from a subgrantee when not needed. The grantee may extend the due date for any performance report from a subgrantee if the grantee will still be able to meet its performance reporting obligations to the Federal agency.

§2541.410 Financial reporting.

(a) *General.* (1) Except as provided in paragraphs (a) (2) and (5) of this section, grantees will use only the forms specified in paragraphs (a) through (e) of this section, and such supplementary or other forms as may from time to time be authorized by OMB, for:

(i) Submitting financial reports to Federal agencies; or

(ii) Requesting advances or reimbursements when letters of credit are not used.

(2) Grantees need not apply the forms prescribed in this section in dealing with their subgrantees. However, grantees shall not impose more burdensome requirements on subgrantees.

(3) Grantees shall follow all applicable standard and supplemental Federal agency instructions approved by OMB to the extent required under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980 for use in connection with forms specified in paragraphs (b) through (e) of this section. Federal agencies may issue substantive supplementary instructions only with the approval of OMB. Federal agencies may shade out or instruct the grantee to disregard any line item that the Federal agency finds unnecessary for its decision making purposes.

(4) Grantees will not be required to submit more than the original and two copies of forms required under this part.

(5) Federal agencies may provide computer outputs to grantees to expedite or contribute to the accuracy of reporting. Federal agencies may accept the required information from grantees in machine usable format or computer printouts instead of prescribed forms.

(6) Federal agencies may waive any report required by this section if not needed.

(7) Federal agencies may extend the due date of any financial report upon receiving a justified request from a grantee.

(b) *Financial Status Report.* -- (1) *Form.* Grantees will use Standard Form 269 or 269A, Financial Status Report, to report the status of funds for all nonconstruction grants and for construction grants when required in accordance with paragraph (e)(2)(iii) of this section.

(2) *Accounting basis.* Each grantee will report program outlays and program income on a cash or accrual basis as prescribed by the awarding agency. If the Federal agency requires accrual information and the grantee's accounting records are not normally kept on the accrual basis, the grantee shall not be required to convert its accounting system but shall develop such accrual information through an analysis of the documentation on hand.

(3) *Frequency.* The Federal agency may prescribe the frequency of the report for each project or program. However, the report will not be required more frequently than quarterly. If the Federal agency does not specify the frequency of the report, it will be submitted annually. A final report will be required upon expiration or termination of grant support.

(4) *Due date.* When reports are required on a quarterly or semiannual basis, they will be due 30 days after the reporting period. When required on an annual basis, they will be due 90 days after the grant year. Final reports will be due 90 days after the expiration or termination of grant support.

(c) *Federal Cash Transactions Report.* -- (1) *Form.* (i) For grants paid by letter or credit, Treasury check advances or electronic transfer of funds, the grantee will submit the Standard Form 272, Federal Cash Transactions Report, and when necessary, its continuation sheet, Standard Form 272a, unless the terms of the award exempt the grantee from this requirement.

(ii) These reports will be used by the Federal agency to monitor cash advanced to grantees and to obtain disbursement or outlay information for each grant from grantees. The format of the report may be adapted as appropriate when reporting is to be accomplished with the assistance of automatic data processing equipment provided that the information to be submitted is not changed in substance.

(2) *Forecasts of Federal cash requirements.* Forecasts of Federal cash requirements may be required in the "Remarks" section of the report.

(3) *Cash in hands of subgrantees.* When considered necessary and feasible by the Federal agency, grantees may be required to report the amount of cash advances in excess of three days' needs in the hands of their subgrantees or contractors and to provide short narrative explanations of actions taken by the grantee to reduce the excess balances.

(4) *Frequency and due date.* Grantees must submit the report no later than 15 working days following the end of each quarter. However, where an advance either by letter of credit or electronic transfer of funds is authorized at an annualized rate of one million dollars or more, the Federal agency may require the report to be submitted within 15 working days following the end of each month.

(d) *Request for advance or reimbursement.* -- (1) *Advance payments.* Requests for Treasury check advance payments will be submitted on Standard Form 270, Request for Advance or Reimbursement. (This form will not be used for drawdowns under a letter of credit, electronic funds transfer or when Treasury check advance payments are made to the grantee automatically on a predetermined basis.)

(2) *Reimbursements.* Requests for reimbursement under nonconstruction grants will also be submitted on Standard Form 270. (For reimbursement requests under construction grants, see paragraph (e)(1) of this section.)

(3) The frequency for submitting payment requests is treated in paragraph (b)(3) of this section.

(e) *Outlay report and request for reimbursement for construction programs.* -- (1) *Grants that support construction activities paid by reimbursement method.* (i) Requests for reimbursement under construction grants will be

submitted on Standard Form 271, Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs. Federal agencies may, however, prescribe the Request for Advance or Reimbursement form, specified in paragraph (d) of this section, instead of this form.

(ii) The frequency for submitting reimbursement requests is treated in paragraph (b)(3) of this section.

(2) *Grants that support construction activities paid by letter of credit, electronic funds transfer or Treasury check advance.* (i) When a construction grant is paid by letter of credit, electronic funds transfer or Treasury check advances, the grantee will report its outlays to the Federal agency using Standard Form 271, Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs. The Federal agency will provide any necessary special instruction. However, frequency and due date shall be governed by paragraphs (b) (3) and (4) of this section.

(ii) When a construction grant is paid by Treasury check advances based on periodic requests from the grantee, the advances will be requested on the form specified in paragraph (d) of this section.

(iii) The Federal agency may substitute the Financial Status Report specified in paragraph (b) of this section for the Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs.

(3) *Accounting basis.* The accounting basis for the Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs shall be governed by paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

§2541.420 Retention and access requirements for records.

(a) *Applicability.* (1) This section applies to all financial and programmatic records, supporting documents, statistical records, and other records of grantees or subgrantees which are:

(i) Required to be maintained by the terms of this part, program regulations or the grant agreement; or

(ii) Otherwise reasonably considered as pertinent to program regulations or the grant agreement.

(2) This section does not apply to records maintained by contractors or subcontractors. For a requirement to place a provision concerning records in certain kinds of contracts, see §2541.360(i)(10).

(b) *Length of retention period.* (1) Except as otherwise provided, records must be retained for three years from the starting date specified in paragraph (c) of this section.

(2) If any litigation, claim, negotiation, audit or other action involving the records has been started before the expiration of the 3-year period, the records must be retained until completion of the action and resolution of all issues which arise from it, or until the end of the regular 3-year period, whichever is later.

(3) To avoid duplicate recordkeeping, awarding agencies may make special arrangements with grantees and subgrantees to retain any records which are continuously needed for joint use. The awarding agency will request transfer of records to its custody when it determines that the records possess long-term retention value. When the records are transferred to or maintained by the Federal agency, the 3-year retention requirement is not applicable to the grantee or subgrantee.

(c) *Starting date of retention period*. -- (1) *General.* When grant support is continued or renewed at annual or other intervals, the retention period for the records of each funding period starts on the day the grantee or subgrantee submits to the awarding agency its single or last expenditure report for that period. However, if grant support is continued or renewed quarterly, the retention period for each year's records starts on the day the grantee submits its expenditure report for the last quarter of the Federal fiscal year. In all other cases, the retention period starts on the

day the grantee submits its final expenditure report. If an expenditure report has been waived, the retention period starts on the day the report would have been due.

(2) *Real property and equipment records.* The retention period for real property and equipment records starts from the date of the disposition or replacement or transfer at the direction of the awarding agency.

(3) *Records for income transactions after grant or subgrant support.* In some cases grantees must report income after the period of grant support. Where there is such a requirement, the retention period for the records pertaining to the earning of the income starts from the end of the grantee's fiscal year in which the income is earned.

(4) *Indirect cost rate proposals, cost allocations plans, etc.* This paragraph applies to the following types of documents, and their supporting records: indirect cost rate computations or proposals, cost allocation plans, and any similar accounting computations of the rate at which a particular group of costs is chargeable (such as computer usage charge back rates or composite fringe benefit rates).

(i) *If submitted for negotiation.* If the proposal, plan, or other computation is required to be submitted to the Federal Government (or to the grantee) to form the basis for negotiation of the rate, then the 3-year retention period for its supporting records starts from the date of such submission.

(ii) *If not submitted for negotiation.* If the proposal, plan, or other computation is not required to be submitted to the Federal Government (or to the grantee) for negotiation purposes, then the 3-year retention period for the proposal plan, or computation and its supporting records starts from end of the fiscal year (or other accounting period) covered by the proposal, plan, or other computation.

(d) *Substitution of microfilm.* Copies made by microfilming, photocopying, or similar methods may be substituted for the original records.

(e) *Access to records.* -- (1) *Records of grantees and subgrantees.* The awarding agency and the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their authorized representatives, shall have the right of access to any pertinent books, documents, papers, or other records of grantees and subgrantees which are pertinent to the grant, in order to make audits, examinations, excerpts, and transcripts.

(2) *Expiration of right of access.* The rights of access in this section must not be limited to the required retention period but shall last as long as the records are retained.

(f) *Restrictions on public access.* The Federal Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) does not apply to records. Unless required by Federal, State, or local law, grantees and subgrantees are not required to permit public access to their records.

§2541.430 Enforcement.

(a) *Remedies for noncompliance.* If a grantee or subgrantee materially fails to comply with any term of an award, whether stated in a Federal statute or regulation, an assurance, in a State plan or application, a notice of award, or elsewhere, the awarding agency may take one or more of the following actions, as appropriate in the circumstances:

(1) Temporarily withhold cash payments pending correction of the deficiency by the grantee or subgrantee or more severe enforcement action by the awarding agency;

(2) Disallow (that is, deny both use of funds and matching credit for) all or part of the cost of the activity or action not in compliance;

(3) Wholly or partly suspend or terminate the current award for the grantee's or subgrantee's program;

(4) Withhold further awards for the program; or

(5) Take other remedies that may be legally available.

(b) *Hearings, appeals.* In taking an enforcement action, the awarding agency will provide the grantee or subgrantee an opportunity for such hearing, appeal, or other administrative proceeding to which the grantee or subgrantee is entitled under any statute or regulation applicable to the action involved.

(c) *Effects of suspension and termination.* Costs of grantee or subgrantee resulting from obligations incurred by the grantee or subgrantee during a suspension or after termination of an award are not allowable unless the awarding agency expressly authorizes them in the notice of suspension or termination or subsequently. Other grantee or subgrantee costs during suspension or after termination which are necessary and not reasonably avoidable are allowable if:

(1) The costs result from obligations which were properly incurred by the grantee or subgrantee before the effective date of suspension or termination, are not in anticipation of it, and, in the case of a termination, are noncancellable; and

(2) The costs would be allowable if the award were not suspended or expired normally at the end of the funding period in which the termination takes effect.

(d) *Relationship to debarment and suspension.* The enforcement remedies identified in this section, including suspension and termination, do not preclude grantee or subgrantee from being subject to "Debarment and Suspension" under E.O. 12549 (see §2541.350).

§2541.440 Termination for convenience.

Except as provided in §2541.430 awards may be terminated in whole or in part only as follows:

(a) By the awarding agency with the consent of the grantee or subgrantee in which case the two parties shall agree upon the termination conditions, including the effective date and in the case of partial termination, the portion to be terminated; or

(b) By the grantee or subgrantee upon written notification to the awarding agency, setting forth the reasons for such termination, the effective date, and in the case of partial termination, the portion to be terminated. However, if, in the case of a partial termination, the awarding agency determines that the remaining portion of the award will not accomplish the purposes for which the award was made, the awarding agency may terminate the award in its entirety under either §2541.430 or paragraph (a) of this section.

Subpart F -- After the Grant Requirement

§2541.500 Closeout.

(a) *General.* The Federal agency will close out the award when it determines that all applicable administrative actions and all required work of the grant has been completed.

(b) *Reports.* Within 90 days after the expiration or termination of the grant, the grantee must submit all financial, performance, and other reports required as a condition of the grant. Upon request by the grantee, Federal agencies may extend this time frame. These may include but are not limited to:

(1) Final performance or progress report;

(2) Financial Status Report (SF 269) or Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs (SF-271) (as applicable);

(3) Final request for payment (SF-270) (if applicable);

(4) Invention disclosure (if applicable);

(5) Federally-owned property report. In accordance with §2541.320(f), a grantee must submit an inventory of all federally owned property (as distinct from property acquired with grant funds) for which it is accountable and request disposition instructions from the Federal agency of property no longer needed.

(c) *Cost adjustment.* The Federal agency will, within 90 days after receipt of reports in paragraph (b) of this section, make upward or downward adjustments to the allowable costs.

(d) *Cash adjustments.* (1) The Federal agency will make prompt payment to the grantee for allowable reimbursable costs.

(2) The grantee must immediately refund to the Federal agency any balance of unobligated (unencumbered) cash advanced that is not authorized to be retained for use on other grants.

§2541.510 Later disallowances and adjustments.

The closeout of a grant does not affect:

(a) The Federal agency's right to disallow costs and recover funds on the basis of a later audit or other review;

(b) The grantee's obligation to return any funds due as a result of later refunds, corrections, or other transactions;

(c) Records retention as required in §2541.420;

(d) Property management requirements in §§2541.3120 and 2541.320; and

(e) Audit requirements in §2541.410.

§2541.520 Collection of amounts due.

(a) Any funds paid to a grantee in excess of the amount to which the grantee is finally determined to be entitled under the terms of the award constitute a debt to the Federal Government. If not paid within a reasonable period after demand, the Federal agency may reduce the debt by:

(1) Making an administrative offset against other requests for reimbursements;

(2) Withholding advance payments otherwise due to the grantee; or

(3) Other action permitted by law.

(b) Except where otherwise provided by statutes or regulations, the Federal agency will charge interest on an overdue debt in accordance with the Federal Claims Collection Standards (4 CFR Ch. II). The date from which interest is computed is not extended by litigation or the filing of any form of appeal.

PART 2542 -- GOVERNMENTWIDE DEBARMENT AND SUSPENSION (NONPROCUREMENT) AND GOVERNMENTWIDE REQUIREMENTS FOR DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE (GRANTS)

Subpart A -- General

Sec.
2542.10 Purpose.
2542.20 Definitions.
2542.30 Coverage.
2542.40 Policy.

Subpart B -- Effect of Action

2542.100 Debarment or suspension.
2542.110 Ineligible persons.
2542.120 Voluntary exclusion.
2542.130 Exception provision.
2542.140 Continuation of covered transactions.
2542.150 Failure to adhere to restrictions.

Subpart C -- Debarment

2542.200 General.
2542.210 Causes for debarment.
2542.220 Procedures.
2542.230 Investigation and referral.
2542.240 Notice of proposed debarment.
2542.250 Opportunity to contest proposed debarment.
2542.260 Debarring official's decision.
2542.270 Settlement and voluntary exclusion.
2542.280 Period of debarment.
2542.290 Scope of debarment.

Subpart D -- Suspension

2542.300 General.
2542.310 Causes for suspension.
2542.320 Procedures.
2542.330 Notice of suspension.
2542.340 Opportuntiy to contest suspension.
2542.350 Suspending official's decision.
2542.360 Period of suspension.
2542.370 Scope of suspension.

Subpart E -- Responsibilities of GSA, Agency and Participants

2542.400 GSA responsibilities.
2542.410 Corporation responsibilities.
2542.420 Participants' responsibilities.

Subpart F -- Drug-Free Workplace Requirements (Grants)

2542.500 Purpose.

2542.510 Definitions.
2542.520 Coverage.
2542.530 Grounds for suspension of payments, suspension or termination of grants, or suspension or debarment.
2542.540 Effect of violation.
2542.550 Exception provision.
2542.560 Certification requirements and procedures.
2542.570 Reporting of and employee sanctions for convictions of criminal drug offenses.

Appendix A to Part 2542 -- Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, and Other Responsibility Matters -- Primary Covered Transactions
Appendix B to Part 2542 -- Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion -- Lower Tier Covered Transactions
Appendix C to Part 2542 -- Certification Regarding Drug-Free Workplace Requirements

Authority: 42 U.S.C. 4951 et seq., 5060 and 12644; E.O. 12549, 51 FR 6370, February 21, 1986 (3 CFR, 1986 Comp., p. 189). Source: 59 FR 41614, Aug. 12, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

Cross Reference: See also Office of Management and Budget notice published at 55 FR 21679, May 25, 1990, and the governmentwide common rule published at 53 FR 19161, May 26, 1988, and 60 FR 33036, June 26, 1995.

Subpart A -- General

§2542.10 Purpose.

(a) Executive Order (E.O.) 12549 provides that, to the extent permitted by law, Executive departments and agencies shall participate in a governmentwide system for nonprocurement debarment and suspension. A person who is debarred or suspended shall be excluded from Federal financial and nonfinancial assistance and benefits under Federal programs and activities. Debarment or suspension of a participant in a program by one agency shall have governmentwide effect.

(b) These regulations implement section 3 of E.O. 12549 and the guidelines promulgated by the Office of Management and Budget under section 6 of the E.O. by:

(1) Prescribing the programs and activities that are covered by the governmentwide system;

(2) Prescribing the governmentwide criteria and governmentwide minimum due process procedures that each agency shall use;

(3) Providing for the listing of debarred and suspended participants, participants declared ineligible (see definition of "ineligible" in §2542.20), and participants who have voluntarily excluded themselves from participation in covered transactions;

(4) Setting forth the consequences of a debarment, suspension, determination of ineligibility, or voluntary exclusion; and

(5) Offering such other guidance as necessary for the effective implementation and administration of the governmentwide system.

(c) These regulations also implement Executive Order 12689 (3 CFR, 1989 Comp., p. 235) and 31 U.S.C. 6101 note (Public Law 103-355, sec. 2455, 108 Stat. 3327) by --

(1) Providing for the inclusion in the *List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs* all persons proposed for debarment, debarred or suspended under the Federal Acquisition Regulation, 48 CFR Part 9, subpart 9.4; persons against which governmentwide exclusions have been entered under this part; and persons determined to be ineligible; and

(2) Setting forth the consequences of a debarment, suspension, determination of ineligibility, or voluntary exclusion.

(d) Although these regulations cover the listing of ineligible participants and the effect of such listing, they do not prescribe policies and procedures governing declarations of ineligibility.

[60 FR 33040, 33063, June 26, 1995]

§2542.20 Definitions.

The following definitions apply to this part:

Adequate evidence. The term *adequate evidence* means information sufficient to support the reasonable belief that a particular act or omission has occurred.

Affiliate. Persons are affiliates of each other if, directly or indirectly, either one controls or has the power to control the other, *or*, a third person controls or has the power to control both. Indicia of control include, but are not limited to: interlocking management or ownership, identity of interests among family members, shared facilities and equipment, common use of employees, or a business entity organized following the suspension or debarment of a person which has the same or similar management, ownership, or principal employees as the suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded person.

Agency. The term *agency* means any executive department, military department or defense agency or other agency of the executive branch, excluding the independent regulatory agencies.

Civil judgment. The term *civil judgment* means the disposition of a civil action by any court of competent jurisdiction, whether entered by verdict, decision, settlement, stipulation, or otherwise creating a civil liability for the wrongful acts complained of; or a final determination of liability under the Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act of 1988 (31 U.S.C. 3801-12).

Conviction. A judgment or conviction of a criminal offense by any court of competent jurisdiction, whether entered upon a verdict or a plea, including a plea of nolo contendere.

Debarment. The term *debarment* means an action taken by a debarring official in accordance with these regulations to exclude a person from participating in covered transactions. A person so excluded is "debarred."

Debarring official. The term *debarring official* means an official authorized to impose debarment. The debarring official is either:

(1) The agency head; or

(2) An official designated by the agency head.

Indictment. Indictment for a criminal offense. An information or other filing by competent authority charging a criminal offense shall be given the same effect as an indictment.

Ineligible. The term *ineligible* means excluded from participation in Federal nonprocurement programs pursuant to a determination of ineligibility under statutory, executive order, or regulatory authority, other than Executive Order 12549 and its agency implementing regulations; for example, excluded pursuant to the Davis-Bacon Act and its implementing regulations, the equal employment opportunity acts and executive orders, or the environmental protection acts and executive orders. A person is ineligible where the determination of ineligibility affects such person's eligibility to participate in more than one covered transaction.

Legal proceedings. Any criminal proceeding or any civil judicial proceeding to which the Federal Government or a State or local government or quasi-governmental authority is a party. The term includes appeals from such proceedings.

List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs. A list compiled, maintained and distributed by the General Services Administration (GSA) containing the names and other information about persons who have been debarred, suspended, or voluntarily excluded under Executive Orders 12549 and 12689 and these regulations or 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, persons who have been proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, and those persons who have been determined to be ineligible.

Notice. The term *notice* means a written communication served in person or sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, or its equivalent, to the last known address of a party, its identified counsel, its agent for service of process, or any partner, officer, director, owner, or joint venturer of the party. Notice, if undeliverable, shall be considered to have been received by the addressee five days after being properly sent to the last address known by the agency.

Participant. The term *participant* means any person who submits a proposal for, enters into, or reasonably may be expected to enter into a covered transaction. This term also includes any person who acts on behalf of or is authorized to commit a participant in a covered transaction as an agent or representative of another participant.

Person. The term *person* means any individual, corporation, partnership, association, unit of government or legal entity, however organized, except: Foreign governments or foreign governmental entities, public international organizations, foreign government owned (in whole or in part) or controlled entities, and entities consisting wholly or partially of foreign governments or foreign governmental entities.

Preponderance of the evidence. The term *preponderance of the evidence* means proof by information that, compared with that opposing it, leads to the conclusion that the fact at issue is more probably true than not.

Principal. The term *principal* means an officer, director, owner, partner, key employee, or other person within a participant with primary management or supervisory responsibilities; or a person who has a critical influence on or substantive control over a covered transaction, whether or not employed by the participant. Persons who have a critical influence on or substantive control over a covered transaction are principal investigators.

Proposal. The term *proposal* means a solicited or unsolicited bid, application, request, invitation to consider or similar communication by or on behalf of a person seeking to participate or to receive a benefit, directly or indirectly, in or under a covered transaction.

Respondent. The term *respondent* means a person against whom a debarment or suspension action has been initiated.

State. The term *state* means any of the States of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, any territory or possession of the United States, or any agency of a State, exclusive of institutions of higher education, hospitals, and units of local government. A State instrumentality will be considered part of the State government if it has a written determination from a State government that such State considers that instrumentality to be an agency of the State government.

Suspending official. The term *suspending official* means an official authorized to impose suspension. The suspending official is either:

(1) The agency head; or

(2) An official designated by the agency head.

Suspension. The term *suspension* means an action taken by a suspending official in accordance with these regulations that immediately excludes a person from participating in covered transactions for a temporary period, pending completion of an investigation and such legal, debarment, or Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act proceedings as may ensue. A person so excluded is "suspended."

Voluntary exclusion (or) *voluntarily excluded.* The term *voluntary exclusion* (or) *voluntarily excluded* means a status of nonparticipation or limited participation in covered transactions assumed by a person pursuant to the terms of a settlement.

[59 FR 41614, Aug. 12, 1994, as amended at 60 FR 33041, 33063, June 26, 1995]

§2542.30 Coverage.

(a) The regulations in this part apply to all persons who have participated, are currently participating or may reasonably be expected to participate in transactions under Federal nonprocurement programs. For purposes of the regulations in this part such transactions will be referred to as "covered transactions."

(1) *Covered transaction.* For purposes of the regulations in this part, a covered transaction is a primary covered transaction or a lower tier covered transaction. Covered transactions at any tier need not involve the transfer of Federal funds.

(i) *Primary covered transaction.* Except as noted in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, a primary covered transaction is any nonprocurement transaction between an agency and a person, regardless of type, including: Grants, cooperative agreements, scholarships, fellowships, contracts of assistance, loans, loan guarantees, subsidies, insurance, payments for specified use, donation agreements and any other nonprocurement transactions between a Federal agency and a person. Primary covered transactions also include those transactions specially designated by the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development in such agency's regulations governing debarment and suspension.

(ii) *Lower tier covered transaction.* A lower tier covered transaction is:

(A) Any transaction between a participant and a person other than a procurement contract for goods or services, regardless of type, under a primary covered transaction.

(B) Any procurement contract for goods or services between a participant and a person, regardless of type, expected to equal or exceed the Federal procurement small purchase threshold fixed at 10 U.S.C. 2304(g) and 41 U.S.C. 253(g) (currently $25,000) under a primary covered transaction.

(C) Any procurement contract for goods or services between a participant and a person under a covered transaction, regardless of amount, under which that person will have a critical influence on or substantive control over that covered transaction. Such persons are:

(*1*) Principal investigators.

(*2*) Providers of federally-required audit services.

(*3*) *Exceptions.* The following transactions are not covered:

(*i*) Statutory entitlements or mandatory awards (but not subtier awards thereunder which are not themselves mandatory), including deposited funds insured by the Federal Government;

(*ii*) Direct awards to foreign governments or public international organizations, or transactions with foreign governments or foreign governmental entities, public international organizations, foreign government owned (in whole or in part) or controlled entities, entities consisting wholly or partially of foreign governments or foreign governmental entities;

(*iii*) Benefits to an individual as a personal entitlement without regard to the individual's present responsibility (but benefits received in an individual's business capacity are not excepted);

(*iv*) Federal employment;

(*v*) Transactions pursuant to national or agency-recognized emergencies or disasters;

(*vi*) Incidental benefits derived from ordinary governmental operations; and

(*vii*) Other transactions where the application of these regulations would be prohibited by law.

(b) *Relationship to other sections.* This section describes the types of transactions to which a debarment or suspension under this part will apply. Subpart B, "Effect of Action," §2542.50, "Debarment or suspension," sets forth the consequences of a debarment or suspension. Those consequences would obtain only with respect to participants and principals in the covered transactions and activities described in §2542.30(a). Sections 2542.200 "Scope of debarment," and 2542.280, "Scope of suspension," govern the extent to which a specific participant or organizational elements of a participant would be automatically included within a debarment or suspension action, and the conditions under which affiliates or persons associated with a participant may also be brought within the scope of the action.

(c) *Relationship to Federal procurement activities.* In accordance with E.O. 12689 and section 2455 of Public Law 103-355, any debarment, suspension, proposed debarment or other governmentwide exclusion initiated under the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) on or after August 25, 1995 shall be recognized by and effective for Executive Branch agencies and participants as an exclusion under this regulation. Similarly, any debarment, suspension or other governmentwide exclusion initiated under this regulation on or after August 25, 1995 shall be recognized by and effective for those agencies as a debarment or suspension under the FAR.

[59 FR 41614, Aug. 12, 1994, as amended at 60 FR 33041, 33063, June 26, 1995]

§2542.40 Policy.

(a) In order to protect the public interest, it is the policy of the Federal Government to conduct business only with responsible persons. Debarment and suspension are discretionary actions that, taken in accordance with Executive Order 12549 and this part, are appropriate means to implement this policy.

(b) Debarment and suspension are serious actions which shall be used only in the public interest and for the Federal Government's protection and not for purposes of punishment. Agencies may impose debarment or suspension for the causes and in accordance with the procedures set forth in this part.

(c) When more than one agency has an interest in the proposed debarment or suspension of a person, consideration shall be given to designating one agency as the lead agency for making the decision. Agencies are encouraged to establish methods and procedures for coordinating their debarment or suspension actions.

Subpart B -- Effect of Action

§2542.100 Debarment or suspension.

(a) *Primary covered transactions.* Except to the extent prohibited by law, persons who are debarred or suspended shall be excluded from primary covered transactions as either participants or principals throughout the Executive Branch of the Federal Government for the period of their debarment, suspension, or the period they are proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4. Accordingly, no agency shall enter into primary covered transactions with such excluded persons during such period, except as permitted pursuant to §2542.130.

(b) *Lower tier covered transactions.* Except to the extent prohibited by law, persons who have been proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, debarred or suspended shall be excluded from participating as either participants or principals in all lower tier covered transactions (see §2542.30(a)(1)(ii)) for the period of their exclusion.

(c) *Exceptions.* Debarment or suspension does not affect a person's eligibility for --

(1) Statutory entitlements or mandatory awards (but not subtier awards thereunder which are not themselves mandatory), including deposited funds insured by the Federal Government;

(2) Direct awards to foreign governments or public international organizations, or transactions with foreign governments or foreign governmental entities, public international organizations, foreign government owned (in whole or in part) or controlled entities, and entities consisting wholly or partially of foreign governments or foreign governmental entities;

(3) Benefits to an individual as a personal entitlement without regard to the individual's present responsibility (but benefits received in an individual's business capacity are not excepted);

(4) Federal employment;

(5) Transactions pursuant to national or agency-recognized emergencies or disasters;

(6) Incidental benefits derived from ordinary governmental operations; and

(7) Other transactions where the application of these regulations would be prohibited by law.

[60 FR 33041, 33063, June 26, 1995]

§2542.110 Ineligible persons.

Persons who are ineligible, as defined in §2542.20, are excluded in accordance with the applicable statutory, executive order, or regulatory authority.

§2542.120 Voluntary exclusion.

Persons who accept voluntary exclusions under §2542.270 are excluded in accordance with the terms of their settlements. Corporation shall, and participants may, contact the original action agency to ascertain the extent of the exclusion.

§2542.130 Exception provision.

The Corporation may grant an exception permitting a debarred, suspended, or voluntarily excluded person, or a person proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, to participate in a particular covered transaction upon a written determination by the agency head or an authorized designee stating the reason(s) for deviating from the Presidential policy established by Executive Order 12549 and §2542.100. However, in accordance with the President's stated intention in the Executive Order, exceptions shall be granted only infrequently. Exceptions shall be reported in accordance with §2542.410(a).

[60 FR 33041, 33063, June 26, 1995]

§2542.140 Continuation of covered transactions.

(a) Notwithstanding the debarment, suspension, proposed debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, determination of ineligibility, or voluntary exclusion of any person by an agency, agencies and participants may continue covered transactions in existence at the time the person was debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded. A decision as to the type of termination action, if any, to be taken should be made only after thorough review to ensure the propriety of the proposed action.

(b) Agencies and participants shall not renew or extend covered transactions (other than no-cost time extensions) with any person who is debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, ineligible or voluntary excluded, except as provided in §2542.130.

[60 FR 33041, 33063, June 26, 1995]

§2542.150 Failure to adhere to restrictions.

(a) Except as permitted under §2542.130 or §2542.140, a participant shall not knowingly do business under a covered transaction with a person who is --

(1) Debarred or suspended;

(2) Proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4; or

(3) Ineligible for or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction.

(b) Violation of the restriction under paragraph (a) of this section may result in disallowance of costs, annulment or termination of award, issuance of a stop work order, debarment or suspension, or other remedies as appropriate.

(c) A participant may rely upon the certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that it and its principals are not debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction (See Appendix B of these regulations), unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. An agency has the burden of proof that a participant did knowingly do business with a person that filed an erroneous certification.

[60 FR 33041, 33063, June 26, 1995]

Subpart C -- Debarment

§2542.200 General.

The debarring official may debar a person for any of the causes in §2542.210, using procedures established in §§2542.220 through 2542.260. The existence of a cause for debarment, however, does not necessarily require that the person be debarred; the seriousness of the person's acts or omissions and any mitigating factors shall be considered in making any debarment decision.

§2542.210 Causes for debarment.

Debarment may be imposed in accordance with the provisions of §§2542.200 through 2542.260 for:

(a) Conviction of or civil judgment for:

(1) Commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public or private agreement or transaction;

(2) Violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes, including those proscribing price fixing between competitors, allocation of customers between competitors, and bid rigging;

(3) Commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, receiving stolen property, making false claims, or obstruction of justice; or

(4) Commission of any other offense indicating a lack of business integrity or business honesty that seriously and directly affects the present responsibility of a person.

(b) Violation of the terms of a public agreement or transaction so serious as to affect the integrity of an agency program, such as:

(1) A willful failure to perform in accordance with the terms of one or more public agreements or transactions;

(2) A history of failure to perform or of unsatisfactory performance of one or more public agreements or transactions; or

(3) A willful violation of a statutory or regulatory provision or requirement applicable to a public agreement or transaction.

(c) Any of the following causes:

(1) A nonprocurement debarment by any Federal agency taken before October 1, 1988, the effective date of the Governmentwide debarment and suspension (nonprocurement) regulations, or a procurement debarment by any Federal agency taken pursuant to 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4;

(2) Knowingly doing business with a debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded person, in connection with a covered transaction, except as permitted in §2542.130 or §2542.140;

(3) Failure to pay a single substantial debt, or a number of outstanding debts (including disallowed costs and overpayments, but not including sums owed the Federal Government under the Internal Revenue Code) owed to any Federal agency or instrumentality, provided the debt is uncontested by the debtor or, if contested, provided that the debtor's legal and administrative remedies have been exhausted;

(4) Violation of a material provision of a voluntary exclusion agreement entered into under §2542.270 or of any settlement of a debarment or suspension action; or

(5) Violation of any requirement of subpart F of this part, relating to providing a drug-free workplace, as set forth in §2542.530 of this part.

(d) Any other cause of so serious or compelling a nature that it affects the present responsibility of a person.

§2542.220 Procedures.

The Corporation shall process debarment actions as informally as practicable, consistent with the principles of fundamental fairness, using the procedures in §§2542.230 through 2542.260.

§2542.230 Investigation and referral.

Information concerning the existence of a cause for debarment from any source shall be promptly reported, investigated, and referred, when appropriate, to the debarring official for consideration. After consideration, the debarring official may issue a notice of proposed debarment.

§2542.240 Notice of proposed debarment.

A debarment proceeding shall be initiated by notice to the respondent advising:

(a) That debarment is being considered;

(b) Of the reasons for the proposed debarment in terms sufficient to put the respondent on notice of the conduct or transaction(s) upon which it is based;

(c) Of the cause(s) relied upon under §2452.210 for proposing debarment;

(d) Of the provisions of §§2542.230 through 2542.260, and any other Corporation procedures, if applicable, governing debarment decision making; and

(e) Of the potential effect of a debarment.

§2542.250 Opportunity to contest proposed debarment.

(a) *Submission in opposition.* Within 30 days after receipt of the notice of proposed debarment, the respondent may submit, in person, in writing, or through a representative, information and argument in opposition to the proposed debarment.

(b) *Additional proceedings as to disputed material facts.* (1) In actions not based upon a conviction or civil judgment, if the debarring official finds that the respondent's submission in opposition raises a genuine dispute over facts material to the proposed debarment, respondent(s) shall be afforded an opportunity to appear with a representative, submit documentary evidence, present witnesses, and confront any witness the agency presents.

(2) A transcribed record of any additional proceedings shall be made available at cost to the respondent, upon request, unless the respondent and the agency, by mutual agreement, waive the requirement for a transcript.

§2542.260 Debarring official's decision.

(a) *No additional proceedings necessary.* In actions based upon a conviction or civil judgment, or in which there is no genuine dispute over material facts, the debarring official shall make a decision on the basis of all the information in the administrative record, including any submission made by the respondent. The decision shall be made within

45 days after receipt of any information and argument submitted by the respondent, unless the debarring official extends this period for good cause.

(b) *Additional proceedings necessary.* (1) In actions in which additional proceedings are necessary to determine disputed material facts, written findings of fact shall be prepared. The debarring official shall base the decision on the facts as found, together with any information and argument submitted by the respondent and any other information in the administrative record.

(2) The debarring official may refer disputed material facts to another official for findings of fact. The debarring official may reject any such findings, in whole or in part, only after specifically determining them to be arbitrary and capricious or clearly erroneous.

(3) The debarring official's decision shall be made after the conclusion of the proceedings with respect to disputed facts.

(c) (1) *Standard of proof.* In any debarment action, the cause for debarment must be established by a preponderance of the evidence. Where the proposed debarment is based upon a conviction or civil judgment, the standard shall be deemed to have been met.

(2) *Burden of proof.* The burden of proof is on the agency proposing debarment.

(d) *Notice of debarring official's decision.* (1) If the debarring official decides to impose debarment, the respondent shall be given prompt notice:

(i) Referring to the notice of proposed debarment;

(ii) Specifying the reasons for debarment;

(iii) Stating the period of debarment, including effective dates; and

(iv) Advising that the debarment is effective for covered transactions throughout the executive branch of the Federal Government unless an agency head or an authorized designee makes the determination referred to in §2542.130.

(2) If the debarring official decides not to impose debarment, the respondent shall be given prompt notice of that decision. A decision not to impose debarment shall be without prejudice to a subsequent imposition of debarment by any other agency.

§2542.270 Settlement and voluntary exclusion.

(a) When in the best interest of the Government, the Corporation may, at any time, settle a debarment or suspension action.

(b) If a participant and the agency agree to a voluntary exclusion of the participant, such voluntary exclusion shall be entered on the Nonprocurement List (see subpart E of this part).

§2542.280 Period of debarment.

(a) Debarment shall be for a period commensurate with the seriousness of the cause(s). If a suspension precedes a debarment, the suspension period shall be considered in determining the debarment period.

(1) Debarment for causes other than those related to a violation of the requirements of subpart F of this part generally should not exceed three years. Where circumstances warrant, a longer period of debarment may be imposed.

(2) In the case of a debarment for a violation of the requirements of subpart F of this part (see §2542.210(c)(5)), the period of debarment shall not exceed five years.

(b) The debarring official may extend an existing debarment for an additional period, if that official determines that an extension is necessary to protect the public interest. However, a debarment may not be extended solely on the basis of the facts and circumstances upon which the initial debarment action was based. If debarment for an additional period is determined to be necessary, the procedures of §§2542.230 through 2542.260 shall be followed to extend the debarment.

(c) The respondent may request the debarring official to reverse the debarment decision or to reduce the period or scope of debarment. Such a request shall be in writing and supported by documentation. The debarring official may grant such a request for reasons including, but not limited to:

(1) Newly discovered material evidence;

(2) Reversal of the conviction or civil judgment upon which the debarment was based;

(3) Bona fide change in ownership or management;

(4) Elimination of other causes for which the debarment was imposed; or

(5) Other reasons the debarring official deems appropriate.

§2542.290 Scope of debarment.

(a) *Scope in general.* (1) Debarment of a person under this part constitutes debarment of all its divisions and other organizational elements from all covered transactions, unless the debarment decision is limited by its terms to one or more specifically identified individuals, divisions or other organizational elements or to specific types of transactions.

(2) The debarment action may include any affiliate of the participant that is specifically named and given notice of the proposed debarment and an opportunity to respond (see §§2542.230 through 2542.260).

(b) *Imputing conduct.* For purposes of determining the scope of debarment, conduct may be imputed as follows:

(1) *Conduct imputed to participant.* The fraudulent, criminal or other seriously improper conduct of any officer, director, shareholder, partner, employee, or other individual associated with a participant may be imputed to the participant when the conduct occurred in connection with the individual's performance of duties for or on behalf of the participant, or with the participant's knowledge, approval, or acquiescence. The participant's acceptance of the benefits derived from the conduct shall be evidence of such knowledge, approval, or acquiescence.

(2) *Conduct imputed to individuals associated with participant.* The fraudulent, criminal, or other seriously improper conduct of a participant may be imputed to any officer, director, shareholder, partner, employee, or other individual associated with the participant who participated in, knew of, or had reason to know of the participant's conduct.

(3) *Conduct of one participant imputed to other participants in a joint venture.* The fraudulent, criminal, or other seriously improper conduct of one participant in a joint venture, grant pursuant

to a joint application, or similar arrangement may be imputed to other participants if the conduct occurred for or on behalf of the joint venture, grant pursuant to a joint application, or similar arrangement or with the knowledge, approval, or acquiescence of these participants. Acceptance of the benefits derived from the conduct shall be evidence of such knowledge, approval, or acquiescence.

Subpart D -- Suspension

§2542.300 General.

(a) The suspending official may suspend a person for any of the causes in §2542.310 using procedures established in §§2542.320 through 2542.350.

(b) Suspension is a serious action to be imposed only when:

(1) There exists adequate evidence of one or more of the causes set out in §2542.320; and

(2) Immediate action is necessary to protect the public interest.

(c) In assessing the adequacy of the evidence, the agency should consider how much information is available, how credible it is given the circumstances, whether or not important allegations are corroborated, and what inferences can reasonably be drawn as a result. This assessment should include an examination of basic documents such as grants, cooperative agreements, loan authorizations, and contracts.

§2542.310 Causes for suspension.

(a) Suspension may be imposed in accordance with the provisions of §§2542.300 through 2542.350 upon adequate evidence:

(1) To suspect the commission of an offense listed in §2542.300(a); or

(2) That a cause for debarment under §2542.300 may exist.

(b) Indictment shall constitute adequate evidence for purposes of suspension actions.

§2542.320 Procedures.

(a) *Investigation and referral.* Information concerning the existence of a cause for suspension from any source shall be promptly reported, investigated, and referred, when appropriate, to the suspending official for consideration. After consideration, the suspending official may issue a notice of suspension.

(b) *Decisionmaking process.* The Corporation shall process suspension actions as informally as practicable, consistent with principles of fundamental fairness, using the procedures in §§2541.330 through 2542.350.

§2542.330 Notice of suspension.

When a respondent is suspended, notice shall immediately be given:

(a) That suspension has been imposed;

(b) That the suspension is based on an indictment, conviction, or other adequate evidence that the respondent has committed irregularities seriously reflecting on the propriety of further Federal Government dealings with the respondent;

(c) Describing any such irregularities in terms sufficient to put the respondent on notice without disclosing the Federal Government's evidence;

(d) Of the cause(s) relied upon under §2542.310 for imposing suspension;

(e) That the suspension is for a temporary period pending the completion of an investigation or ensuing legal, debarment, or Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act proceedings;

(f) Of the provisions of §§2542.330 through 2542.350 and any other Corporation procedures, if applicable, governing suspension decisionmaking; and

(g) Of the effect of the suspension.

§2542.340 Opportunity to contest suspension.

(a) *Submission in opposition.* Within 30 days after receipt of the notice of suspension, the respondent may submit, in person, in writing, or through a representative, information and argument in opposition to the suspension.

(b) *Additional proceedings as to disputed material facts.* (1) If the suspending official finds that the respondent's submission in opposition raises a genuine dispute over facts material to the suspension, respondent(s) shall be afforded an opportunity to appear with a representative, submit documentary evidence, present witnesses, and confront any witness the agency presents, unless:

(i) The action is based on an indictment, conviction or civil judgment; or

(ii) A determination is made, on the basis of Department of Justice advice, that the substantial interests of the Federal Government in pending or contemplated legal proceedings based on the same facts as the suspension would be prejudiced.

(2) A transcribed record of any additional proceedings shall be prepared and made available at cost to the respondent, upon request, unless the respondent and the agency, by mutual agreement, waive the requirement for a transcript.

§2542.350 Suspending official's decision.

The suspending official may modify or terminate the suspension (for example, see §2542.280(c) for reasons for reducing the period or scope of debatement or may leave it in force. However, a decision to modify or terminate the suspension shall be without prejudice to the subsequent imposition of suspension by any agency. The decision shall be rendered in accordance with the following provisions.

(a) *No additional proceedings necessary.* In actions: Based on an indictment, conviction, or civil judgment; in which there is no genuine dispute over material facts; or in which additional proceedings to determine disputed material facts have been denied on the basis of Department of Justice advice, the suspending official shall make a decision on the basis of all the information in the administrative record, including any submission made by the respondent. The decision shall be made within 45 days after receipt of any information and argument submitted by the respondent, unless the suspending official extends this period for good cause.

(b) *Additional proceedings necessary.* (1) In actions in which additional proceedings are necessary to determine disputed material facts, written findings of fact shall be prepared. The suspending official shall base the decision on the facts as found, together with any information and argument submitted by the respondent and any other information in the administrative record.

(2) The suspending official may refer matters involving disputed material facts to another official for findings of fact. The suspending official may reject any such findings, in whole or in part, only after specifically determining them to be arbitrary or capricious or clearly erroneous.

(c) *Notice of suspending official's decision.* Prompt written notice of the suspending official's decision shall be sent to the respondent.

§2542.360 Period of suspension.

(a) Suspension shall be for a temporary period pending the completion of an investigation or ensuing legal, debarment, or Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act proceedings, unless terminated sooner by the suspending official or as provided in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) If legal or administrative proceedings are not initiated within 12 months after the date of the suspension notice, the suspension shall be terminated unless an Assistant Attorney General or United States Attorney requests its extension in writing, in which case it may be extended for an additional six months. In no event may a suspension extend beyond 18 months, unless such proceedings have been initiated within that period.

(c) The suspending official shall notify the Department of Justice of an impending termination of a suspension, at least 30 days before the 12-month period expires, to give that Department an opportunity to request an extension.

§2542.370 Scope of suspension.

The scope of a suspension is the same as the scope of a debarment (see §2542.290) except that the procedures of §§2542.320 through 2542.350 shall be used in imposing a suspension.

Subpart E -- Responsibilities of GSA, Agency and Participants

§2542.400 GSA responsibilities.

(a) In accordance with the OMB guidelines, GSA shall compile, maintain, and distribute a list of all persons who have been debarred, suspended, or voluntarily excluded by agencies under Executive Order 12549 and this part, and those who have been determined to be ineligible.

(b) At a minimum, this list shall indicate:

(1) The names and addresses of all debarred, suspended, ineligible, and voluntarily excluded persons, in alphabetical order, with cross-references when more than one name is involved in a single action;

(2) The type of action;

(3) The cause for the action;

(4) The scope of the action;

(5) Any termination date for each listing; and

(6) The agency and name and telephone number of the agency point of contact for the action.

§2542.410 Corporation responsibilities.

(a) The agency shall provide GSA with current information concerning debarments, suspension, determinations of ineligibility, and voluntary exclusions it has taken. Until February 18, 1989, the agency shall also provide GSA and OMB with information concerning all transactions in which the Corporation has granted exceptions under §2542.130 permitting participation by debarred, suspended, or voluntarily excluded persons.

(b) Unless an alternative schedule is agreed to by GSA, the agency shall advise GSA of the information set forth in §2542.400(b) and of the exceptions granted under §2542.130 within five working days after taking such actions.

(c) The agency shall direct inquiries concerning listed persons to the agency that took the action.

(d) Agency officials shall check the Nonprocurement List before entering covered transactions to determine whether a participant in a primary transaction is debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded.

(e) Agency officials shall check the Nonprocurement List before approving principals or lower tier participants where agency approval of the principal or lower tier participant is required under the terms of the transaction, to determine whether such principals or participants are debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded.

§2542.420 Participants' responsibilities.

(a) *Certification by participants in primary covered transactions.* Each participant shall submit the certification in Appendix A of this part for it and its principals at the time the participant submits its proposal in connection with a primary covered transaction, except that States need only complete such certification as to their principals. Participants may decide the method and frequency by which they determine the eligibility of their principals. In addition, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Nonprocurement List for its principals. Adverse information on the certification will not necessarily result in denial of participation. However, the certification, and any additional information pertaining to the certification submitted by the participant, shall be considered in the administration of covered transactions.

(b) *Certification by participants in lower tier covered transactions.* (1) Each participant shall require participants in lower tier covered transactions to include the certification in Appendix B of this part for it and its principals in any proposal submitted in connection with such lower tier covered transactions.

(2) A participant may rely upon the certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that it and its principals are not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction by any Federal agency, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. Participants may decide the method and frequency by which they determine the eligibility of their principals. In addition, a participant may, but is not required to, check the Nonprocurement List for its principals and for participants.

(c) *Changed circumstances regarding certification.* A participant shall provide immediate written notice to Corporation if at any time the participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. Participants in lower tier covered transactions shall provide the same updated notice to the participant to which it submitted its proposals.

Subpart F -- Drug-Free Workplace Requirements (Grants)

§2542.500 Purpose.

(a) The purpose of this subpart is to carry out the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988 (41 U.S.C. 701 et seq.) by requiring that --

(1) A grantee, other than an individual, shall certify to the agency that it will provide a drug-free workplace;

(2) A grantee who is an individual shall certify to the agency that, as a condition of the grant, he or she will not engage in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession or use of a controlled substance in conducting any activity with the grant.

(b) Requirements implementing the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988 for contractors with the agency are found at 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, part 23, subpart 23.5, and part 52, subpart 52.2.

§2542.510 Definitions.

(a) Except as amended in this section, the definitions of §2542.20 apply to this subpart.

(b) For purposes of this subpart --

(1) *Controlled substance.* The term *controlled substance* means a controlled substance in schedules I through V of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 812), and as further defined by regulation at 21 CFR 1308.11 through 1308.15;

(2) *Conviction.* The term *conviction* means a finding of guilt (including a plea of nolo contendere) or imposition of sentence, or both, by any judicial body charged with the responsibility to determine violations of the Federal or State criminal drug statutes;

(3) *Criminal drug statute.* The term *criminal drug statute* means a Federal or non-Federal criminal statute involving the manufacture, distribution, dispensing, use, or possession of any controlled substance;

(4) *Drug-free workplace.* The term *drug-free workplace* means a site for the performance of work done in connection with a specific grant at which employees of the grantee are prohibited from engaging in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance;

(5) *Employee.* (i) The term *employee* means the employee of a grantee directly engaged in the performance of work under the grant, including:

(A) All direct charge employees;

(B) All indirect charge employees, unless their impact or involvement is insignificant to the performance of the grant; and

(C) Temporary personnel and consultants who are directly engaged in the performance of work under the grant and who are on the grantee's payroll.

(ii) This definition does not include workers not on the payroll of the grantee (e.g., volunteers, even if used to meet a matching requirement; consultants or independent contractors not on the payroll; or employees of subrecipients or subcontractors in covered workplaces);

(6) *Federal agency (or agency).* The term *federal agency (or agency)* means any United States executive department, military department, government corporation, government controlled corporation, any other establishment in the executive branch (including the Executive Office of the President), or any independent regulatory agency;

(7) *Grant.* The term *grant* means an award of financial assistance, including a cooperative agreement, in the form of money, or property in lieu of money, by a Federal agency directly to a grantee. The term grant includes block grant and entitlement grant programs, whether or not exempted from coverage under the grants management government-wide common rule on uniform administrative requirements for grants and cooperative agreements. The term does not include technical assistance that provides services instead of money, or other assistance in the form of loans, loan guarantees, interest subsidies, insurance, or direct appropriations; or any veterans' benefits to individuals, i.e., any benefit to veterans, their families, or survivors by virtue of the service of a veteran in the Armed Forces of the United States;

(8) *Grantee.* The term *grantee* means a person who applies for or receives a grant directly from a Federal agency (except another Federal agency);

(9) *Individual.* The term *individual* means a natural person;

(10) *State*. The term *State* means any of the States of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, any territory or possession of the United States, or any agency of a State, exclusive of institutions of higher education, hospitals, and units of local government. A State instrumentality will be considered part of the State government if it has a written determination from a State government that such State considers the instrumentality to be an agency of the State government.

§2542.520 Coverage.

(a) This subpart applies to any grantee of the agency.

(b) This subpart applies to any grant, except where application of this subpart would be inconsistent with the international obligations of the United States or the laws or regulations of a foreign government. A determination of such inconsistency may be made only by the agency head or his/her designee.

(c) The provisions of subparts A, B, C, D and E of this part apply to matters covered by this subpart, except where specifically modified by this subpart. In the event of any conflict between provisions of this subpart and other provisions of this part, the provisions of this subpart are deemed to control with respect to the implementation of drug-free workplace requirements concerning grants.

§2542.530 Grounds for suspension of payments, suspension or termination of grants, or suspension or debarment.

A grantee shall be deemed in violation of the requirements of this subpart if the agency head or his or her official designee determines, in writing, that --

(a) The grantee has made a false certification under §2542.560;

(b) With respect to a grantee other than an individual --

(1) The grantee has violated the certification by failing to carry out the requirements of paragraphs (A) (a)-(g) and/or (B) of the certification (Alternate I in Appendix C of this part); or

(2) Such a number of employees of the grantee have been convicted of violations of criminal drug statutes for violations occurring in the workplace as to indicate that the grantee has failed to make a good faith effort to provide a drug-free workplace; or

(c) With respect to a grantee who is an individual --

(1) The grantee has violated the certification by failing to carry out its requirements (Alternate II of Appendix C of this part); or

(2) The grantee is convicted of a criminal drug offense resulting from a violation occurring during the conduct of any grant activity.

§2542.540 Effect of violation.

(a) In the event of a violation of this subpart as provided in §2542.520, and in accordance with applicable law, the grantee shall be subject to one or more of the following actions:

(1) Suspension of payments under the grant;

(2) Suspension or termination of the grant; and

(3) Suspension or debarment of the grantee under the provisions of this part.

(b) Upon issuance of any final decision under this part requiring debarment of a grantee, the debarred grantee shall be ineligible for award of any grant from any Federal agency for a period specified in the decision, not to exceed five years (see §2542.280(a)(2)).

§2542.550 Exception provision.

The agency head may waive with respect to a particular grant, in writing, a suspension of payments under a grant, suspension or termination of a grant, or suspension or debarment of a grantee if the agency head determines that such a waiver would be in the public interest. This exception authority cannot be delegated to any other official.

§2542.560 Certification requirements and procedures.

(a) (1) As a prior condition of being awarded a grant, each grantee shall make the appropriate certification to the Federal agency providing the grant, as provided in Appendix C of this part.

(2) Grantees are not required to make a certification in order to continue receiving funds under a grant awarded before March 18, 1989, or under a no-cost time extension of such a grant. However, the grantee shall make a one-time drug-free workplace certification for a non-automatic continuation of such a grant made on or after March 18, 1989.

(b) Except as provided in this section, all grantees shall make the required certification for each grant. For mandatory formula grants and entitlements that have no application process, grantees shall submit a one-time certification in order to continue receiving awards.

(c) A grantee that is a State may elect to make one certification in each Federal fiscal year. States that previously submitted an annual certification are not required to make a certification for Fiscal Year 1990 until June 30, 1990. Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, this certification shall cover all grants to all State agencies from any Federal agency. The State shall retain the original of this statewide certification in its Governor's office and,

prior to grant award, shall ensure that a copy is submitted individually with respect to each grant, unless the Federal agency has designated a central location for submission.

(d) (1) The Governor of a State may exclude certain State agencies from the statewide certification and authorize these agencies to submit their own certifications to Federal agencies. The statewide certification shall name any State agencies so excluded.

(2) A State agency to which the statewide certification does not apply, or a State agency in a State that does not have a statewide certification, may elect to make one certification in each Federal fiscal year. State agencies that previously submitted a State agency certification are not required to make a certification for Fiscal Year 1990 until June 30, 1990. The State agency shall retain the original of this State agency-wide certification in its central office and, prior to grant award, shall ensure that a copy is submitted individually with respect to each grant, unless the Federal agency designates a central location for submission.

(3) When the work of a grant is done by more than one State agency, the certification of the State agency directly receiving the grant shall be deemed to certify compliance for all workplaces, including those located in other State agencies.

(e) (1) For a grant of less than 30 days performance duration, grantees shall have this policy statement and program in place as soon as possible, but in any case by a date prior to the date on which performance is expected to be completed.

(2) For a grant of 30 days or more performance duration, grantees shall have this policy statement and program in place within 30 days after award.

(3) Where extraordinary circumstances warrant for a specific grant, the grant officer may determine a different date on which the policy statement and program shall be in place.

§2542.570 Reporting of and employee sanctions for convictions of criminal drug offenses.

(a) When a grantee other than an individual is notified that an employee has been convicted for a violation of a criminal drug statute occurring in the workplace, it shall take the following actions:

(1) Within 10 calendar days of receiving notice of the conviction, the grantee shall provide written notice, including the convicted employee's position title, to every grant officer, or other designee on whose grant activity the convicted employee was working, unless a Federal agency has designated a central point for the receipt of such notifications. Notification shall include the identification number(s) for each of the Federal agency's affected grants.

(2) Within 30 calendar days of receiving notice of the conviction, the grantee shall do the following with respect to the employee who was convicted:

(i) Take appropriate personnel action against the employee, up to and including termination, consistent with requirements of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended; or

(ii) Require the employee to participate satisfactorily in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved for such purposes by a Federal, State, or local health law enforcement, or other appropriate agency.

(b) A grantee who is an individual who is convicted for a violation of a criminal drug statute occurring during the conduct of any grant activity shall report the conviction, in writing, within 10 calendar days, to his or her Federal agency grant officer, or other designee, unless the Federal agency has designated a central point for the receipt of such notices. Notification shall include the identification number(s) for each of the Federal agency's affected grants.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 0991-0002)

Appendix A to Part 2542 -- Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, and Other Responsibility Matters -- Primary Covered Transactions
Instructions for Certification

1. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective primary participant is providing the certification set out below.

2. The inability of a person to provide the certification required below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective primary participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such person from participation in this transaction.

3. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the department or agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective primary participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

4. The prospective primary participant shall provide immediate written notice to the department or agency to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective primary participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

5. The terms *covered transaction, debarred, suspended, ineligible, lower tier covered transaction, participant, person, primary covered transaction, principal, proposal, and voluntarily excluded*, as used in this clause, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of the rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the department or agency to which this proposal is being submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.

6. The prospective primary participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.

7. The prospective primary participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," provided by the department or agency entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.

8. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that it is not proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.

9. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of a participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

10. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph 6 of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, and Other Responsibility Matters -- Primary Covered Transactions

(1) The prospective primary participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(a) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded by any Federal department or agency;

(b) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

(c) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (1)(b) of this certification; and

(d) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

(2) Where the prospective primary participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

[60 FR 33042, 33063, June 26, 1995]

Appendix B to Part 2542 -- Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion -- Lower Tier Covered Transactions
Instructions for Certification

1. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

2. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

3. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or had become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

4. The terms *covered transaction, debarred, suspended, ineligible, lower tier covered transaction, participant, person, primary covered transaction, principal, proposal,* and *voluntarily excluded,* as used in this clause, have the meaning set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.

5. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.

6. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.

7. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that it is not proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.

8. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of a participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

9. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph 5 of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility an Voluntary Exclusion -- Lower Tier Covered Transactions

(1) The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction by any Federal department or agency.

(2) Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

[60 FR 33042, 33063, June 26, 1995]

Appendix C to Part 2542 -- Certification Regarding Drug-Free Workplace Requirements
Instructions for Certification

1. By signing and/or submitting this application or grant agreement, the grantee is providing the certification set out below.

2. The certification set out below is a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed when the agency awards the grant. If it is later determined that the grantee knowingly rendered a false certification, or otherwise violates the requirements of the Drug-Free Workplace Act, the agency, in addition to any other remedies available to the Federal Government, may take action authorized under the Drug-Free Workplace Act.

3. For grantees other than individuals, Alternate I applies.

4. For grantees who are individuals, Alternate II applies.

5. Workplaces under grants, for grantees other than individuals, need not be identified on the certification. If known, they may be identified in the grant application. If the grantee does not identify the workplaces at the time of application, or upon award, if there is no application, the grantee must keep the identity of the workplace(s) on file in its office and make the information available for Federal inspection. Failure to identify all known workplaces constitutes a violation of the grantee's drug-free workplace requirements.

6. Workplace identifications must include the actual address of buildings (or parts of buildings) or other sites where work under the grant takes place. Categorical descriptions may be used (e.g., all vehicles of a mass transit authority or State highway department while in operation, State employees in each local unemployment office, performers in concert halls or radio studios).

7. If the workplace identified to the agency changes during the performance of the grant, the grantee shall inform the agency of the change(s), if it previously identified the workplaces in question (see paragraph five).

8. Definitions of terms in the Nonprocurement Suspension and Debarment common rule and Drug-Free Workplace common rule apply to this certification. Grantees' attention is called, in particular, to the following definitions from these rules:

Controlled substance means a controlled substance in Schedules I through V of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. §812) and as further defined by regulation (21 CFR 1308.11 through 1308.15);

Conviction means a finding of guilt (including a plea of nolo contendere) or imposition of sentence, or both, by any judicial body charged with the responsibility to determine violations of the Federal or State criminal drug statutes;

Criminal drug statute means a Federal or non-Federal criminal statute involving the manufacture, distribution, dispensing, use, or possession of any controlled substance;

Employee means the employee of a grantee directly engaged in the performance of work under a grant, including: (i) All direct charge employees; (ii) All indirect charge employees unless their impact or involvement is insignificant to the performance of the grant; and, (iii) Temporary personnel and consultants who are directly engaged in the performance of work under the grant and who are on the grantee's payroll. This definition does not include workers not on the payroll of the grantee (e.g., volunteers, even if used to meet a matching requirement; consultants or independent contractors not on the grantee's payroll; or employees of sub recipients or subcontractors in covered workplaces).

Certification Regarding Drug-Free Workplace Requirements

Alternate I. (Grantees Other Than Individuals)

A. The grantee certifies that it will or will continue to provide a drug-free workplace by:

(a) Publishing a statement notifying employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance is prohibited in the grantee's workplace and specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violation of such prohibition;

(b) Establishing an ongoing drug-free awareness program to inform employees about --

(1) The dangers of drug abuse in the workplace;

(2) The grantee's policy of maintaining a drug-free workplace;

(3) Any available drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee assistance programs; and

(4) The penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug abuse violations occurring in the workplace;

(c) Making it a requirement that each employee to be engaged in the performance of the grant be given a copy of the statement required by paragraph (a);

(d) Notifying the employee in the statement required by paragraph (a) that, as a condition of employment under the grant, the employee will --

(1) Abide by the terms of the statement; and

(2) Notify the employer in writing of his or her conviction for a violation of a criminal drug statute occurring in the workplace no later than five calendar days after such conviction;

(e) Notifying the agency in writing, within ten calendar days after receiving notice under paragraph (d)(2) from an employee or otherwise receiving actual notice of such conviction. Employers of convicted employees must provide notice, including position title, to every grant officer or other designee on whose grant activity the convicted employee was working, unless the Federal agency has designated a central point for the receipt of such notices. Notice shall include the identification number(s) of each affected grant;

(f) Taking one of the following actions, within 30 calendar days of receiving notice under paragraph (d)(2), with respect to any employee who is so convicted --

(1) Taking appropriate personnel action against such an employee, up to and including termination, consistent with the requirements of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended; or

(2) Requiring such employee to participate satisfactorily in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved for such purposes by a Federal, State, or local health, law enforcement, or other appropriate agency;

(g) Making a good faith effort to continue to maintain a drug-free workplace through implementation of paragraphs (a), (b), (c), (d), (e) and (f).

B. The grantee may insert in the space provided below the site(s) for the performance of work done in connection with the specific grant: Place of Performance (Street address, city, county, state, zip code) _____ _____ _____

Check [ ] if there are workplaces on file that are not identified here.

Alternate II. (Grantees Who Are Individuals)

(a) The grantee certifies that, as a condition of the grant, he or she will not engage in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance in conducting any activity with the grant;

(b) If convicted of a criminal drug offense resulting from a violation occurring during the conduct of any grant activity, he or she will report the conviction, in writing, within 10 calendar days of the conviction, to every grant officer or other designee, unless the Federal agency designates a central point for the receipt of such notices. When notice is made to such a central point, it shall include the identification number(s) of each affected grant.

PART 2543 -- GRANTS AND AGREEMENTS WITH INSTITUTIONS OF HIGHER EDUCATION, HOSPITALS, AND OTHER NON-PROFIT ORGANIZATIONS

Subpart A -- General

Sec.
2543.1 Purpose.
2543.2 Definitions.
2543.3 Effect on other issuances.
2543.4 Deviations.
2543.5 Subawards.

Subpart B -- Pre-Award Requirements

2543.10 Purpose.
2543.11 Pre-award policies.
2543.12 Forms for applying for Federal assistance.
2543.13 Debarment and suspension.
2543.14 Special award conditions.
2543.15 Metric system of measurement.
2543.16 Resource Conservation and Recovery Act.
2543.17 Certifications and representations.

Subpart C -- Post-Award Requirements

FINANCIAL AND PROGRAM MANAGEMENT

2543.20 Purpose of financial and program management.
2543.21 Standards for financial management systems.
2543.22 Payment.
2543.23 Cost sharing or matching.
2543.24 Program income.
2543.25 Revision of budget and program plans.
2543.26 Non-Federal audits.
2543.27 Allowable costs.
2543.28 Period of availability of funds.

PROPERTY STANDARDS

2543.30 Purpose of property standards.
2543.31 Insurance coverage.
2543.32 Real property.
2543.33 Federally-owned and exempt property.
2543.34 Equipment.
2543.35 Supplies and other expendable property.

2543.36 Intangible property.
2543.37 Property trust relationship.

PROCUREMENT STANDARDS

2543.40 Purpose of procurement standards.
2543.41 Recipient responsibilities.
2543.42 Codes of conduct.
2543.43 Competition.
2543.44 Procurement procedures.
2543.45 Cost and price analysis.
2543.46 Procurement records.
2543.47 Contract administration.
2543.48 Contract provisions.

REPORTS AND RECORDS

2543.50 Purpose of reports and records.
2543.51 Monitoring and reporting program performance.
2543.52 Financial reporting.
2543.53 Retention and access requirements for records.

TERMINATION AND ENFORCEMENT

2543.60 Purpose of termination and enforcement.
2543.61 Termination.
2543.62 Enforcement.

Subpart D -- After-the-Award Requirements

2543.70 Purpose.
2543.71 Closeout procedures.
2543.72 Subsequent adjustments and continuing responsibilities.
2543.73 Collection of amounts due.

Subpart E -- Statutory Compliance

2543.80 Contract provisions.
2543.81 Equal employment opportunity.
2543.82 Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act.
2543.83 Davis-Bacon Act.
2543.84 Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.
2543.85 Rights to inventions made under contract or agreement.
2543.86 Clean Air Act and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act.
2543.87 Byrd anti-lobbying amendment.
2543.88 Debarment and suspension.

Authority: 42 U.S.C. 12501 et seq. Source: 60 FR 13055, Mar. 10, 1995, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A -- General

§2543.1 Purpose.

This Circular establishes uniform administrative requirements for Federal grants and agreements awarded to institutions of higher education, hospitals, and other non-profit organizations. Federal awarding agencies shall not impose additional or inconsistent requirements, except as provided in Sections 2543.4, and 2543.14 or unless specifically required by Federal statute or executive order. Non-profit organizations that implement Federal programs for the States are also subject to State requirements.

§2543.2 Definitions.

(a) *Accrued expenditures* means the charges incurred by the recipient during a given period requiring the provision of funds for:

(1) Goods and other tangible property received;

(2) Services performed by employees, contractors, subrecipients, and other payees; and,

(3) Other amounts becoming owed under programs for which no current services or performance is required.

(b) *Accrued income* means the sum of:

(1) Earnings during a given period from

(i) Services performed by the recipient, and

(ii) Goods and other tangible property delivered to purchasers, and

(2) Amounts becoming owed to the recipient for which no current services or performance is required by the recipient.

(c) *Acquisition cost of equipment* means the net invoice price of the equipment, including the cost of modifications, attachments, accessories, or auxiliary apparatus necessary to make the property usable for the purpose for which it was acquired. Other charges, such as the cost of installation, transportation, taxes, duty or protective in-transit insurance, shall be included or excluded from the unit acquisition cost in accordance with the recipient's regular accounting practices.

(d) *Advance* means a payment made by Treasury check or other appropriate payment mechanism to a recipient upon its request either before outlays are made by the recipient or through the use of predetermined payment schedules.

(e) *Award* means financial assistance that provides support or stimulation to accomplish a public purpose. Awards include grants and other agreements in the form of money or property in lieu of money, by the Federal Government to an eligible recipient. The term does not include: technical assistance, which provides services instead of money; other assistance in the form of loans, loan guarantees, interest subsidies, or insurance; direct payments of any kind to individuals; and, contracts which are required to be entered into and administered under procurement laws and regulations.

(f) *Cash contributions* means the recipient's cash outlay, including the outlay of money contributed to the recipient by third parties.

(g) *Closeout* means the process by which a Federal awarding agency determines that all applicable administrative actions and all required work of the award have been completed by the recipient and Federal awarding agency.

(h) *Contract* means a procurement contract under an award or subaward, and a procurement subcontract under a recipient's or subrecipient's contract.

(i) *Cost sharing or matching* means that portion of project or program costs not borne by the Federal Government.

(j) *Date of completion* means the date on which all work under an award is completed or the date on the award document, or any supplement or amendment thereto, on which Federal sponsorship ends.

(k) *Disallowed costs* means those charges to an award that the Federal awarding agency determines to be unallowable, in accordance with the applicable Federal cost principles or other terms and conditions contained in the award.

(l) *Equipment* means tangible nonexpendable personal property including exempt property charged directly to the award having a useful life of more than one year and an acquisition cost of $5,000 or more per unit. However, consistent with recipient policy, lower limits may be established.

(m) *Excess property* means property under the control of any Federal awarding agency that, as determined by the head thereof, is no longer required for its needs or the discharge of its responsibilities.

(n) *Exempt property* means tangible personal property acquired in whole or in part with Federal funds, where the Federal awarding agency has statutory authority to vest title in the recipient without further obligation to the Federal Government. An example of exempt property authority is contained in the Federal Grant and Cooperative Agreement Act (31 U.S.C. 6306), for property acquired under an award to conduct basic or applied research by a non-profit institution of higher education or non-profit organization whose principal purpose is conducting scientific research.

(o) *Federal awarding agency* means the Federal agency that provides an award to the recipient.

(p) *Federal funds authorized* means the total amount of Federal funds obligated by the Federal Government for use by the recipient. This amount may include any authorized carryover of unobligated funds from prior funding periods when permitted by agency regulations or agency implementing instructions.

(q) *Federal share* of real property, equipment, or supplies means that percentage of the property's acquisition costs and any improvement expenditures paid with Federal funds.

(r) *Funding period* means the period of time when Federal funding is available for obligation by the recipient.

(s) *Intangible property and debt instruments* means, but is not limited to, trademarks, copyrights, patents and patent applications and such property as loans, notes and other debt instruments, lease agreements, stock and other instruments of property ownership, whether considered tangible or intangible.

(t) *Obligations* means the amounts of orders placed, contracts and grants awarded, services received and similar transactions during a given period that require payment by the recipient during the same or a future period.

(u) *Outlays or expenditures* means charges made to the project or program. They may be reported on a cash or accrual basis. For reports prepared on a cash basis, outlays are the sum of cash disbursements for direct charges for goods and services, the amount of indirect expense charged, the value of third party in-kind contributions applied and the amount of cash advances and payments made to subrecipients. For reports prepared on an accrual basis, outlays are the sum of cash disbursements for direct charges for goods and services, the amount of indirect expense

incurred, the value of in-kind contributions applied, and the net increase (or decrease) in the amounts owed by the recipient for goods and other property received, for services performed by employees, contractors, subrecipients and other payees and other amounts becoming owed under programs for which no current services or performance are required.

(v) *Personal property* means property of any kind except real property. It may be tangible, having physical existence, or intangible, having no physical existence, such as copyrights, patents, or securities.

(w) *Prior approval* means written approval by an authorized official evidencing prior consent.

(x) *Program income* means gross income earned by the recipient that is directly generated by a supported activity or earned as a result of the award (see exclusions in paragraphs §2543.24 (e) and (h)). Program income includes, but is not limited to, income from fees for services performed, the use or rental of real or personal property acquired under federally-funded projects, the sale of commodities or items fabricated under an award, license fees and royalties on patents and copyrights, and interest on loans made with award funds. Interest earned on advances of Federal funds is not program income. Except as otherwise provided in Federal awarding agency regulations or the terms and conditions of the award, program income does not include the receipt of principal on loans, rebates, credits, discounts, etc., or interest earned on any of them.

(y) *Project costs* means all allowable costs, as set forth in the applicable Federal cost principles, incurred by a recipient and the value of the contributions made by third parties in accomplishing the objectives of the award during the project period.

(z) *Project period* means the period established in the award document during which Federal sponsorship begins and ends.

(aa) *Property* means, unless otherwise stated, real property, equipment, intangible property and debt instruments.

(bb) *Real property* means land, including land improvements, structures and appurtenances thereto, but excludes movable machinery and equipment.

(cc) *Recipient* means an organization receiving financial assistance directly from Federal awarding agencies to carry out a project or program. The term includes public and private institutions of higher education, public and private hospitals, and other quasi-public and private non-profit organizations such as, but not limited to, community action agencies, research institutes, educational associations, and health centers. The term may include commercial organizations, foreign or international organizations (such as agencies of the United Nations) which are recipients, subrecipients, or contractors or subcontractors of recipients or subrecipients at the discretion of the Federal awarding agency. The term does not include government-owned contractor-operated facilities or research centers providing continued support for mission-oriented, large-scale programs that are government-owned or controlled, or are designated as federally-funded research and development centers.

(dd) *Research and development* means all research activities, both basic and applied, and all development activities that are supported at universities, colleges, and other non-profit institutions. "Research" is defined as a systematic study directed toward fuller scientific knowledge or understanding of the subject studied. "Development" is the systematic use of knowledge and understanding gained from research directed toward the production of useful materials, devices, systems, or methods, including design and development of prototypes and processes. The term research also includes activities involving the training of individuals in research techniques where such activities utilize the same facilities as other research and development activities and where such activities are not included in the instruction function.

(ee) *Small awards* means a grant or cooperative agreement not exceeding the small purchase threshold fixed at 41 U.S.C. 403(11) (currently $25,000).

(ff) *Subaward* means an award of financial assistance in the form of money, or property in lieu of money, made under an award by a recipient to an eligible subrecipient or by a subrecipient to a lower tier subrecipient. The term includes financial assistance when provided by any legal agreement, even if the agreement is called a contract, but does not include procurement of goods and services nor does it include any form of assistance which is excluded from the definition of "award" in paragraph (e).

(gg) *Subrecipient* means the legal entity to which a subaward is made and which is accountable to the recipient for the use of the funds provided. The term may include foreign or international organizations (such as agencies of the United Nations) at the discretion of the Federal awarding agency.

(hh) *Supplies* means all personal property excluding equipment, intangible property, and debt instruments as defined in this section, and inventions of a contractor conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the performance of work under a funding agreement ("subject inventions"), as defined in 37 CFR part 401, "Rights to Inventions Made by Nonprofit Organizations and Small Business Firms Under Government Grants, Contracts, and Cooperative Agreements."

(ii) *Suspension* means an action by a Federal awarding agency that temporarily withdraws Federal sponsorship under an award, pending corrective action by the recipient or pending a decision to terminate the award by the Federal awarding agency. Suspension of an award is a separate action from suspension under Federal agency regulations implementing E.O.s 12549 and 12689, "Debarment and Suspension."

(jj) *Termination* means the cancellation of Federal sponsorship, in whole or in part, under an agreement at any time prior to the date of completion.

(kk) *Third party in-kind contributions* means the value of non-cash contributions provided by non-Federal third parties. Third party in-kind contributions may be in the form of real property, equipment, supplies and other expendable property, and the value of goods and services directly benefiting and specifically identifiable to the project or program.

(ll) *Unliquidated obligations,* for financial reports prepared on a cash basis, means the amount of obligations incurred by the recipient that have not been paid. For reports prepared on an accrued expenditure basis, they represent the amount of obligations incurred by the recipient for which an outlay has not been recorded.

(mm) *Unobligated balance* means the portion of the funds authorized by the Federal awarding agency that has not been obligated by the recipient and is determined by deducting the cumulative obligations from the cumulative funds authorized.

(nn) *Unrecovered indirect cost* means the difference between the amount awarded and the amount which could have been awarded under the recipient's approved negotiated indirect cost rate.

(oo) *Working capital advance* means a procedure where by funds are advanced to the recipient to cover its estimated disbursement needs for a given initial period.

§2543.3 Effect on other issuances.

For awards subject to this Circular, all administrative requirements of codified program regulations, program manuals, handbooks and other nonregulatory materials which are inconsistent with the requirements of this Circular shall be superseded, except to the extent they are required by statute, or authorized in accordance with the deviations provision in Section §2543.4.

§2543.4 Deviations.

The Office of Management and Budget (OMB) may grant exceptions for classes of grants or recipients subject to the requirements of this Circular when exceptions are not prohibited by statute. However, in the interest of maximum uniformity, exceptions from the requirements of this Circular shall be permitted only in unusual circumstances. Federal awarding agencies may apply more restrictive requirements to a class of recipients when approved by OMB. Federal awarding agencies may apply less restrictive requirements when awarding small awards, except for those requirements which are statutory. Exceptions on a case-by-case basis may also be made by Federal awarding agencies.

§2543.5 Subawards.

Unless sections of this Circular specifically exclude subrecipients from coverage, the provisions of this Circular shall be applied to subrecipients performing work under awards if such subrecipients are institutions of higher education, hospitals or other non-profit organizations. State and local government subrecipients are subject to the provisions of regulations implementing the grants management common rule, "Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Cooperative Agreements to State and Local Governments," published at 53 FR 8034.

Subpart B -- Pre-Award Requirements

§2543.10 Purpose.

Sections §2543.11 through §2543.17 prescribes forms and instructions and other pre-award matters to be used in applying for Federal awards.

§2543.11 Pre-award policies.

(a) Use of Grants and Cooperative Agreements, and Contracts. In each instance, the Federal awarding agency shall decide on the appropriate award instrument (i.e., grant, cooperative agreement, or contract). The Federal Grant and Cooperative Agreement Act (31 U.S.C. 6301-08) governs the use of grants, cooperative agreements and contracts. A grant or cooperative agreement shall be used only when the principal purpose of a transaction is to accomplish a public purpose of support or stimulation authorized by Federal statute. The statutory criterion for choosing between grants and cooperative agreements is that for the latter, "substantial involvement is expected between the executive agency and the State, local government, or other recipient when carrying out the activity contemplated in the agreement." Contracts shall be used when the principal purpose is acquisition of property or services for the direct benefit or use of the Federal Government.

(b) Public Notice and Priority Setting. Federal awarding agencies shall notify the public of its intended funding priorities for discretionary grant programs, unless funding priorities are established by Federal statute.

§2543.12 Forms for applying for Federal assistance.

(a) Federal awarding agencies shall comply with the applicable report clearance requirements of 5 CFR part 1320, "Controlling Paperwork Burdens on the Public," with regard to all forms used by the Federal awarding agency in place of or as a supplement to the Standard Form 424 (SF-424) series.

(b) Applicants shall use the SF-424 series or those forms and instructions prescribed by the Federal awarding agency.

(c) For Federal programs covered by E.O. 12372, "Intergovernmental Review of Federal Programs," the applicant shall complete the appropriate sections of the SF-424 (Application for Federal Assistance) indicating whether the application was subject to review by the State Single Point of Contact (SPOC). The name and address of the SPOC for a particular State can be obtained from the Federal awarding agency or the *Catalog of Federal Domestic*

Assistance. The SPOC shall advise the applicant whether the program for which application is made has been selected by that State for review.

(d) Federal awarding agencies that do not use the SF-424 form should indicate whether the application is subject to review by the State under E.O. 12372.

§2543.13 Debarment and suspension.

Federal awarding agencies and recipients shall comply with the nonprocurement debarment and suspension common rule implementing E.O.s 12549 and 12689, "Debarment and Suspension." This common rule restricts subawards and contracts with certain parties that are debarred, suspended or otherwise excluded from or ineligible for participation in Federal assistance programs or activities.

§2543.14 Special award conditions.

If an applicant or recipient:

(a) Has a history of poor performance,

(b) Is not financially stable,

(c) Has a management system that does not meet the standards prescribed in this Circular,

(d) Has not conformed to the terms and conditions of a previous award, or

(e) is not otherwise responsible, Federal awarding agencies may impose additional requirements as needed, provided that such applicant or recipient is notified in writing as to: the nature of the additional requirements, the reason why the additional requirements are being imposed, the nature of the corrective action needed, the time allowed for completing the corrective actions, and the method for requesting reconsideration of the additional requirements imposed. Any special conditions shall be promptly removed once the conditions that prompted them have been corrected.

§2543.15 Metric system of measurement.

The Metric Conversion Act, as amended by the Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act (15 U.S.C. 205) declares that the metric system is the preferred measurement system for U.S. trade and commerce. The Act requires each Federal agency to establish a date or dates in consultation with the Secretary of Commerce, when the metric system of measurement will be used in the agency's procurements, grants, and other business-related activities. Metric implementation may take longer where the use of the system is initially impractical or likely to cause significant inefficiencies in the accomplishment of federally-funded activities. Federal awarding agencies shall follow the provisions of E.O. 12770, "Metric Usage in Federal Government Programs."

§2543.16 Resource Conservation and Recovery Act.

Under the Act Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (42 U.S.C. 6962), any State agency or agency of a political subdivision of a State which is using appropriated Federal funds must comply with Section 6002. Section 6002 requires that preference be given in procurement programs to the purchase of specific products containing recycled materials identified in guidelines developed by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) (40 CFR parts 247-254).

Accordingly, State and local institutions of higher education, hospitals, and non-profit organizations that receive direct Federal awards or other Federal funds shall give preference in their procurement programs funded with Federal funds to the purchase of recycled products pursuant to the EPA guidelines.

§2543.17 Certifications and representations.

Unless prohibited by statute or codified regulation, each Federal awarding agency is authorized and encouraged to allow recipients to submit certifications and representations required by statute, executive order, or regulation on an annual basis, if the recipients have ongoing and continuing relationships with the agency. Annual certifications and representations shall be signed by responsible officials with the authority to ensure recipients' compliance with the pertinent requirements.

Subpart C -- Post-Award Requirements

Financial and Program Management

§2543.20 Purpose of financial and program management.

Sections 2543.21 through 2543.25 prescribe standards for financial management systems, methods for making payments and rules for: satisfying cost sharing and matching requirements, accounting for program income, budget revision approvals, making audits, determining allowability of cost, and establishing fund availability.

§2543.21 Standards for financial management systems.

(a) Federal awarding agencies shall require recipients to relate financial data to performance data and develop unit cost information whenever practical.

(b) Recipients' financial management systems shall provide for the following:

(1) Accurate, current and complete disclosure of the financial results of each federally-sponsored project or program in accordance with the reporting requirements set forth in §2543.51. If a Federal awarding agency requires reporting on an accrual basis from a recipient that maintains its records on other than an accrual basis, the recipient shall not be required to establish an accrual accounting system. These recipients may develop such accrual data for its reports on the basis of an analysis of the documentation on hand.

(2) Records that identify adequately the source and application of funds for federally-sponsored activities. These records shall contain information pertaining to Federal awards, authorizations, obligations, unobligated balances, assets, outlays, income and interest.

(3) Effective control over and accountability for all funds, property and other assets. Recipients shall adequately safeguard all such assets and assure they are used solely for authorized purposes.

(4) Comparison of outlays with budget amounts for each award. Whenever appropriate, financial information should be related to performance and unit cost data.

(5) Written procedures to minimize the time elapsing between the transfer of funds to the recipient from the U.S. Treasury and the issuance or redemption of checks, warrants or payments by other means for program purposes by the recipient. To the extent that the provisions of the Cash Management Improvement Act (CMIA) (Pub. L. 101-453) govern, payment methods of State agencies, instrumentalities, and fiscal agents shall be consistent with CMIA Treasury-State Agreements or the CMIA default procedures codified at 31 CFR part 205, "Withdrawal of Cash from the Treasury for Advances under Federal Grant and Other Programs."

(6) Written procedures for determining the reasonableness, allocability and allowability of costs in accordance with the provisions of the applicable Federal cost principles and the terms and conditions of the award.

(7) Accounting records including cost accounting records that are supported by source documentation.

(c) Where the Federal Government guarantees or insures the repayment of money borrowed by the recipient, the Federal awarding agency, at its discretion, may require adequate bonding and insurance if the bonding and insurance requirements of the recipient are not deemed adequate to protect the interest of the Federal Government.

(d) The Federal awarding agency may require adequate fidelity bond coverage where the recipient lacks sufficient coverage to protect the Federal Government's interest.

(e) Where bonds are required in the situations described above, the bonds shall be obtained from companies holding certificates of authority as acceptable sureties, as prescribed in 31 CFR part 223, "Surety Companies Doing Business With the United States."

§2543.22 Payment.

(a) Payment methods shall minimize the time elapsing between the transfer of funds from the United States Treasury and the issuance or redemption of checks, warrants, or payment by other means by the recipients. Payment methods of State agencies or instrumentalities shall be consistent with Treasury-State CMIA agreements or default procedures codified at 31 CFR part 205.

(b) Recipients are to be paid in advance, provided they maintain or demonstrate the willingness to maintain:

(1) Written procedures that minimize the time elapsing between the transfer of funds and disbursement by the recipient, and

(2) Financial management systems that meet the standards for fund control and accountability as established in §2543.21. Cash advances to a recipient organization shall be limited to the minimum amounts needed and be timed to be in accordance with the actual, immediate cash requirements of the recipient organization in carrying out the purpose of the approved program or project. The timing and amount of cash advances shall be as close as is administratively feasible to the actual disbursements by the recipient organization for direct program or project costs and the proportionate share of any allowable indirect costs.

(c) Whenever possible, advances shall be consolidated to cover anticipated cash needs for all awards made by the Federal awarding agency to the recipient.

(1) Advance payment mechanisms include, but are not limited to, Treasury check and electronic funds transfer.

(2) Advance payment mechanisms are subject to 31 CFR part 205.

(3) Recipients shall be authorized to submit requests for advances and reimbursements at least monthly when electronic fund transfers are not used.

(d) Requests for Treasury check advance payment shall be submitted on SF-270, "Request for Advance or Reimbursement," or other forms as may be authorized by OMB. This form is not to be used when Treasury check advance payments are made to the recipient automatically through the use of a predetermined payment schedule or if precluded by special Federal awarding agency instructions for electronic funds transfer.

(e) Reimbursement is the preferred method when the requirements in paragraph (b) cannot be met. Federal awarding agencies may also use this method on any construction agreement, or if the major portion of the construction project is accomplished through private market financing or Federal loans, and the Federal assistance constitutes a minor portion of the project.

(1) When the reimbursement method is used, the Federal awarding agency shall make payment within 30 days after receipt of the billing, unless the billing is improper.

(2) Recipients shall be authorized to submit request for reimbursement at least monthly when electronic funds transfers are not used.

(f) If a recipient cannot meet the criteria for advance payments and the Federal awarding agency has determined that reimbursement is not feasible because the recipient lacks sufficient working capital, the Federal awarding agency may provide cash on a working capital advance basis. Under this procedure, the Federal awarding agency shall advance cash to the recipient to cover its estimated disbursement needs for an initial period generally geared to the awardee's disbursing cycle. Thereafter, the Federal awarding agency shall reimburse the recipient for its actual cash disbursements. The working capital advance method of payment shall not be used for recipients unwilling or unable to provide timely advances to their subrecipient to meet the subrecipient's actual cash disbursements.

(g) To the extent available, recipients shall disburse funds available from repayments to and interest earned on a revolving fund, program income, rebates, refunds, contract settlements, audit recoveries and interest earned on such funds before requesting additional cash payments.

(h) Unless otherwise required by statute, Federal awarding agencies shall not withhold payments for proper charges made by recipients at any time during the project period unless:

(1) A recipient has failed to comply with the project objectives, the terms and conditions of the award, or Federal reporting requirements, or

(2) The recipient or subrecipient is delinquent in a debt to the United States as defined in OMB Circular A-129, "Managing Federal Credit Programs." Under such conditions, the Federal awarding agency may, upon reasonable notice, inform the recipient that payments shall not be made for obligations incurred after a specified date until the conditions are corrected or the indebtedness to the Federal Government is liquidated.

(i) Standards governing the use of banks and other institutions as depositories of funds advanced under awards are as follows:

(1) Except for situations described in paragraph (i)(2), Federal awarding agencies shall not require separate depository accounts for funds provided to a recipient or establish any eligibility requirements for depositories for funds provided to a recipient. However, recipients must be able to account for the receipt, obligation and expenditure of funds.

(2) Advances of Federal funds shall be deposited and maintained in insured accounts whenever possible.

(j) Consistent with the national goal of expanding the opportunities for women-owned and minority-owned business enterprises, recipients shall be encouraged to use women-owned and minority-owned banks (a bank which is owned at least 50 percent by women or minority group members).

(k) Recipients shall maintain advances of Federal funds in interest bearing accounts, unless:

(1) The recipient receives less than $120,000 in Federal awards per year.

(2) The best reasonably available interest bearing account would not be expected to earn interest in excess of $250 per year on Federal cash balances.

(3) The depository would require an average or minimum balance so high that it would not be feasible within the expected Federal and non-Federal cash resources.

(l) For those entities where CMIA and its implementing regulations do not apply, interest earned on Federal advances deposited in interest bearing accounts shall be remitted annually to Department of Health and Human Services, Payment Management System, Rockville, MD 20852. Interest amounts up to $250 per year may be retained by the recipient for administrative expense. State universities and hospitals shall comply with CMIA, as it pertains to interest. If an entity subject to CMIA uses its own funds to pay pre-award costs for discretionary awards without prior written approval from the Federal awarding agency, it waives its right to recover the interest under CMIA.

(m) Except as noted elsewhere in this Circular, only the following forms shall be authorized for the recipients in requesting advances and reimbursements. Federal agencies shall not require more than an original and two copies of these forms.

(1) SF-270, Request for Advance or Reimbursement. Each Federal awarding agency shall adopt the SF-270 as a standard form for all nonconstruction programs when electronic funds transfer or predetermined advance methods are not used. Federal awarding agencies, however, have the option of using this form for construction programs in lieu of the SF-271, "Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs."

(2) SF-271, Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs. Each Federal awarding agency shall adopt the SF-271 as the standard form to be used for requesting reimbursement for construction programs. However, a Federal awarding agency may substitute the SF-270 when the Federal awarding agency determines that it provides adequate information to meet Federal needs.

§2543.23 Cost sharing or matching.

(a) All contributions, including cash and third party in-kind, shall be accepted as part of the recipient's cost sharing or matching when such contributions meet all of the following criteria.

(1) Are verifiable from the recipient's records.

(2) Are not included as contributions for any other federally-assisted project or program.

(3) Are necessary and reasonable for proper and efficient accomplishment of project or program objectives.

(4) Are allowable under the applicable cost principles.

(5) Are not paid by the Federal Government under another award, except where authorized by Federal statute to be used for cost sharing or matching.

(6) Are provided for in the approved budget when required by the Federal awarding agency.

(7) Conform to other provisions of this Circular, as applicable.

(b) Unrecovered indirect costs may be included as part of cost sharing or matching only with the prior approval of the Federal awarding agency.

(c) Values for recipient contributions of services and property shall be established in accordance with the applicable cost principles. If a Federal awarding agency authorizes recipients to donate buildings or land for construction/facilities acquisition projects or long-term use, the value of the donated property for cost sharing or matching shall be the lesser of:

(1) The certified value of the remaining life of the property recorded in the recipient's accounting records at the time of donation, or.

(2) The current fair market value. However, when there is sufficient justification, the Federal awarding agency may approve the use of the current fair market value of the donated property, even if it exceeds the certified value at the time of donation to the project.

(d) Volunteer services furnished by professional and technical personnel, consultants, and other skilled and unskilled labor may be counted as cost sharing or matching if the service is an integral and necessary part of an approved project or program. Rates for volunteer services shall be consistent with those paid for similar work in the recipient's organization. In those instances in which the required skills are not found in the recipient organization, rates shall be consistent with those paid for similar work in the labor market in which the recipient competes for the kind of services involved. In either case, paid fringe benefits that are reasonable, allowable, and allocable may be included in the valuation.

(e) When an employer other than the recipient furnishes the services of an employee, these services shall be valued at the employee's regular rate of pay (plus an amount of fringe benefits that are reasonable, allowable, and allocable, but exclusive of overhead costs), provided these services are in the same skill for which the employee is normally paid.

(f) Donated supplies may include such items as expendable equipment, office supplies, laboratory supplies or workshop and classroom supplies. Value assessed to donated supplies included in the cost sharing or matching share shall be reasonable and shall not exceed the fair market value of the property at the time of the donation.

(g) The method used for determining cost sharing or matching for donated equipment, buildings and land for which title passes to the recipient may differ according to the purpose of the award:

(1) If the purpose of the award is to assist the recipient in the acquisition of equipment, buildings or land, the total value of the donated property may be claimed as cost sharing or matching, or.

(2) If the purpose of the award is to support activities that require the use of equipment, buildings or land, normally only depreciation or use charges for equipment and buildings may be made. However, the full value of equipment or other capital assets and fair rental charges for land may be allowed, provided that the Federal awarding agency has approved the charges.

(h) The value of donated property shall be determined in accordance with the usual accounting policies of the recipient, with the following qualifications.

(1) The value of donated land and buildings shall not exceed its fair market value at the time of donation to the recipient as established by an independent appraiser (e.g., certified real property appraiser or General Services Administration representative) and certified by a responsible official of the recipient.

(2) The value of donated equipment shall not exceed the fair market value of equipment of the same age and condition at the time of donation.

(3) The value of donated space shall not exceed the fair rental value of comparable space as established by an independent appraisal of comparable space and facilities in a privately-owned building in the same locality.

(4) The value of loaned equipment shall not exceed its fair rental value.

(5) The following requirements pertain to the recipient's supporting records for in-kind contributions from third parties.

(i) Volunteer services shall be documented and, to the extent feasible, supported by the same methods used by the recipient for its own employees.

(ii) The basis for determining the valuation for personal service, material, equipment, buildings and land shall be documented.

§2543.24 Program income.

(a) Federal awarding agencies shall apply the standards set forth in this section in requiring recipient organizations to account for program income related to projects financed in whole or in part with Federal funds.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (h) below, program income earned during the project period shall be retained by the recipient and, in accordance with Federal awarding agency regulations or the terms and conditions of the award, shall be used in one or more of the ways listed in the following:

(1) Added to funds committed to the project by the Federal awarding agency and recipient and used to further eligible project or program objectives.

(2) Used to finance the non-Federal share of the project or program.

(3) Deducted from the total project or program allowable cost in determining the net allowable costs on which the Federal share of costs is based.

(c) When an agency authorizes the disposition of program income as described in paragraph (b)(1) or (b)(2), program income in excess of any limits stipulated shall be used in accordance with paragraph (b)(3).

(d) In the event that the Federal awarding agency does not specify in its regulations or the terms and conditions of the award how program income is to be used, paragraph (b)(3) shall apply automatically to all projects or programs except research. For awards that support research, paragraph (b)(1) shall apply automatically unless the awarding agency indicates in the terms and conditions another alternative on the award or the recipient is subject to special award conditions, as indicated in §2543.14.

(e) Unless Federal awarding agency regulations or the terms and conditions of the award provide otherwise, recipients shall have no obligation to the Federal Government regarding program income earned after the end of the project period.

(f) If authorized by Federal awarding agency regulations or the terms and conditions of the award, costs incident to the generation of program income may be deducted from gross income to determine program income, provided these costs have not been charged to the award.

(g) Proceeds from the sale of property shall be handled in accordance with the requirements of the Property Standards. (See §2543.28 through §2543.36.)

(h) Unless Federal awarding agency regulations or the terms and condition of the award provide otherwise, recipients shall have no obligation to the Federal Government with respect to program income earned from license fees and royalties for copyrighted material, patents, patent applications, trademarks, and inventions produced under

an award. However, Patent and Trademark Amendments (35 U.S.C. 18) apply to inventions made under an experimental, developmental, or research award.

§2543.25 Revision of budget and program plans.

(a) The budget plan is the financial expression of the project or program as approved during the award process. It may include either the Federal and non-Federal share, or only the Federal share, depending upon Federal awarding agency requirements. It shall be related to performance for program evaluation purposes whenever appropriate.

(b) Recipients are required to report deviations from budget and program plans, and request prior approvals for budget and program plan revisions, in accordance with this section.

(c) For nonconstruction awards, recipients shall request prior approvals from Federal awarding agencies for one or more of the following program or budget related reasons:

(1) Change in the scope or the objective of the project or program (even if there is no associated budget revision requiring prior written approval).

(2) Change in a key person specified in the application or award document.

(3) The absence for more than three months, or a 25 percent reduction in time devoted to the project, by the approved project director or principal investigator.

(4) The need for additional Federal funding.

(5) The transfer of amounts budgeted for indirect costs to absorb increases in direct costs, or vice versa, if approval is required by the Federal awarding agency.

(6) The inclusion, unless waived by the Federal awarding agency, of costs that require prior approval in accordance with OMB Circular A-21, "Cost Principles for Institutions of Higher Education," OMB Circular A-122, "Cost Principles for Non-Profit Organizations," or 45 CFR part 74 Appendix E, "Principles for Determining Costs Applicable to Research and Development Under Grants and Contracts With Hospitals," or 48 CFR part 31, "Contract Cost Principles and Procedures," as applicable.

(7) The transfer of funds allotted for training allowances (direct payment to trainees) to other categories of expense.

(8) Unless described in the application and funded in the approved awards, the subaward, transfer or contracting out of any work under an award. This provision does not apply to the purchase of supplies, material, equipment or general support services.

(d) No other prior approval requirements for specific items may be imposed unless a deviation has been approved by OMB.

(e) Except for requirements listed in paragraphs (c)(1) and (c)(4) of this section, Federal awarding agencies are authorized, at their option, to waive cost-related and administrative prior written approvals required by this Circular and OMB Circulars A-21 and A-122. Such waivers may include authorizing recipients to do any one or more of the following:

(1) Incur pre-award costs 90 calendar days prior to award or more than 90 calendar days with the prior approval of the Federal awarding agency. All pre-award costs are incurred at the recipient's risk (i.e., the Federal awarding

agency is under no obligation to reimburse such costs if for any reason the recipient does not receive an award or if the award is less than anticipated and inadequate to cover such costs).

(2) Initiate a one-time extension of the expiration date of the award of up to 12 months unless one or more of the following conditions apply. For one-time extensions, the recipient must notify the Federal awarding agency in writing with the supporting reasons and revised expiration date at least 10 days before the expiration date specified in the award. This one-time extension may not be exercised merely for the purpose of using unobligated balances.

(i) The terms and conditions of award prohibit the extension.

(ii) The extension requires additional Federal funds.

(iii) The extension involves any change in the approved objectives or scope of the project.

(3) Carry forward unobligated balances to subsequent funding periods.

(4) For awards that support research, unless the Federal awarding agency provides otherwise in the award or in the agency's regulations, the prior approval requirements described in paragraph (e) are automatically waived (i.e., recipients need not obtain such prior approvals) unless one of the conditions included in paragraph (e)(2) applies.

(f) The Federal awarding agency may, at its option, restrict the transfer of funds among direct cost categories or programs, functions and activities for awards in which the Federal share of the project exceeds $100,000 and the cumulative amount of such transfers exceeds or is expected to exceed 10 percent of the total budget as last approved by the Federal awarding agency. No Federal awarding agency shall permit a transfer that would cause any Federal appropriation or part thereof to be used for purposes other than those consistent with the original intent of the appropriation.

(g) All other changes to nonconstruction budgets, except for the changes described in paragraph (j), do not require prior approval.

(h) For construction awards, recipients shall request prior written approval promptly from Federal awarding agencies for budget revisions whenever (1), (2) or (3) apply.

(1) The revision results from changes in the scope or the objective of the project or program.

(2) The need arises for additional Federal funds to complete the project.

(3) A revision is desired which involves specific costs for which prior written approval requirements may be imposed consistent with applicable OMB cost principles listed in Section §2543.27.

(i) No other prior approval requirements for specific items may be imposed unless a deviation has been approved by OMB.

(j) When a Federal awarding agency makes an award that provides support for both construction and nonconstruction work, the Federal awarding agency may require the recipient to request prior approval from the Federal awarding agency before making any fund or budget transfers between the two types of work supported.

(k) For both construction and nonconstruction awards, Federal awarding agencies shall require recipients to notify the Federal awarding agency in writing promptly whenever the amount of Federal authorized funds is expected to exceed the needs of the recipient for the project period by more than $5,000 or five percent of the Federal award,

whichever is greater. This notification shall not be required if an application for additional funding is submitted for a continuation award.

(l) When requesting approval for budget revisions, recipients shall use the budget forms that were used in the application unless the Federal awarding agency indicates a letter of request suffices.

(m) Within 30 calendar days from the date of receipt of the request for budget revisions, Federal awarding agencies shall review the request and notify the recipient whether the budget revisions have been approved. If the revision is still under consideration at the end of 30 calendar days, the Federal awarding agency shall inform the recipient in writing of the date when the recipient may expect the decision.

§2543.26 Non-Federal audits.

(a) Recipients and subrecipients that are institutions of higher education or other non-profit organizations (including hospitals) shall be subject to the audit requirements contained in the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996 (31 U.S.C. 7501-7507) and revised OMB Circular A-133, "Audits of States, Local Governments, and Non-Profit Organizations."

(b) State and local governments shall be subject to the audit requirements contained in the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996 (31 U.S.C. 7501-7507) and revised OMB Circular A-133, "Audits of States, Local Governments, and Non-Profit Organizations."

(c) For-profit hospitals not covered by the audit provisions of revised OMB Circular A-133 shall be subject to the audit requirements of the Federal awarding agencies.

(d) Commercial organizations shall be subject to the audit requirements of the Federal awarding agency or the prime recipient as incorporated into the award document.

[60 FR 13055, Mar. 10, 1995, as amended at 62 FR 45939, 45947, Aug. 29, 1997]

§2543.27 Allowable costs.

For each kind of recipient, there is a set of Federal principles for determining allowable costs. Allowability of costs shall be determined in accordance with the cost principles applicable to the entity incurring the costs. Thus, allowability of costs incurred by State, local or federally-recognized Indian tribal governments is determined in accordance with the provisions of OMB Circular A-87, "Cost Principles for State and Local Governments." The allowability of costs incurred by non-profit organizations is determined in accordance with the provisions of OMB Circular A-122, "Cost Principles for Non-Profit Organizations." The allowability of costs incurred by institutions of higher education is determined in accordance with the provisions of OMB Circular A-21, "Cost Principles for Educational Institutions." The allowability of costs incurred by hospitals is determined in accordance with the provisions of Appendix E of 45 CFR part 74, "Principles for Determining Costs Applicable to Research and Development Under Grants and Contracts with Hospitals." The allowability of costs incurred by commercial organizations and those non-profit organizations listed in Attachment C to Circular A-122 is determined in accordance with the provisions of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) at 48 CFR part 31.

§2543.28 Period of availability of funds.

Where a funding period is specified, a recipient may charge to the grant only allowable costs resulting from obligations incurred during the funding period and any pre-award costs authorized by the Federal awarding agency.

Property Standards

§2543.30 Purpose of property standards.

Sections 2543.31 through 2543.37 set forth uniform standards governing management and disposition of property furnished by the Federal Government whose cost was charged to a project supported by a Federal award. Federal awarding agencies shall require recipients to observe these standards under awards and shall not impose additional requirements, unless specifically required by Federal statute. The recipient may use its own property management standards and procedures provided it observes the provisions of §2543.31 through §2543.37.

§2543.31 Insurance coverage.

Recipients shall, at a minimum, provide the equivalent insurance coverage for real property and equipment acquired with Federal funds as provided to property owned by the recipient. Federally-owned property need not be insured unless required by the terms and conditions of the award.

§2543.32 Real property.

Each Federal awarding agency shall prescribe requirements for recipients concerning the use and disposition of real property acquired in whole or in part under awards. Unless otherwise provided by statute, such requirements, at a minimum, shall contain the following:

(a) Title to real property shall vest in the recipient subject to the condition that the recipient shall use the real property for the authorized purpose of the project as long as it is needed and shall not encumber the property without approval of the Federal awarding agency.

(b) The recipient shall obtain written approval by the Federal awarding agency for the use of real property in other federally-sponsored projects when the recipient determines that the property is no longer needed for the purpose of the original project. Use in other projects shall be limited to those under federally-sponsored projects (i.e., awards) or programs that have purposes consistent with those authorized for support by the Federal awarding agency.

(c) When the real property is no longer needed as provided in paragraphs (a) and (b), the recipient shall request disposition instructions from the Federal awarding agency or its successor Federal awarding agency. The Federal awarding agency shall observe one or more of the following disposition instructions.

(1) The recipient may be permitted to retain title without further obligation to the Federal Government after it compensates the Federal Government for that percentage of the current fair market value of the property attributable to the Federal participation in the project.

(2) The recipient may be directed to sell the property under guidelines provided by the Federal awarding agency and pay the Federal Government for that percentage of the current fair market value of the property attributable to the Federal participation in the project (after deducting actual and reasonable selling and fix-up expenses, if any, from the sales proceeds). When the recipient is authorized or required to sell the property, proper sales procedures shall be established that provide for competition to the extent practicable and result in the highest possible return.

(3) The recipient may be directed to transfer title to the property to the Federal Government or to an eligible third party provided that, in such cases, the recipient shall be entitled to compensation for its attributable percentage of the current fair market value of the property.

§2543.33 Federally-owned and exempt property.

(a) Federally-owned property.

(1) Title to federally-owned property remains vested in the Federal Government. Recipients shall submit annually an inventory listing of federally-owned property in their custody to the Federal awarding agency. Upon completion of the award or when the property is no longer needed, the recipient shall report the property to the Federal awarding agency for further Federal agency utilization.

(2) If the Federal awarding agency has no further need for the property, it shall be declared excess and reported to the General Services Administration, unless the Federal awarding agency has statutory authority to dispose of the property by alternative methods (e.g., the authority provided by the Federal Technology Transfer Act (15 U.S.C. 3710(I)) to donate research equipment to educational and non-profit organizations in accordance with E.O. 12821, "Improving Mathematics and Science Education in Support of the National Education Goals"). Appropriate instructions shall be issued to the recipient by the Federal awarding agency.

(b) Exempt property. When statutory authority exists, the Federal awarding agency has the option to vest title to property acquired with Federal funds in the recipient without further obligation to the Federal Government and under conditions the Federal awarding agency considers appropriate. Such property is "exempt property." Should a Federal awarding agency not establish conditions, title to exempt property upon acquisition shall vest in the recipient without further obligation to the Federal Government.

§2543.34 Equipment.

(a) Title to equipment acquired by a recipient with Federal funds shall vest in the recipient, subject to conditions of this section.

(b) The recipient shall not use equipment acquired with Federal funds to provide services to non-Federal outside organizations for a fee that is less than private companies charge for equivalent services, unless specifically authorized by Federal statute, for as long as the Federal Government retains an interest in the equipment.

(c) The recipient shall use the equipment in the project or program for which it was acquired as long as needed, whether or not the project or program continues to be supported by Federal funds and shall not encumber the property without approval of the Federal awarding agency. When no longer needed for the original project or program, the recipient shall use the equipment in connection with its other federally-sponsored activities, in the following order of priority:

(1) Activities sponsored by the Federal awarding agency which funded the original project; then

(2) activities sponsored by other Federal awarding agencies.

(d) During the time that equipment is used on the project or program for which it was acquired, the recipient shall make it available for use on other projects or programs if such other use will not interfere with the work on the project or program for which the equipment was originally acquired. First preference for such other use shall be given to other projects or programs sponsored by the Federal awarding agency that financed the equipment; second preference shall be given to projects or programs sponsored by other Federal awarding agencies. If the equipment is owned by the Federal Government, use on other activities not sponsored by the Federal Government shall be permissible if authorized by the Federal awarding agency. User charges shall be treated as program income.

(e) When acquiring replacement equipment, the recipient may use the equipment to be replaced as trade-in or sell the equipment and use the proceeds to offset the costs of the replacement equipment subject to the approval of the Federal awarding agency.

(f) The recipient's property management standards for equipment acquired with Federal funds and federally-owned equipment shall include all of the following:

(1) Equipment records shall be maintained accurately and shall include the following information.

(i) A description of the equipment.

(ii) Manufacturer's serial number, model number, Federal stock number, national stock number, or other identification number.

(iii) Source of the equipment, including the award number.

(iv) Whether title vests in the recipient or the Federal Government.

(v) Acquisition date (or date received, if the equipment was furnished by the Federal Government) and cost.

(vi) Information from which one can calculate the percentage of Federal participation in the cost of the equipment (not applicable to equipment furnished by the Federal Government).

(vii) Location and condition of the equipment and the date the information was reported.

(viii) Unit acquisition cost.

(ix) Ultimate disposition data, including date of disposal and sales price or the method used to determine current fair market value where a recipient compensates the Federal awarding agency for its share.

(2) Equipment owned by the Federal Government shall be identified to indicate Federal ownership.

(3) A physical inventory of equipment shall be taken and the results reconciled with the equipment records at least once every two years. Any differences between quantities determined by the physical inspection and those shown in the accounting records shall be investigated to determine the causes of the difference. The recipient shall, in connection with the inventory, verify the existence, current utilization, and continued need for the equipment.

(4) A control system shall be in effect to insure adequate safeguards to prevent loss, damage, or theft of the equipment. Any loss, damage, or theft of equipment shall be investigated and fully documented; if the equipment was owned by the Federal Government, the recipient shall promptly notify the Federal awarding agency.

(5) Adequate maintenance procedures shall be implemented to keep the equipment in good condition.

(6) Where the recipient is authorized or required to sell the equipment, proper sales procedures shall be established which provide for competition to the extent practicable and result in the highest possible return.

(g) When the recipient no longer needs the equipment, the equipment may be used for other activities in accordance with the following standards. For equipment with a current per unit fair market value of $5,000 or more, the recipient may retain the equipment for other uses provided that compensation is made to the original Federal awarding agency or its successor. The amount of compensation shall be computed by applying the percentage of Federal participation in the cost of the original project or program to the current fair market value of the equipment. If the recipient has no need for the equipment, the recipient shall request disposition instructions from the Federal awarding agency. The Federal awarding agency shall determine whether the equipment can be used to meet the agency's requirements. If no requirement exists within that agency, the availability of the equipment shall be reported to the General Services Administration by the Federal awarding agency to determine whether a requirement for the equipment exists in other Federal agencies. The Federal awarding agency shall issue instructions to the recipient no later than 120 calendar days after the recipient's request and the following procedures shall govern.

(1) If so instructed or if disposition instructions are not issued within 120 calendar days after the recipient's request, the recipient shall sell the equipment and reimburse the Federal awarding agency an amount computed by applying to the sales proceeds the percentage of Federal participation in the cost of the original project or program. However, the recipient shall be permitted to deduct and retain from the Federal share $500 or ten percent of the proceeds, whichever is less, for the recipient's selling and handling expenses.

(2) If the recipient is instructed to ship the equipment elsewhere, the recipient shall be reimbursed by the Federal Government by an amount which is computed by applying the percentage of the recipient's participation in the cost of the original project or program to the current fair market value of the equipment, plus any reasonable shipping or interim storage costs incurred.

(3) If the recipient is instructed to otherwise dispose of the equipment, the recipient shall be reimbursed by the Federal awarding agency for such costs incurred in its disposition.

(4) The Federal awarding agency may reserve the right to transfer the title to the Federal Government or to a third party named by the Federal Government when such third party is otherwise eligible under existing statutes. Such transfer shall be subject to the following standards.

(i) The equipment shall be appropriately identified in the award or otherwise made known to the recipient in writing.

(ii) The Federal awarding agency shall issue disposition instructions within 120 calendar days after receipt of a final inventory. The final inventory shall list all equipment acquired with grant funds and federally-owned equipment. If the Federal awarding agency fails to issue disposition instructions within the 120 calendar day period, the recipient shall apply the standards of this section, as appropriate.

(iii) When the Federal awarding agency exercises its right to take title, the equipment shall be subject to the provisions for federally-owned equipment.

§2543.35 Supplies and other expendable property.

(a) Title to supplies and other expendable property shall vest in the recipient upon acquisition. If there is a residual inventory of unused supplies exceeding $5,000 in total aggregate value upon termination or completion of the project or program and the supplies are not needed for any other federally-sponsored project or program, the recipient shall retain the supplies for use on non-Federal sponsored activities or sell them, but shall, in either case, compensate the Federal Government for its share. The amount of compensation shall be computed in the same manner as for equipment.

(b) The recipient shall not use supplies acquired with Federal funds to provide services to non-Federal outside organizations for a fee that is less than private companies charge for equivalent services, unless specifically authorized by Federal statute as long as the Federal Government retains an interest in the supplies.

§2543.36 Intangible property.

(a) The recipient may copyright any work that is subject to copyright and was developed, or for which ownership was purchased, under an award. The Federal awarding agency(ies) reserve a royalty-free, nonexclusive and irrevocable right to reproduce, publish, or otherwise use the work for Federal purposes, and to authorize others to do so.

(b) Recipients are subject to applicable regulations governing patents and inventions, including government-wide regulations issued by the Department of Commerce at 37 CFR part 401, "Rights to Inventions Made by Nonprofit Organizations and Small Business Firms Under Government Grants, Contracts and Cooperative Agreements."

(c) The Federal Government has the right to:

(1) Obtain, reproduce, publish or otherwise use the data first produced under an award; and

(2) Authorize others to receive, reproduce, publish, or otherwise use such data for Federal purposes.

(d)(1) In addition, in response to a Freedom of Information Act (FOIA) request for research data relating to published research findings produced under an award that were used by the Federal Government in developing an agency action that has the force and effect of law, the Federal awarding agency shall request, and the recipient shall provide, within a reasonable time, the research data so that they can be made available to the public through the procedures established under the FOIA. If the Federal awarding agency obtains the research data solely in response to a FOIA request, the agency may charge the requester a reasonable fee equaling the full incremental cost of obtaining the research data. This fee should reflect costs incurred by the agency, the recipient, and applicable subrecipients. This fee is in addition to any fees the agency may assess under the FOIA (5 U.S.C. 552(a)(4)(A)).

(2) The following definitions apply for purposes of this paragraph (d):

(i) *Research data* is defined as the recorded factual material commonly accepted in the scientific community as necessary to validate research findings, but not any of the following: preliminary analyses, drafts of scientific papers, plans for future research, peer reviews, or communications with colleagues. This "recorded" material excludes physical objects (*e.g.*, laboratory samples). *Research data* also do not include:

(A) Trade secrets, commercial information, materials necessary to be held confidential by a researcher until they are published, or similar information which is protected under law; and

(B) Personnel and medical information and similar information the disclosure of which would constitute a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy, such as information that could be used to identify a particular person in a research study.

(ii) *Published* is defined as either when:

(A) Research findings are published in a peer-reviewed scientific or technical journal; or

(B) A Federal agency publicly and officially cites the research findings in support of an agency action that has the force and effect of law.

(iii) *Used by the Federal Government in developing an agency action that has the force and effect of law* is defined as when an agency publicly and officially cites the research findings in support of an agency action that has the force and effect of law.

(3) The requirements set forth in paragraph (d)(1) of this section do not apply to commercial organizations.

(e) Title to intangible property and debt instruments acquired under an award or subaward vests upon acquisition in the recipient. The recipient shall use that property for the originally-authorized purpose, and the recipient shall not encumber the property without approval of the Federal awarding agency. When no longer needed for the originally authorized purpose, disposition of the intangible property shall occur in accordance with the provisions of paragraph §2543.34 (g).

[60 FR 13055, Mar. 10, 1995, as amended at 65 FR 53609, Sept. 5, 2000]

§2543.37 Property trust relationship.

Real property, equipment, intangible property and debt instruments that are acquired or improved with Federal funds shall be held in trust by the recipient as trustee for the beneficiaries of the project or program under which the property was acquired or improved. Agencies may require recipients to record liens or other appropriate notices of record to indicate that personal or real property has been acquired or improved with Federal funds and that use and disposition conditions apply to the property.

PROCUREMENT STANDARDS

§2543.40 Purpose of procurement standards.

Sections §2543.41 through §2543.48 set forth standards for use by recipients in establishing procedures for the procurement of supplies and other expendable property, equipment, real property and other services with Federal funds. These standards are furnished to ensure that such materials and services are obtained in an effective manner and in compliance with the provisions of applicable Federal statutes and executive orders. No additional procurement standards or requirements shall be imposed by the Federal awarding agencies upon recipients, unless specifically required by Federal statute or executive order or approved by OMB.

§2543.41 Recipient responsibilities.

The standards contained in this section do not relieve the recipient of the contractual responsibilities arising under its contract(s). The recipient is the responsible authority, without recourse to the Federal awarding agency, regarding the settlement and satisfaction of all contractual and administrative issues arising out of procurements entered into in support of an award or other agreement. This includes disputes, claims, protests of award, source evaluation or other matters of a contractual nature. Matters concerning violation of statute are to be referred to such Federal, State or local authority as may have proper jurisdiction.

§2543.42 Codes of conduct.

The recipient shall maintain written standards of conduct governing the performance of its employees engaged in the award and administration of contracts. No employee, officer, or agent shall participate in the selection, award, or administration of a contract supported by Federal funds if a real or apparent conflict of interest would be involved. Such a conflict would arise when the employee, officer, or agent, any member of his or her immediate family, his or her partner, or an organization which employs or is about to employ any of the parties indicated herein, has a financial or other interest in the firm selected for an award. The officers, employees, and agents of the recipient shall neither solicit nor accept gratuities, favors, or anything of monetary value from contractors, or parties to subagreements. However, recipients may set standards for situations in which the financial interest is not substantial or the gift is an unsolicited item of nominal value. The standards of conduct shall provide for disciplinary actions to be applied for violations of such standards by officers, employees, or agents of the recipient.

§2543.43 Competition.

All procurement transactions shall be conducted in a manner to provide, to the maximum extent practical, open and free competition. The recipient shall be alert to organizational conflicts of interest as well as noncompetitive practices among contractors that may restrict or eliminate competition or otherwise restrain trade. In order to ensure objective contractor performance and eliminate unfair competitive advantage, contractors that develop or draft specifications, requirements, statements of work, invitations for bids and/or requests for proposals shall be excluded from competing for such procurements. Awards shall be made to the bidder or offeror whose bid or offer is responsive to the solicitation and is most advantageous to the recipient, price, quality and other factors considered. Solicitations shall clearly set forth all requirements that the bidder or offeror shall fulfill in order for the bid or offer to be evaluated by the recipient. Any and all bids or offers may be rejected when it is in the recipient's interest to do so.

§2543.44 Procurement procedures.

(a) All recipients shall establish written procurement procedures. These procedures shall provide for, at a minimum, that:

(1) Recipients avoid purchasing unnecessary items,

(2) Where appropriate, an analysis is made of lease and purchase alternatives to determine which would be the most economical and practical procurement for the Federal Government, and

(3) Solicitations for goods and services provide for all of the following:

(i) A clear and accurate description of the technical requirements for the material, product or service to be procured. In competitive procurements, such a description shall not contain features which unduly restrict competition.

(ii) Requirements which the bidder/offeror must fulfill and all other factors to be used in evaluating bids or proposals.

(iii) A description, whenever practicable, of technical requirements in terms of functions to be performed or performance required, including the range of acceptable characteristics or minimum acceptable standards.

(iv) The specific features of "brand name or equal" descriptions that bidders are required to meet when such items are included in the solicitation.

(v) The acceptance, to the extent practicable and economically feasible, of products and services dimensioned in the metric system of measurement.

(vi) Preference, to the extent practicable and economically feasible, for products and services that conserve natural resources and protect the environment and are energy efficient.

(b) Positive efforts shall be made by recipients to utilize small businesses, minority-owned firms, and women's business enterprises, whenever possible. Recipients of Federal awards shall take all of the following steps to further this goal.

(1) Ensure that small businesses, minority-owned firms, and women's business enterprises are used to the fullest extent practicable.

(2) Make information on forthcoming opportunities available and arrange time frames for purchases and contracts to encourage and facilitate participation by small businesses, minority-owned firms, and women's business enterprises.

(3) Consider in the contract process whether firms competing for larger contracts intend to subcontract with small businesses, minority-owned firms, and women's business enterprises.

(4) Encourage contracting with consortiums of small businesses, minority-owned firms and women's business enterprises when a contract is too large for one of these firms to handle individually.

(5) Use the services and assistance, as appropriate, of such organizations as the Small Business Administration and the Department of Commerce's Minority Business Development Agency in the solicitation and utilization of small businesses, minority-owned firms and women's business enterprises.

(c) The type of procuring instruments used (e.g., fixed price contracts, cost reimbursable contracts, purchase orders, and incentive contracts) shall be determined by the recipient but shall be appropriate for the particular procurement and for promoting the best interest of the program or project involved. The "cost-plus-a-percentage-of-cost" or "percentage of construction cost" methods of contracting shall not be used.

(d) Contracts shall be made only with responsible contractors who possess the potential ability to perform successfully under the terms and conditions of the proposed procurement. Consideration shall be given to such matters as contractor integrity, record of past performance, financial and technical resources or accessibility to other necessary resources. In certain circumstances, contracts with certain parties are restricted by agencies' implementation of E.O.s 12549 and 12689, "Debarment and Suspension."

(e) Recipients shall, on request, make available for the Federal awarding agency, pre-award review and procurement documents, such as request for proposals or invitations for bids, independent cost estimates, etc., when any of the following conditions apply.

(1) A recipient's procurement procedures or operation fails to comply with the procurement standards in the Federal awarding agency's implementation of this Circular.

(2) The procurement is expected to exceed the small purchase threshold fixed at 41 U.S.C. 403 (11) (currently $25,000) and is to be awarded without competition or only one bid or offer is received in response to a solicitation.

(3) The procurement, which is expected to exceed the small purchase threshold, specifies a "brand name" product.

(4) The proposed award over the small purchase threshold is to be awarded to other than the apparent low bidder under a sealed bid procurement.

(5) A proposed contract modification changes the scope of a contract or increases the contract amount by more than the amount of the small purchase threshold.

§2543.45 Cost and price analysis.

Some form of cost or price analysis shall be made and documented in the procurement files in connection with every procurement action. Price analysis may be accomplished in various ways, including the comparison of price quotations submitted, market prices and similar indicia, together with discounts. Cost analysis is the review and evaluation of each element of cost to determine reasonableness, allocability and allowability.

§2543.46 Procurement records.

Procurement records and files for purchases in excess of the small purchase threshold shall include the following at a minimum:

(a) Basis for contractor selection;

(b) Justification for lack of competition when competitive bids or offers are not obtained; and

(c) Basis for award cost or price.

§2543.47 Contract administration.

A system for contract administration shall be maintained to ensure contractor conformance with the terms, conditions and specifications of the contract and to ensure adequate and timely follow up of all purchases.

Recipients shall evaluate contractor performance and document, as appropriate, whether contractors have met the terms, conditions and specifications of the contract.

§2543.48 Contract provisions.

The recipient shall include, in addition to provisions to define a sound and complete agreement, the following provisions in all contracts. The following provisions shall also be applied to subcontracts.

(a) Contracts in excess of the small purchase threshold shall contain contractual provisions or conditions that allow for administrative, contractual, or legal remedies in instances in which a contractor violates or breaches the contract terms, and provide for such remedial actions as may be appropriate.

(b) All contracts in excess of the small purchase threshold shall contain suitable provisions for termination by the recipient, including the manner by which termination shall be effected and the basis for settlement. In addition, such contracts shall describe conditions under which the contract may be terminated for default as well as conditions where the contract may be terminated because of circumstances beyond the control of the contractor.

(c) Except as otherwise required by statute, an award that requires the contracting (or subcontracting) for construction or facility improvements shall provide for the recipient to follow its own requirements relating to bid guarantees, performance bonds, and payment bonds unless the construction contract or subcontract exceeds $100,000. For those contracts or subcontracts exceeding $100,000, the Federal awarding agency may accept the bonding policy and requirements of the recipient, provided the Federal awarding agency has made a determination that the Federal Government's interest is adequately protected. If such a determination has not been made, the minimum requirements shall be as follows.

(1) A bid guarantee from each bidder equivalent to five percent of the bid price. The "bid guarantee" shall consist of a firm commitment such as a bid bond, certified check, or other negotiable instrument accompanying a bid as assurance that the bidder shall, upon acceptance of his bid, execute such contractual documents as may be required within the time specified.

(2) A performance bond on the part of the contractor for 100 percent of the contract price. A "performance bond" is one executed in connection with a contract to secure fulfillment of all the contractor's obligations under such contract.

(3) A payment bond on the part of the contractor for 100 percent of the contract price. A "payment bond" is one executed in connection with a contract to assure payment as required by statute of all persons supplying labor and material in the execution of the work provided for in the contract.

(4) Where bonds are required in the situations described herein, the bonds shall be obtained from companies holding certificates of authority as acceptable sureties pursuant to 31 CFR part 223, "Surety Companies Doing Business with the United States."

(d) All negotiated contracts (except those for less than the small purchase threshold) awarded by recipients shall include a provision to the effect that the recipient, the Federal awarding agency, the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their duly authorized representatives, shall have access to any books, documents, papers and records of the contractor which are directly pertinent to a specific program for the purpose of making audits, examinations, excerpts and transcriptions.

(e) All contracts, including small purchases, awarded by recipients and their contractors shall contain the procurement provisions of Appendix A to this Circular, as applicable.

REPORTS AND RECORDS

§2543.50 Purpose of reports and records.

Sections §2543.51 through §2543.53 set forth the procedures for monitoring and reporting on the recipient's financial and program performance and the necessary standard reporting forms. They also set forth record retention requirements.

§2543.51 Monitoring and reporting program performance.

(a) Recipients are responsible for managing and monitoring each project, program, subaward, function or activity supported by the award. Recipients shall monitor subawards to ensure subrecipients have met the audit requirements as delineated in Section §2543.26.

(b) The Federal awarding agency shall prescribe the frequency with which the performance reports shall be submitted. Except as provided in paragraph §2543.51(f), performance reports shall not be required more frequently than quarterly or, less frequently than annually. Annual reports shall be due 90 calendar days after the grant year; quarterly or semi-annual reports shall be due 30 days after the reporting period. The Federal awarding agency may require annual reports before the anniversary dates of multiple year awards in lieu of these requirements. The final performance reports are due 90 calendar days after the expiration or termination of the award.

(c) If inappropriate, a final technical or performance report shall not be required after completion of the project.

(d) When required, performance reports shall generally contain, for each award, brief information on each of the following.

(1) A comparison of actual accomplishments with the goals and objectives established for the period, the findings of the investigator, or both. Whenever appropriate and the output of programs or projects can be readily quantified, such quantitative data should be related to cost data for computation of unit costs.

(2) Reasons why established goals were not met, if appropriate.

(3) Other pertinent information including, when appropriate, analysis and explanation of cost overruns or high unit costs.

(e) Recipients shall not be required to submit more than the original and two copies of performance reports.

(f) Recipients shall immediately notify the Federal awarding agency of developments that have a significant impact on the award-supported activities. Also, notification shall be given in the case of problems, delays, or adverse conditions which materially impair the ability to meet the objectives of the award. This notification shall include a statement of the action taken or contemplated, and any assistance needed to resolve the situation.

(g) Federal awarding agencies may make site visits, as needed.

(h) Federal awarding agencies shall comply with clearance requirements of 5 CFR part 1320 when requesting performance data from recipients.

§2543.52 Financial reporting.

(a) The following forms or such other forms as may be approved by OMB are authorized for obtaining financial information from recipients.

(1) SF-269 or SF-269A, Financial Status Report.

(i) Each Federal awarding agency shall require recipients to use the SF-269 or SF-269A to report the status of funds for all nonconstruction projects or programs. A Federal awarding agency may, however, have the option of not requiring the SF-269 or SF-269A when the SF-270, Request for Advance or Reimbursement, or SF-272, Report of Federal Cash Transactions, is determined to provide adequate information to meet its needs, except that a final SF-269 or SF-269A shall be required at the completion of the project when the SF-270 is used only for advances.

(ii) The Federal awarding agency shall prescribe whether the report shall be on a cash or accrual basis. If the Federal awarding agency requires accrual information and the recipient's accounting records are not normally kept on the accrual basis, the recipient shall not be required to convert its accounting system, but shall develop such accrual information through best estimates based on an analysis of the documentation on hand.

(iii) The Federal awarding agency shall determine the frequency of the Financial Status Report for each project or program, considering the size and complexity of the particular project or program. However, the report shall not be required more frequently than quarterly or less frequently than annually. A final report shall be required at the completion of the agreement.

(iv) The Federal awarding agency shall require recipients to submit the SF-269 or SF-269A (an original and no more than two copies) no later than 30 days after the end of each specified reporting period for quarterly and semi-annual reports, and 90 calendar days for annual and final reports. Extensions of reporting due dates may be approved by the Federal awarding agency upon request of the recipient.

(2) SF-272, Report of Federal Cash Transactions.

(i) When funds are advanced to recipients the Federal awarding agency shall require each recipient to submit the SF-272 and, when necessary, its continuation sheet, SF-272a. The Federal awarding agency shall use this report to monitor cash advanced to recipients and to obtain disbursement information for each agreement with the recipients.

(ii) Federal awarding agencies may require forecasts of Federal cash requirements in the "Remarks" section of the report.

(iii) When practical and deemed necessary, Federal awarding agencies may require recipients to report in the "Remarks" section the amount of cash advances received in excess of three days. Recipients shall provide short narrative explanations of actions taken to reduce the excess balances.

(iv) Recipients shall be required to submit not more than the original and two copies of the SF-272 15 calendar days following the end of each quarter. The Federal awarding agencies may require a monthly report from those recipients receiving advances totaling $1 million or more per year.

(v) Federal awarding agencies may waive the requirement for submission of the SF-272 for any one of the following reasons:

(A) When monthly advances do not exceed $25,000 per recipient, provided that such advances are monitored through other forms contained in this section;

(B) If, in the Federal awarding agency's opinion, the recipient's accounting controls are adequate to minimize excessive Federal advances; or,

(C) When the electronic payment mechanisms provide adequate data.

(b) When the Federal awarding agency needs additional information or more frequent reports, the following shall be observed.

(1) When additional information is needed to comply with legislative requirements, Federal awarding agencies shall issue instructions to require recipients to submit such information under the "Remarks" section of the reports.

(2) When a Federal awarding agency determines that a recipient's accounting system does not meet the standards in Section §2543.21, additional pertinent information to further monitor awards may be obtained upon written notice to the recipient until such time as the system is brought up to standard. The Federal awarding agency, in obtaining this information, shall comply with report clearance requirements of 5 CFR part 1320.

(3) Federal awarding agencies are encouraged to shade out any line item on any report if not necessary.

(4) Federal awarding agencies may accept the identical information from the recipients in machine readable format or computer printouts or electronic outputs in lieu of prescribed formats.

(5) Federal awarding agencies may provide computer or electronic outputs to recipients when such expedites or contributes to the accuracy of reporting.

§2543.53 Retention and access requirements for records.

(a) This section sets forth requirements for record retention and access to records for awards to recipients. Federal awarding agencies shall not impose any other record retention or access requirements upon recipients.

(b) Financial records, supporting documents, statistical records, and all other records pertinent to an award shall be retained for a period of three years from the date of submission of the final expenditure report or, for awards that are renewed quarterly or annually, from the date of the submission of the quarterly or annual financial report, as authorized by the Federal awarding agency. The only exceptions are the following:

(1) If any litigation, claim, or audit is started before the expiration of the 3-year period, the records shall be retained until all litigation, claims or audit findings involving the records have been resolved and final action taken.

(2) Records for real property and equipment acquired with Federal funds shall be retained for 3 years after final disposition.

(3) When records are transferred to or maintained by the Federal awarding agency, the 3-year retention requirement is not applicable to the recipient.

(4) Indirect cost rate proposals, cost allocations plans, etc. as specified in paragraph (g) of this section.

(c) Copies of original records may be substituted for the original records if authorized by the Federal awarding agency.

(d) The Federal awarding agency shall request transfer of certain records to its custody from recipients when it determines that the records possess long term retention value. However, in order to avoid duplicate record keeping, a Federal awarding agency may make arrangements for recipients to retain any records that are continuously needed for joint use.

(e) The Federal awarding agency, the Inspector General, Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their duly authorized representatives, have the right of timely and unrestricted access to any books, documents, papers, or other records of recipients that are pertinent to the awards, in order to make audits, examinations, excerpts, transcripts and copies of such documents. This right also includes timely and reasonable access to a recipient's personnel for the purpose of interview and discussion related to such documents. The rights of access in this paragraph are not limited to the required retention period, but shall last as long as records are retained.

(f) Unless required by statute, no Federal awarding agency shall place restrictions on recipients that limit public access to the records of recipients that are pertinent to an award, except when the Federal awarding agency can demonstrate that such records shall be kept confidential and would have been exempted from disclosure pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) if the records had belonged to the Federal awarding agency.

(g) Indirect cost rate proposals, cost allocations plans, etc. Paragraphs (g)(1) and (g)(2) apply to the following types of documents, and their supporting records: indirect cost rate computations or proposals, cost allocation plans, and any similar accounting computations of the rate at which a particular group of costs is chargeable (such as computer usage chargeback rates or composite fringe benefit rates).

(1) If submitted for negotiation. If the recipient submits to the Federal awarding agency or the subrecipient submits to the recipient the proposal, plan, or other computation to form the basis for negotiation of the rate, then the 3-year retention period for its supporting records starts on the date of such submission.

(2) If not submitted for negotiation. If the recipient is not required to submit to the Federal awarding agency or the subrecipient is not required to submit to the recipient the proposal, plan, or other computation for negotiation purposes, then the 3-year retention period for the proposal, plan, or other computation and its supporting records starts at the end of the fiscal year (or other accounting period) covered by the proposal, plan, or other computation.

TERMINATION AND EVALUATION

§2543.60 Purpose of termination and enforcement.

Sections §2543.61 and §2543.62 set forth uniform suspension, termination and enforcement procedures.

§2543.61 Termination.

(a) Awards may be terminated in whole or in part only if:

(1) By the Federal awarding agency, if a recipient materially fails to comply with the terms and conditions of an award,

(2) By the Federal awarding agency with the consent of the recipient, in which case the two parties shall agree upon the termination conditions, including the effective date and, in the case of partial termination, the portion to be terminated, or

(3) By the recipient upon sending to the Federal awarding agency written notification setting forth the reasons for such termination, the effective date, and, in the case of partial termination, the portion to be terminated. However, if the Federal awarding agency determines in the case of partial termination that the reduced or modified portion of the grant will not accomplish the purposes for which the grant was made, it may terminate the grant in its entirety under either paragraphs (a) (1) or (2) of this section.

(b) If costs are allowed under an award, the responsibilities of the recipient referred to in paragraph §2543.71(a), including those for property management as applicable, shall be considered in the termination of the award, and provision shall be made for continuing responsibilities of the recipient after termination, as appropriate.

§2543.62 Enforcement.

(a) Remedies for noncompliance. If a recipient materially fails to comply with the terms and conditions of an award, whether stated in a Federal statute, regulation, assurance, application, or notice of award, the Federal awarding agency may, in addition to imposing any of the special conditions outlined in Section §2543.14, take one or more of the following actions, as appropriate in the circumstances.

(1) Temporarily withhold cash payments pending correction of the deficiency by the recipient or more severe enforcement action by the Federal awarding agency.

(2) Disallow (that is, deny both use of funds and any applicable matching credit for) all or part of the cost of the activity or action not in compliance.

(3) Wholly or partly suspend or terminate the current award.

(4) Withhold further awards for the project or program.

(5) Take other remedies that may be legally available.

(b) Hearings and appeals. In taking an enforcement action, the awarding agency shall provide the recipient an opportunity for hearing, appeal, or other administrative proceeding to which the recipient is entitled under any statute or regulation applicable to the action involved.

(c) Effects of suspension and termination. Costs of a recipient resulting from obligations incurred by the recipient during a suspension or after termination of an award are not allowable unless the awarding agency expressly authorizes them in the notice of suspension or termination or subsequently. Other recipient costs during suspension or after termination which are necessary and not reasonably avoidable are allowable if:

(1) The costs result from obligations which were properly incurred by the recipient before the effective date of suspension or termination, are not in anticipation of it, and in the case of a termination, are noncancellable, and

(2) The costs would be allowable if the award were not suspended or expired normally at the end of the funding period in which the termination takes effect.

(d) Relationship to debarment and suspension. The enforcement remedies identified in this section, including suspension and termination, do not preclude a recipient from being subject to debarment and suspension under E.O.s 12549 and 12689 and the Federal awarding agency implementing regulations (see Section §2543.13).

Subpart D -- After-the-Award Requirements

§2543.70 Purpose.

Sections §2543.71 through §2543.73 contain closeout procedures and other procedures for subsequent disallowances and adjustments.

§2543.71 Closeout procedures.

(a) Recipients shall submit, within 90 calendar days after the date of completion of the award, all financial, performance, and other reports as required by the terms and conditions of the award. The Federal awarding agency may approve extensions when requested by the recipient.

(b) Unless the Federal awarding agency authorizes an extension, a recipient shall liquidate all obligations incurred under the award not later than 90 calendar days after the funding period or the date of completion as specified in the terms and conditions of the award or in agency implementing instructions.

(c) The Federal awarding agency shall make prompt payments to a recipient for allowable reimbursable costs under the award being closed out.

(d) The recipient shall promptly refund any balances of unobligated cash that the Federal awarding agency has advanced or paid and that is not authorized to be retained by the recipient for use in other projects. OMB Circular A-129 governs unreturned amounts that become delinquent debts.

(e) When authorized by the terms and conditions of the award, the Federal awarding agency shall make a settlement for any upward or downward adjustments to the Federal share of costs after closeout reports are received.

(f) The recipient shall account for any real and personal property acquired with Federal funds or received from the Federal Government in accordance with Sections §2543.31 through §2543.37.

(g) In the event a final audit has not been performed prior to the closeout of an award, the Federal awarding agency shall retain the right to recover an appropriate amount after fully considering the recommendations on disallowed costs resulting from the final audit.

§2543.72 Subsequent adjustments and continuing responsibilities.

(a) The closeout of an award does not affect any of the following:

(1) The right of the Federal awarding agency to disallow costs and recover funds on the basis of a later audit or other review.

(2) The obligation of the recipient to return any funds due as a result of later refunds, corrections, or other transactions.

(3) Audit requirements in Section §2543.26.

(4) Property management requirements in Sections §2543.31 through §2543.37.

(5) Records retention as required in Section §2543.53.

(b) After closeout of an award, a relationship created under an award may be modified or ended in whole or in part with the consent of the Federal awarding agency and the recipient, provided the responsibilities of the recipient referred to in paragraph §2543.73(a), including those for property management as applicable, are considered and provisions made for continuing responsibilities of the recipient, as appropriate.

§2543.73 Collection of amounts due.

(a) Any funds paid to a recipient in excess of the amount to which the recipient is finally determined to be entitled under the terms and conditions of the award constitute a debt to the Federal Government. If not paid within a reasonable period after the demand for payment, the Federal awarding agency may reduce the debt by:

(1) Making an administrative offset against other requests for reimbursements,

(2) Withholding advance payments otherwise due to the recipient,

(3) Taking other action permitted by statute, or

(b) Except as otherwise provided by law, the Federal awarding agency shall charge interest on an overdue debt in accordance with 4 CFR Chapter II, "Federal Claims Collection Standards."

Subpart E -- Statutory Compliance

§2543.80 Contract provisions.

All contracts, awarded by a recipient including small purchases, shall contain the following provisions as applicable:

§2543.81 Equal employment opportunity.

All contracts shall contain a provision requiring compliance with E.O. 11246, "Equal Employment Opportunity," as amended by E.O. 11375, "Amending Executive Order 11246 Relating to Equal Employment Opportunity," and as supplemented by regulations at 41 CFR part 60, "Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Equal Employment Opportunity, Department of Labor."

§2543.82 Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act.

All contracts and subgrants in excess of $2000 for construction or repair awarded by recipients and subrecipients shall include a provision for compliance with the Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act (18 U.S.C. 874), as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR part 3, "Contractors and Subcontractors on Public Building or Public Work Financed in Whole or in Part by Loans or Grants from the United States"). The Act provides that each contractor or subrecipient shall be prohibited from inducing, by any means, any person employed in the construction, completion, or repair of public work, to give up any part of the compensation to which he is otherwise entitled. The recipient shall report all suspected or reported violations to the Federal awarding agency.

§2543.83 Davis-Bacon Act.

When required by Federal program legislation, all construction contracts awarded by the recipients and subrecipients of more than $2000 shall include a provision for compliance with the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a to a-7) and as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR part 5, "Labor Standards Provisions Applicable to Contracts Governing Federally Financed and Assisted Construction"). Under this Act, contractors shall be required to pay wages to laborers and mechanics at a rate not less than the minimum wages specified in a wage determination made by the Secretary of Labor. In addition, contractors shall be required to pay wages not less than once a week. The recipient shall place a copy of the current prevailing wage determination issued by the Department of Labor in each solicitation and the award of a contract shall be conditioned upon the acceptance of the wage determination. The recipient shall report all suspected or reported violations to the Federal awarding agency.

§2543.84 Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.

Where applicable, all contracts awarded by recipients in excess of $2000 for construction contracts and in excess of $2500 for other contracts that involve the employment of mechanics or laborers shall include a provision for compliance with Sections 102 and 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 327-333), as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR part 5). Under Section 102 of the Act, each contractor shall be required to compute the wages of every mechanic and laborer on the basis of a standard work week of 40 hours. Work in excess of the standard work week is permissible provided that the worker is compensated at a rate of not less than 1 1/2 times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in the work week. Section 107 of the Act is applicable to construction work and provides that no laborer or mechanic shall be required to work in surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous. These requirements do not apply to the purchases of supplies or materials or articles ordinarily available on the open market, or contracts for transportation or transmission of intelligence.

§2543.85 Rights to inventions made under a contract or agreement.

Contracts or agreements for the performance of experimental, developmental, or research work shall provide for the rights of the Federal Government and the recipient in any resulting invention in accordance with 37 CFR part 401,

"Rights to Inventions Made by Nonprofit Organizations and Small Business Firms Under Government Grants, Contracts and Cooperative Agreements," and any implementing regulations issued by the awarding agency.

§2543.86 Clean Air Act and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act.

Contracts and subgrants of amounts in excess of $100,000 shall contain a provision that requires the recipient to agree to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401 et seq.) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq.). Violations shall be reported to the Federal awarding agency and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

§2543.87 Byrd anti-lobbying amendment.

Contractors who apply or bid for an award of $100,000 or more shall file the required certification. Each tier certifies to the tier above that it will not and has not used Federal appropriated funds to pay any person or organization for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a member of Congress, officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with obtaining any Federal contract, grant or any other award covered by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Each tier shall also disclose any lobbying with non-Federal funds that takes place in connection with obtaining any Federal award. Such disclosures are forwarded from tier to tier up to the recipient.

§2543.88 Debarment and suspension.

No contract shall be made to parties listed on the General Services Administration's List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement or Nonprocurement Programs in accordance with E.O.s 12549 and 12689, "Debarment and Suspension." This list contains the names of parties debarred, suspended, or otherwise excluded by agencies, and contractors declared ineligible under statutory or regulatory authority other than E.O. 12549. Contractors with awards that exceed the small purchase threshold shall provide the required certification regarding its exclusion status and that of its principal employees.

PART 2544 -- SOLICITATION AND ACCEPTANCE OF DONATIONS

Sec.

2544.100 What is the purpose of this part?
2544.105 What is the legal authority for soliciting and accepting donations to the Corporation?
2544.110 What definitions apply to terms used in this part?
2544.115 Who may offer a donation?
2544.120 What personal services from a volunteer may be solicited and accepted?
2544.125 Who has the authority to solicit and accept or reject a donation?
2544.130 How will the Corporation determine whether to solicit or accept a donation?
2544.135 How should an offer of a donation be made?
2544.140 How will the Corporation accept or reject an offer?
2544.145 What will be done with property that is not accepted?
2544.150 How will accepted donations be recorded and used?

Authority: 42 U.S.C. 12501 et seq. Source: 60 FR 28355, May 31, 1995, unless otherwise noted.

§2544.100 What is the purpose of this part?

This part establishes rules to ensure that the solicitation, acceptance, holding, administration, and use of property and services donated to the Corporation:

(a) Will not reflect unfavorably upon the ability of the Corporation or its officers and employees, to carry out their official duties and responsibilities in a fair and objective manner; and

(b) Will not compromise the integrity of the Corporation's programs or its officers and employees involved in such programs.

§2544.105 What is the legal authority for soliciting and accepting donations to the Corporation?

Section 196(a) of the National and Community Service Act of 1990, as amended (42 U.S.C. 12651g(a)).

§2544.110 What definitions apply to terms used in this part?

(a) *Donation* means a transfer of money, property, or services to or for the use of the Corporation by gift, devise, bequest, or other means.

(b) *Solicitation* means a request for a donation.

(c) *Volunteer* means an individual who donates his/her personal service to the Corporation to assist the Corporation in carrying out its duties under the national service laws, but who is not a participant in a program funded or sponsored by the Corporation under the National and Community Service Act of 1990, as amended. Such individual is not subject to provisions of law related to Federal employment, including those relating to hours of work, rates of compensation, leave, unemployment compensation and Federal employee benefits, except that --

(1) Volunteers will be considered Federal employees for the purpose of the tort claims provisions of 28 U.S.C. chapter 171;

(2) Volunteers will be considered Federal employees for the purposes of 5 U.S.C. chapter 81, subchapter I, relating to compensation to Federal employees for work injuries; and

(3) Volunteers will be considered special Government employees for the purpose of ethics and public integrity under the provisions of 18 U.S.C. chapter 11, part I, and 5 CFR chapter XVI, subchapter B.

(d) *Inherently governmental function* means any activity that is so intimately related to the public interest as to mandate performance by an officer or employee of the Federal Government, including an activity that requires either the exercise of discretion in applying the authority of the Government or the use of value judgment in making a decision for the Government.

§2544.115 Who may offer a donation?

Anyone, including an individual, group of individuals, organization, corporation, or association may offer a donation to the Corporation.

§2544.120 What personal services from a volunteer may be solicited and accepted?

A donation in the form of personal services from a volunteer may be solicited and accepted to assist the Corporation in carrying out its duties. However, volunteers may not perform an inherently governmental function.

§2544.125 Who has the authority to solicit and accept or reject a donation?

The Chief Executive Officer (CEO) of the Corporation has the authority to solicit, accept, or reject a donation offered to the Corporation and to make the determinations described in §2544.130 (c) and (d). The CEO may delegate this authority in writing to other officials of the Corporation.

§2544.130 How will the Corporation determine whether to solicit or accept a donation?

(a) The Corporation will solicit and accept a donation only for the purpose of furthering the mission and goals of the Corporation.

(b) In order to be accepted, the donation must be economically advantageous to the Corporation, considering foreseeable expenditures for matters such as storage, transportation, maintenance, and distribution.

(c) An official or employee of the Corporation will not solicit or accept a donation if the solicitation or acceptance would present a real or apparent conflict of interest. An apparent conflict of interest is presented if the solicitation or acceptance would raise a question in the mind of a reasonable person, with knowledge of the relevant facts, about the integrity of the Corporation's programs or operations.

(d) The Corporation will determine whether a conflict of interest exists by considering any business relationship, financial interest, litigation, or other factors that may indicate such a conflict. Donations of property or voluntary services may not be solicited or accepted from a source which:

(1) Is a party to a grant or contract with the Corporation or is seeking to do business with the Corporation;

(2) Has pecuniary interests that may be substantially affected by performance or nonperformance of the Corporation; or

(3) Is an organization a majority of whose members are described in paragraphs (d)(1) and (2) of this section.

(e) Any solicitation or offer of a donation that raises a question or concern of a potential, real, or apparent conflict of interest will be forwarded to the Corporation's Designated Ethics Official for an opinion.

§2544.135 How should an offer of a donation be made?

(a) In general, an offer of donation should be made by providing a letter of tender that offers a donation. The letter should be directed to an official authorized to accept donations, describe the property or service offered, and specify any purpose for, or condition on, the use of the donation.

(b) If an offer is made orally, the Corporation will send a letter of acknowledgment to the offeror. If the donor is anonymous, the Corporation will prepare a memorandum to the file acknowledging receipt of a tendered donation and describing the donation including any special terms or conditions.

(c) Only those employees or officials with expressed notice of authority may accept donations on behalf of the Corporation. If an offer is directed to an unauthorized employee or official of the Corporation, that person must immediately forward the offer to an appropriate official for disposition.

§2544.140 How will the Corporation accept or reject an offer?

(a) In general, the Corporation will respond to an offer of a donation in writing and include in the response:

(1) An acknowledgment of receipt of the offer;

(2) A brief description of the offer and any purpose or condition that the offeror specified for the use of the donation;

(3) A statement either accepting or rejecting the donation; and

(4) A statement informing the donor that any acceptance of services or property can not be used in any manner, directly or indirectly, that endorses the donor's products or services or appears to benefit the financial interests or business goals of the donor.

(b) If a purpose or condition for the use of the donation specified by the offeror can not be accommodated, the Corporation may request the offeror to modify the terms of the donation.

§2544.145 What will be done with property that is not accepted?

In general, property offered to the Corporation but not accepted will be returned to the offeror. If the offeror is unknown or the donation would spoil if returned, the property will either be disposed of in accordance with Federal Property Management regulations (41 CFR chapter 101) or given to local charities determined by the Corporation.

§2544.150 How will accepted donations be recorded and used?

(a) All accepted donations of money and other property will be reported to the Chief Financial Officer (CFO) of the Corporation for recording and appropriate disposition.

(b) All donations of personal services of a volunteer will be reported to the CFO and to the Personnel Division of the Corporation for processing and documentation.

(c) Donations not designated for a particular purpose will be used for an authorized purpose described in §2544.125.

(d) Property will be used as nearly as possible in accordance with the terms of the donation. If no terms are specified, or the property can no longer be used for its original purpose, the property will be converted to another authorized use or sold in accordance with Federal regulations. The proceeds of the sale will be used for an authorized purpose described in §2544.125.

PART 2545—GOVERNMENTWIDE REQUIREMENTS FOR DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE (FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE)

Subpart A—Purpose and Coverage

Sec.
§ 2545.100 What does this part do?
§ 2545.105 Does this part apply to me?
§ 2545.110 Are any of my Federal assistance awards exempt from this part?
§ 2545.115 Does this part affect the Federal contracts that I receive?

Subpart B—Requirements for Recipients Other Than Individuals

§ 2545.200 What must I do to comply with this part?
§ 2545.205 What must I include in my drug-free workplace statement?
§ 2545.210 To whom must I distribute my drug-free workplace statement?
§ 2545.215 What must I include in my drug-free awareness program?
§ 2545.220 By when must I publish my drug-free workplace statement and establish my drug-free awareness program?
§ 2545.225 What actions must I take concerning employees who are convicted of drug violations in the

workplace?
§ 2545.230 How and when must I identify workplaces?

Subpart C—Requirements for Recipients Who Are Individuals

§ 2545.300 What must I do to comply with this part if I am an individual recipient?
§ 2545.301 [Reserved]

Subpart D—Responsibilities of Corporation Awarding Officials

§ 2545.400 What are my responsibilities as a(n) Corporation awarding official?

Subpart E—Violations of this Part and Consequences

§ 2545.500 How are violations of this part determined for recipients other than individuals?
§ 2545.505 How are violations of this part determined for recipients who are individuals?
§ 2545.510 What actions will the Federal Government take against a recipient determined to have violated this part?
§ 2545.515 Are there any exceptions to those actions?

Subpart F—Definitions

§ 2545.605 Award.
§ 2545.610 Controlled substance.
§ 2545.615 Conviction.
§ 2545.620 Cooperative agreement.
§ 2545.625 Criminal drug statute.
§ 2545.630 Debarment.
§ 2545.635 Drug-free workplace.
§ 2545.640 Employee.
§ 2545.645 Federal agency or agency.
§ 2545.650 Grant.
§ 2545.655 Individual.
§ 2545.660 Recipient.
§ 2545.665 State.
§ 2545.670 Suspension.

Authority: 41 U.S.C. 701, et seq.; 42 U.S.C. 12644 and 12651(c).

68 FR 66643, Nov. 26, 2003, unless otherwise note.

Subpart A—Purpose and Coverage

§ 2545.100 What does this part do?

This part carries out the portion of the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988 (41 U.S.C. 701 *et seq.*, as amended) that applies to grants. It also applies the provisions of the Act to cooperative agreements and other financial assistance awards, as a matter of Federal Government policy.

§ 2545.105 Does this part apply to me?

(a) Portions of this part apply to you if you are either—

(1) A recipient of an assistance award from the Corporation; or

(2) A(n) Corporation awarding official. (See definitions of award and recipient in §§2545.605 and 2545.660, respectively.)

(b) The following table shows the subparts that apply to you:

If you are . . .	see subparts . . .
(1) A recipient who is not an individual…….	A, B and E.
(2) A recipient who is an individual.....	A, C and E.
(3) A(n) Corporation awarding official……...	A, D and E.

§ 2545.110 Are any of my Federal assistance awards exempt from this part?

This part does not apply to any award that the Corporation Chief Executive Officer or designee determines that the application of this part would be inconsistent with the international obligations of the United States or the laws or regulations of a foreign government.

§ 2545.115 Does this part affect the Federal contracts that I receive?

It will affect future contract awards indirectly if you are debarred or suspended for a violation of the requirements of this part, as described in §2545. 510(c). However, this part does not apply directly to procurement contracts. The portion of the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988 that applies to Federal procurement contracts is carried out through the Federal Acquisition Regulation in chapter 1 of Title 48 of the Code of Federal Regulations (the drug-free workplace coverage currently is in 48 CFR part 23, subpart 23.5).

Subpart B—Requirements for Recipients Other Than Individuals

§ 2545.200 What must I do to comply with this part?

There are two general requirements if you are a recipient other than an individual.

(a) First, you must make a good faith effort, on a continuing basis, to maintain a drug-free workplace. You must agree to do so as a condition for receiving any award covered by this part. The specific measures that you must take in this regard are described in more detail in subsequent sections of this subpart. Briefly, those measures are to—

(1) Publish a drug-free workplace statement and establish a drug-free awareness program for your employees (see §§2545.205 through 2545.220); and

(2) Take actions concerning employees who are convicted of violating drug statutes in the workplace (see §2545.225).

(b) Second, you must identify all known workplaces under your Federal awards (see §2545.230).

§ 2545.205 What must I include in my drug-free workplace statement?

You must publish a statement that—

(a) Tells your employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance is prohibited in your workplace;

(b) Specifies the actions that you will take against employees for violating that prohibition; and

(c) Lets each employee know that, as a condition of employment under any award, he or she:

(1) Will abide by the terms of the statement; and

(2) Must notify you in writing if he or she is convicted for a violation of a criminal drug statute occurring in the workplace and must do so no more than five calendar days after the conviction.

§ 2545.210 To whom must I distribute my drug-free workplace statement?

You must require that a copy of the statement described in §2545.205 be given to each employee who will be engaged in the performance of any Federal award.

§ 2545.215 What must I include in my drug-free awareness program?

You must establish an ongoing drug-free awareness program to inform employees about—

(a) The dangers of drug abuse in the workplace;

(b) Your policy of maintaining a drug-free workplace;

(c) Any available drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee assistance programs; and

(d) The penalties that you may impose upon them for drug abuse violations occurring in the workplace.

§ 2545.220 By when must I publish my drug-free workplace statement and establish my drug-free awareness program?

If you are a new recipient that does not already have a policy statement as described in §2545.205 and an ongoing awareness program as described in §2545.215, you must publish the statement and establish the program by the time given in the following table:

If . . .	then you . . .
(a) The performance period of the award is less than 30 days	must have the policy statement and program in place as soon as possible, but before the date on which performance is expected to be completed.
(b) The performance period of the award is 30 days or more.	must have the policy statement and program in place within 30 days after award.
(c) You believe there are extraordinary circumstances that will require more than 30 days for you to publish the policy statement and establish the awareness program.	may ask the Corporation awarding official to give you more time to do so. The amount of additional time, if any, to be given is at the discretion of the awarding official.

§ 2545.225 What actions must I take concerning employees who are convicted of drug violations in the workplace?

There are two actions you must take if an employee is convicted of a drug violation in the workplace:

(a) First, you must notify Federal agencies if an employee who is engaged in the performance of an award informs you about a conviction, as required by §2545.205(c)(2), or you otherwise learn of the conviction. Your notification to the Federal agencies must_

(1) Be in writing;

(2) Include the employee's position title;

(3) Include the identification number(s) of each affected award;

(4) Be sent within ten calendar days after you learn of the conviction; and

(5) Be sent to every Federal agency on whose award the convicted employee was working. It must be sent to every awarding official or his or her official designee, unless the Federal agency has specified a central point for the receipt of the notices.

(b) Second, within 30 calendar days of learning about an employee's conviction, you must either_

(1) Take appropriate personnel action against the employee, up to and including termination, consistent with the requirements of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 794), as amended; or

(2) Require the employee to participate satisfactorily in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved for these purposes by a Federal, State or local health, law enforcement, or other appropriate agency.

§ 2545.230 How and when must I identify workplaces?

(a) You must identify all known workplaces under each Corporation award. A failure to do so is a violation of your drug-free workplace requirements. You may identify the workplaces_

(1) To the Corporation official that is making the award, either at the time of application or upon award; or

(2) In documents that you keep on file in your offices during the performance of the award, in which case you must make the information available for inspection upon request by Corporation officials or their designated representatives.

(b) Your workplace identification for an award must include the actual address of buildings (or parts of buildings) or other sites where work under the award takes place. Categorical descriptions may be used (*e.g.*, all vehicles of a mass transit authority or State highway department while in operation, State employees in each local unemployment office, performers in concert halls or radio studios).

(c) If you identified workplaces to the Corporation awarding official at the time of application or award, as described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, and any workplace that you identified changes during the performance of the award, you must inform the Corporation awarding official.

Subpart C—Requirements for Recipients Who Are Individuals

§ 2545.300 What must I do to comply with this part if I am an individual recipient?

As a condition of receiving a(n) Corporation award, if you are an individual recipient, you must agree that—

(a) You will not engage in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance in conducting any activity related to the award; and

(b) If you are convicted of a criminal drug offense resulting from a violation occurring during the conduct of any award activity, you will report the conviction:

(1) In writing.

(2) Within 10 calendar days of the conviction.

(3) To the Corporation awarding official or other designee for each award that you currently have, unless §2545.301 or the award document designates a central point for the receipt of the notices. When notice is made to a central point, it must include the identification number(s) of each affected award.

§ 2545.301 [Reserved]

Subpart D—Responsibilities of Corporation Awarding Officials

§ 2545.400 What are my responsibilities as a(n) Corporation awarding official?

As a(n) Corporation awarding official, you must obtain each recipient's agreement, as a condition of the award, to comply with the requirements in—

(a) Subpart B of this part, if the recipient is not an individual; or

(b) Subpart C of this part, if the recipient is an individual.

Subpart E—Violations of this Part and Consequences

§ 2545.500 How are violations of this part determined for recipients other than individuals?

A recipient other than an individual is in violation of the requirements of this part if the Corporation Chief Executive Officer or designee determines, in writing, that—

(a) The recipient has violated the requirements of subpart B of this part; or

(b) The number of convictions of the recipient's employees for violating criminal drug statutes in the workplace is large enough to indicate that the recipient has failed to make a good faith effort to provide a drug-free workplace.

§ 2545.505 How are violations of this part determined for recipients who are individuals?

An individual recipient is in violation of the requirements of this part if the Corporation Chief Executive Officer or designee determines, in writing, that—

(a) The recipient has violated the requirements of subpart C of this part; or

(b) The recipient is convicted of a criminal drug offense resulting from a violation occurring during the conduct of any award activity.

§ 2545.510 What actions will the Federal Government take against a recipient determined to have violated this part?

If a recipient is determined to have violated this part, as described in §2545.500 or §2545.505, the Corporation may take one or more of the following actions—

(a) Suspension of payments under the award;

(b) Suspension or termination of the award; and

(c) Suspension or debarment of the recipient under 45 CFR Part 2542, for a period not to exceed five years.

§ 2545.515 Are there any exceptions to those actions?

The Corporation Chief Executive Officer may waive with respect to a particular award, in writing, a suspension of payments under an award, suspension or termination of an award, or suspension or debarment of a recipient if the Corporation Chief Executive Officer determines that such a waiver would be in the public interest. This exception authority cannot be delegated to any other official.

Subpart F—Definitions

§ 2545.605 Award.

Award means an award of financial assistance by the Corporation or other Federal agency directly to a recipient.

(a) The term award includes:

(1) A Federal grant or cooperative agreement, in the form of money or property in lieu of money.

(2) A block grant or a grant in an entitlement program, whether or not the grant is exempted from coverage under the Governmentwide rule 45 CFR part 2541 that implements OMB Circular A–102 (for availability, see 5 CFR 1310.3) and specifies uniform administrative requirements.

(b) The term award does not include:

(1) Technical assistance that provides services instead of money.

(2) Loans.

(3) Loan guarantees.

(4) Interest subsidies.

(5) Insurance.

(6) Direct appropriations.

(7) Veterans' benefits to individuals (*i.e.*, any benefit to veterans, their families, or survivors by virtue of the service of a veteran in the Armed Forces of the United States).

§ 2545.610 Controlled substance.

Controlled substance means a controlled substance in schedules I through V of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 812), and as further defined by regulation at 21 CFR 1308.11 through 1308.15.

§ 2545.615 Conviction.

Conviction means a finding of guilt (including a plea of nolo contendere) or imposition of sentence, or both, by any judicial body charged with the responsibility to determine violations of the Federal or State criminal drug statutes.

§ 2545.620 Cooperative agreement.

Cooperative agreement means an award of financial assistance that, consistent with 31 U.S.C. 6305, is used to enter into the same kind of relationship as a grant (see definition of grant in §2545.650), except that substantial involvement is expected between the Federal agency and the recipient when carrying out the activity contemplated by the award. The term does not include cooperative research and development agreements as defined in 15 U.S.C. 3710a.

§ 2545.625 Criminal drug statute.

Criminal drug statute means a Federal or non-Federal criminal statute involving the manufacture, distribution, dispensing, use, or possession of any controlled substance.

§ 2545.630 Debarment.

Debarment means an action taken by a Federal agency to prohibit a recipient from participating in Federal Government procurement contracts and covered nonprocurement transactions. A recipient so prohibited is debarred, in accordance with the Federal Acquisition Regulation for procurement contracts (48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4) and the common rule, Government-wide Debarment and Suspension (Nonprocurement), that implements Executive Order 12549 and Executive Order 12689.

§ 2545.635 Drug-free workplace.

Drug-free workplace means a site for the performance of work done in connection with a specific award at which employees of the recipient are prohibited from engaging in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance.

§ 2545.640 Employee.

(a) *Employee* means the employee of a recipient directly engaged in the performance of work under the award, including—

(1) All direct charge employees;

(2) All indirect charge employees, unless their impact or involvement in the performance of work under the award is insignificant to the performance of the award; and

(3) Temporary personnel and consultants who are directly engaged in the performance of work under the award and who are on the recipient's payroll.

(b) This definition does not include workers not on the payroll of the recipient (*e.g.*, volunteers, even if used to meet a matching requirement; consultants or independent contractors not on the payroll; or employees of subrecipients or subcontractors in covered workplaces).

§ 2545.645 Federal agency or agency.

Federal agency or agency means any United States executive department, military department, government corporation, government controlled corporation, any other establishment in the executive branch (including the Executive Office of the President), or any independent regulatory agency.

§ 2545.650 Grant.

Grant means an award of financial assistance that, consistent with 31 U.S.C. 6304, is used to enter into a relationship—

(a) The principal purpose of which is to transfer a thing of value to the recipient to carry out a public purpose of support or stimulation authorized by a law of the United States, rather than to acquire property or services for the Federal Government's direct benefit or use; and

(b) In which substantial involvement is not expected between the Federal agency and the recipient when carrying out the activity contemplated by the award.

§ 2545.655 Individual.

Individual means a natural person.

§ 2545.660 Recipient.

Recipient means any individual, corporation, partnership, association, unit of government (except a Federal agency) or legal entity, however organized, that receives an award directly from a Federal agency.

§ 2545.665 State.

State means any of the States of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, or any territory or possession of the United States.

§ 2545.670 Suspension.

Suspension means an action taken by a Federal agency that immediately prohibits a recipient from participating in Federal Government procurement contracts and covered nonprocurement transactions for a temporary period, pending completion of an investigation and any judicial or administrative proceedings that may ensue. A recipient so prohibited is suspended, in accordance with the Federal Acquisition Regulation for procurement contracts (48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4) and the common rule, Government-wide Debarment and Suspension (Nonprocurement), that implements Executive Order 12549 and Executive Order 12689. Suspension of a recipient is a distinct and separate action from suspension of an award or suspension of payments under an award.

PART 2550—REQUIREMENTS AND GENERAL PROVISIONS FOR STATE COMMISSIONS AND ALTERNATIVE ADMINISTRATIVE ENTITIES

Sec.
§ 2550.10 What is the purpose of this part?

§ 2550.20 Definitions.
§ 2550.30 How does a State decide whether to establish a State commission or an alternative administrative entity?
§ 2550.40 How does a State obtain Corporation authorization and approval for the entity it has chosen?
§ 2550.50 What are the composition requirements and other requirements, restrictions or guidelines for State Commissions?
§ 2550.60 From which of the State Commission requirements is an Alternative Administrative Entity exempt?
§ 2550.70 [Reserved]
§ 2250.80 What are the duties of the State entities?
§ 2550.90 Are there any restrictions on the activities of the members of State Commissions or Alternative Administrative Entities?
§ 2550.100 Do State entities or their members incur any risk of liability?
§ 2550.110 What money will be available from the Corporation to assist in establishing and operating a State Commission, Alternative Administrative Entity, or Transitional Entity?

Authority: 42 U.S.C. 12638.

Source: 58 FR 60981, Nov. 18, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

§ 2550.10 What is the purpose of this part?

(a) The Corporation for National and Community Service (the Corporation) seeks to meet the Nation's pressing human, educational, environmental and public safety needs through service and to reinvigorate the ethic of civic responsibility across the Nation. If the Corporation is to meet these goals, it is critical for each of the States to be actively involved.

(b) To be eligible to apply for program funding, or approved national service positions, each State must establish a State commission on national and community service to administer the State program grant making process and to develop a State plan. The Corporation may, in some instances, approve an alternative administrative entity (AAE).

(c) The Corporation will distribute grants of between $125,000 and $750,000 to States to cover the Federal share of operating the State commissions or AAEs.

(d) The purpose of this part is to provide States with the basic information essential to participate in the subtitle C programs. Of equal importance, this part gives an explanation of the preliminary steps States must take in order to receive money from the Corporation. This part also offers guidance on which of the two State entities States should seek to establish, and it explains the composition requirements, duties, responsibilities, restrictions, and other relevant information for State commissions and AAEs.

[58 FR 60981, Nov. 18, 1993, as amended at 67 FR 45362, July 9, 2002; 70 FR 39607, July 8, 2005]

§ 2550.20 Definitions.

(a) *AAE.* Alternative Administrative Entity.

(b) *Administrative costs.* As used in this part, those costs incurred by a State in the establishing and operating a State entity; the specific administrative costs for which a Corporation administrative grant may be used as defined in the Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Agreements to State and Local Governments.

(c) *Alternative Administrative Entity (AAE).* A State entity approved by the Corporation to perform the duties of a State Commission, including developing a three-year comprehensive national service plan, preparing applications to

the Corporation for funding and approved national service positions, and administering service program grants; in general, an AAE must meet the same composition and other requirements as a State Commission, but may receive waivers from the Corporation to accommodate State laws that prohibit inquiring as to the political affiliation of members, to have more than 25 voting members (the maximum for a State Commission), and/or to select members in a manner other than selection by the chief executive officer of the State.

(d) *Approved National Service Position.* A national service program position for which the Corporation has approved the provision of a national service educational award as one of the benefits to be provided for successful completion of a term of service.

(e) *Corporation.* As used in this part, the Corporation for National and Community Service established pursuant to the National and Community Service Trust Act of 1993 (42 U.S.C. 12651).

(f) *Corporation representative.* Each of the individuals employed by the Corporation for National and Community Service to assist the States in carrying out national and community service activities; the Corporation representative must be included as a member of the State Commission or AAE.

(g) *Indian tribe.* (1) An Indian tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community, including—

(i) Any Native village, as defined in section 3(c) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 U.S.C. 1602(c)), whether organized traditionally or pursuant to the Act of June 18, 1934 (commonly known as the "Indian Reorganization Act"; 48 Stat. 984, chapter 576; 25 U.S.C. 461 et seq.); and

(ii) Any Regional Corporation or Village Corporation as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 U.S.C. 1602 (g) or (j)), that is recognized as eligible for the special programs and services provided by the United States under Federal law to Indians because of their status as Indians; and

(2) Any tribal organization controlled, sanctioned, or chartered by an entity described in paragraph (g)(1) of this section.

(h) *Older adult.* An individual 55 years of age or older.

(i) *Service-learning.* A method under which students or participants learn and develop through active participation in thoughtfully organized service that is conducted in and meets the needs of a community and that is coordinated with an elementary school, secondary school, institution of higher education, or community service program, and with the community; service-learning is integrated into and enhances the academic curriculum of the students, or the educational components of the community service program in which the participants are enrolled, and it provides time for the students or participants to reflect on the service experience.

(j) *Service learning programs.* The totality of the service learning programs receiving assistance from the Corporation under subtitle B of the Act, either directly or through a grant-making entity; this includes school-based, community-based, and higher education-based service-learning programs.

(k) *State.* As used in this part, the term State refers to each of the 50 States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the United States Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands.

(l) *State Commission.* A bipartisan or nonpartisan State entity, approved by the Corporation, consisting of 15–25 members (appointed by the chief executive officer of the State), that is responsible for developing a comprehensive national service plan, assembling applications for funding and approved national service positions, and administering national and community service programs in the State.

(m) *State Educational Agency.* The same meaning given to such term in section 1471(23) of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 2891(23)).

(n) *State entity.* A State Commission, AAE, or Transitional Entity that has been authorized by the Corporation to perform the duties of a State Commission.

[58 FR 60981, Nov. 18, 1993, as amended at 67 FR 45362, July 9, 2002; 70 FR 39607, July 8, 2005]

§ 2550.30 How does a State decide whether to establish a State commission or an alternative administrative entity?

(a) Although each State's chief executive officer has the authority to select an administrative option, the Corporation strongly encourages States to establish State Commissions which meet the requirements in this part as quickly as possible. The requirements for State Commissions were established to try to create informed and effective entities.

(b) The Corporation recognizes that some States, for legal or other legitimate reasons, may not be able to meet all of the requirements of the State Commissions. The AAE is essentially the same as a State Commission; however, it may be exempt from some of the State Commission requirements. A State that cannot meet one of the waivable requirements of the State Commission (as explained in §2550.60), and which can demonstrate this to the Corporation, should seek to establish an AAE.

(c) Regardless of which entity a State employs, each State is required to solicit broad-based, local input in an open, inclusive, non-political planning process.

[58 FR 60981, Nov. 18, 1993, as amended at 70 FR 39607, July 8, 2005]

§ 2550.40 How does a State obtain Corporation authorization and approval for the entity it has chosen?

(a) To receive approval of a State Commission or AAE, a State must formally establish an entity that meets the corresponding composition, membership, authority, and duty requirements of this part. (For the AAE, a State must demonstrate why it is impossible or unreasonable to estalbish a State Commission; an approved AAE, however, has the same rights and responsibilities as a State Commission.) Once the entity is established, the State must provide written notice—in a format to be prescribed by the Corporation—to the chief executive officer of the Corporation of the composition, membership, and authorities of the State Commission or AAE and explain how the entity will perform its duties and functions. Further, the State must agree to, first, request approval from the Corporation for any subsequent changes in the composition or duties of a State Commission or AAE the State may wish to make, and, second, to comply with any future changes in Corporation requirements with regard to the composition or duties of a State Commission or AAE. If a State meets the applicable requirements, the Corporation will approve the State Commission or AAE.

(b) If the Corporation rejects a State application for approval of a State Commission or AAE because that application does not meet one or more of the requirements of §§2250.50 or 2550.60, it will notify the State of the reasons for rejection and offer assistance to make any necessary changes. The Corporation will reconsider revised applications within 14 working days of resubmission.

[58 FR 60981, Nov. 18, 1993, as amended at 70 FR 39607, July 8, 2005]

§ 2550.50 What are the composition requirements and other requirements, restrictions or guidelines for State Commissions?

The following provisions apply to both State Commissions and AAEs, except that AAEs may obtain waivers from certain provisions as explained in §2550.60.

(a) *Size of the State Commission and terms of State Commission members.* The chief executive officer of a State must appoint 15–25 voting members to the State Commission (in addition to any non-voting members he or she may appoint). Voting members of a State Commission must be appointed to renewable three-year terms, except that initially a chief executive officer must appoint a third of the members to one-year terms and another third of the members to two-year terms.

(b) *Required voting members on a State Commission.* A member may represent none, one, or more than one category, but each of the following categories must be represented:

(1) A representative of a community-based agency or organization in the State;

(2) The head of the State education agency or his or her designee;

(3) A representative of local government in the State;

(4) A representative of local labor organizations in the State;

(5) A representative of business;

(6) An individual between the ages of 16 and 25, inclusive, who is a participant or supervisor of a service program for school-age youth, or of a campus-based or national service program;

(7) A representative of a national service program;

(8) An individual with expertise in the educational, training, and development needs of youth, particularly disadvantaged youth; and

(9) An individual with experience in promoting the involvement of older adults (age 55 and older) in service and volunteerism.

(c) *Appointment of other voting members of a State Commission.* Any remaining voting members of a State Commission are appointed at the discretion of the chief executive officer of the State; however, although this list should not be construed as exhaustive, the Corporation suggests the following types of individuals:

(1) Educators, including representatives from institutions of higher education and local education agencies;

(2) Experts in the delivery of human, educational, environmental, or public safety services to communities and persons;

(3) Representatives of Indian tribes;

(4) Out-of-school or at-risk youth; and

(5) Representatives of programs that are administered or receive assistance under the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973, as amended (DVSA) (42 U.S.C. 4950 et seq.).

(d) *Appointment of ex officio, non-voting members of a State Commission.* The chief executive officer of a State may appoint as ex officio, non-voting members of the State Commission officers or employees of State agencies operating community service, youth service, education, social service, senior service, or job training programs.

(e) *Other composition requirements.* To the extent possible, the chief executive officer of a State shall ensure that the membership of the State Commission is balanced with respect to race, ethnicity, age, gender, and disability characteristics. Not more than 50% plus one of the members of a State Commission may be from the same political party. In addition, the number of voting members of a State Commission who are officers or employees of the State may not exceed 25% of the total membership of that State Commission.

(f) *Selection of Chairperson.* The chairperson is elected by the voting members of a State Commission. To be eligible to serve as chairperson, an individual must be an appointed, voting member of a State Commission.

(g) *Vacancies.* If a vacancy occurs on a State Commission, a new member must be appointed by the chief executive officer of the State to serve for the remainder of the term for which the predecessor of such member was appointed. The vacancy will not affect the power of the remaining members to execute the duties of the Commission.

(h) *Compensation of State Commission members.* A member of a State Commission may not receive compensation for his or her services, but may be reimbursed (at the discretion of the State) for travel and daily expenses in the same manner as employees intermittently serving the State.

(i) *The role of the Corporation representative.* The Corporation will designate one of its employees to serve as a representative to each State or group of States. This individual must be included as an ex officio member on the State Commission, and may be designated as a voting member by the chief executive officer of a State. However, because the Corporation wishes to encourage State autonomy in the design and development of the State plan and in State national service programs, States are discouraged from allowing the Corporation representative to vote. In general, the Corporation representative will be responsible for assisting States in carrying out national service activities.

§ 2550.60 From which of the State Commission requirements is an Alternative Administrative Entity exempt?

(a) An AAE is not automatically exempt from any of the requirements that govern State Commissions. However, there are three specific State Commission requirements which the Corporation may waive if a State can demonstrate that one or more of them is impossible or unreasonable to meet. If the Corporation waives a State Commission requirement for a State entity, that State entity is, de facto, an AAE. The three criteria which may be waived for an AAE are as follows:

(1) *The requirement that a State's chief executive officer appoint the members of a State Commission.* If a State can offer a compelling reason why some or all of the State Commission members should be appointed by the State legislature or by some other appropriate means, the Corporation may grant a waiver.

(2) *The requirement that a State Commission have 15–25 members.* If a State compellingly demonstrates why its commission should have a larger number of members, the Corporation may grant a waiver.

(3) *The requirement that not more than 50% plus one of the State Commission's voting members be from the same political party.* This requirement was established to prevent State Commissions from being politically motivated or controlled; however, in some States it is illegal to require prospective members to provide information about political party affiliation. For this or another compelling reason, the Corporation may grant a waiver.

(b) Again, any time the Corporation grants one or more of these waivers for a State entity, that entity becomes an AAE; in all other respects an AAE is the same as a State Commission, having the same requirements, rights, duties and responsibilities.

§ 2550.70 [Reserved]

§ 2250.80 What are the duties of the State entities?

Both State commissions and AAEs have the same duties. This section lists the duties that apply to both State commissions and AAEs—collectively referred to as State entities. Functions described in paragraphs (e) through (j) of this section are non-policymaking and may be delegated to another State agency or nonprofit organization. The duties are as follows:

(a) *Development of a three-year comprehensive national and community service plan and establishment of State priorities.* The State entity must develop and annually update a Statewide plan for national service that is consistent with the Corporation's broad goals of meeting human, educational, environmental and public safety needs and that meets the following minimum requirements:

(1) The plan must be developed through an open and public process (such as through regional forums or hearings) that provides for maximum participation and input from national service programs within the State, and from other interested members of the public.

(2) The outreach process must, to the maximum extent practicable, include input from representatives of established State service programs, representatives of diverse, broad-based community organizations that serve underserved populations, and other interested individuals, including young people; the State entity should do so by creating State networks and registries or by utilizing existing ones.

(3) The plan may contain such other information as the State Commission considers appropriate and must contain such other information as the Corporation may require.

(b) *Pre-selection of subtitle C programs and preparation of application to the Corporation.* Each State must:

(1) Administer a competitive process to select national service programs to be included in any application to the Corporation for funding; and

(2) Prepare an application to the Corporation to receive funding and/or educational awards for the programs selected pursuant to paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(c) *Preparation of Service Learning applications.* (1) The State entity is required to assist the State education agency in preparing the application for subtitle B school-based service learning programs.

(2) The State entity may apply to the Corporation to receive funding for community-based subtitle programs after coordination with the State Educational Agency.

(d) *Administration of the grants program.* After subtitle C and community-based subtitle B funds are awarded, States entities will be responsible for administering the grants and overseeing and monitoring the performance and progress of funded programs.

(e) *Evaluation and monitoring.* State entities, in concert with the Corporation, shall be responsible for implementing comprehensive, non-duplicative evaluation and monitoring systems.

(f) *Technical assistance.* The State entity will be responsible for providing technical assistance to local nonprofit organizations and other entities in planning programs, applying for funds, and in implementing and operating high quality programs. States should encourage proposals from underserved communities.

(g) *Program development assistance and training.* The State entity must assist in the development of subtitle C programs; such development might include staff training, curriculum materials, and other relevant materials and activities. A description of such proposed assistance must be included in the State comprehensive plan referred to in

paragraph (a) of this section. A State may apply for additional subtitle C programs training and technical assistance funds to perform these functions. The Corporation will issue notices of availability of funds with respect to training and technical assistance.

(h) *Recruitment and placement.* The State entity, as well as the Corporation, will develop mechanisms for recruitment and placement of people interested in participating in national service programs.

(i) *Benefits.* The State entity shall assist in the provision of health and child care benefits to subtitle C program participants, as will be specified in the regulations implementing the subtitle C programs.

(j) *Activity ineligible for assistance.* A State commission or AAE may not directly carry out any national service program that receives financial assistance under section 121 of the NCSA or title II of the DVSA.

(k) *Make recommendations to the Corporation* with respect to priorities within the State for programs receiving assistance under DVSA.

(l) *Coordination.* (1) *Coordination with other State agencies.* A State entity must coordinate its activities with the activities of other State agencies that administer Federal financial assistance programs under the Community Services Block Grant Act (42 U.S.C. 9901 et seq.) or other appropriate Federal financial assistance programs.

(2) *Coordination with volunteer service programs.* In general, the State entity shall coordinate its functions (including recruitment, public awareness, and training activities) with such functions of any division of ACTION, or the Corporation, that carries out volunteer service programs in the State. Specifically, the State entity may enter into an agreement with a division of ACTION or the Corporation to carry out its functions jointly, to perform its functions itself, or to assign responsibility for its functions to ACTION or the Corporation.

(3) In carrying out the activities under paragraphs (l) (1) and (2) of this section, the parties involved must exchange information about the programs carried out in the State by the State entity, a division of ACTION or the Corporation, as well as information about opportunities to coordinate activities.

[58 FR 60981, Nov. 18, 1993, as amended at 70 FR 39607, July 8, 2005]

§ 2550.90 Are there any restrictions on the activities of the members of State Commissions or Alternative Administrative Entities?

To avoid a conflict of interest (or the appearance of a conflict of interest) regarding the provision of assistance or approved national service positions, members of a State Commission or AAE must adhere to the following provisions:

(a) *General restriction.* Members of State Commissions and AAEs are restricted in several ways from the grant approval and administration process for any grant application submitted by an organization for which they are currently, or were within one year of the submission of the application, officers, directors, trustees, full-time volunteers or employees. The restrictions for such individuals are as follows:

(1) They cannot assist the applying organization in preparing the grant application;

(2) They must recuse themselves from the discussions or decisions regarding the grant application and any other grant applications submitted to the Commission or AAE under the same program (e.g., subtitle B programs or subtitle C programs); and

(3) They cannot participate in the oversight, evaluation, continuation, suspension or termination of the grant award.

(b) *Exception to achieve a quorum.* If this general restriction creates a situation in which a Commission or AAE does not have enough eligible voting members to achieve a quorum, the Commission or AAE may involve some normally-excluded members subject to the following conditions:

(1) A Commission or AAE may randomly and in a non-discretionary manner select the number of refused members necessary to achieve a quorum;

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (b)(1) of this section, no Commission or AAE member may, under any circumstances, participate in any discussions or decisions regarding a grant application submitted by an organization with which he or she is or was affiliated according to the definitions in paragraph (a) of this section; and

(3) If recused members are included so as to achieve quorum, the State Commission or AAE must document the event and report to the Corporation within 30 days of the vote.

(c) *Rule of construction.* Paragraph (a) of this section shall not be construed to limit the authority of any voting member of the State Commission or AAE to participate in—

(1) Discussion of, and hearings and forums on, the general duties, policies and operations of the Commission or AAE, or general program administration; or

(2) Similar general matters relating to the Commission or AAE.

§ 2550.100 Do State entities or their members incur any risk of liability?

(a) *State liability.* Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, a State must agree to assume liability with respect to any claim arising out of or resulting from any act or omission by a member of the State Commission or AAE, within the scope of the service of that member.

(b) *Individual liability.* A member of the State Commission or AAE shall have no personal liability with respect to any claim arising out of or resulting from any act or omission by that member, within the scope of the service of that member. This does not, however, limit personal liability for criminal acts or omissions, willful or malicious misconduct, acts or omissions for private gain, or any other act or omission outside the scope of the service of that member. Similarly, this part does not limit or alter in any way any other immunities that are available under applicable law for State officials and employees not described in this section; nor does this part affect any other right or remedy against the State or any person other than a member of a State Commission or AAE.

§ 2550.110 What money will be available from the Corporation to assist in establishing and operating a State Commission, Alternative Administrative Entity, or Transitional Entity?

(a) *Range of grants.* The Corporation may make administrative grants to States of between $125,000 and $750,000 (inclusive) for the purpose of establishing or operating a State Commission or AAE; these grants will be available to States which have Corporation-approved Transitional Entities only if those States commit to establishing a Corporation-approved State Commission or AAE prior to the expiration of the transitional period.

(b) *Limitation on Federal share.* Notywithstanding the amounts specified in this section, the amount of a grant that may be provided to a State under this subsection, together with other Federal funds available to establish or operate the State Commission or AAE, may not exceed 85 percent of the total cost to establish or operate the State Commission or AAE for the first year for which the State Commission or AAE receives an administrative grant under this section. [1] In subsequent years, the Corporation will establish larger matching requirements for States so that by the fifth and subsequent years of assistance, the Federal share does not exceed 50 percent.

[1] See OMB Circulars A–102 and A–122. Copies of the circulars may be obtained from the Office of Administration, EOP Publications, 725 17th Street, NW., Room 2200, New EOB, Washington, DC 20503.

PART 2551 -- SENIOR COMPANION PROGRAM

Subpart A -- General

Sec.
2551.11 What is the Senior Companion Program?
2551.12 Definitions.

Subpart B -- Eligibility and Responsibilities of a Sponsor

2551.21 Who is eligible to serve as a sponsor?
2551.22 What are the responsibilities of a sponsor?
2551.23 What are a sponsor's program responsibilities?
2551.24 What are a sponsor's responsibilities for securing community participation?
2551.25 What are a sponsor's administrative responsibilities?
2551.26 May a sponsor administer more than one program grant from the Corporation?

Subpart C -- Suspension and Termination of Corporation Assistance

2551.31 What are the rules on suspension, termination, and denial of refunding of grants?

Subpart D -- Senior Companion Eligibility, Status, and Cost Reimbursements

2551.41 Who is eligible to be a Senior Companion?
2551.42 What income guidelines govern eligibility to serve as a stipended Senior Companion?
2551.43 What is considered income for determining volunteer eligibility?
2551.44 Is a Senior Companion a federal employee, an employee of the sponsor or of the volunteer station?
2551.45 What cost reimbursements are provided to Senior Companions?
2551.46 May the cost reimbursements of a Senior Companion be subject to any tax or charge, be treated as wages or compensation, or affect eligibility to receive assistance from other programs?

Subpart E -- Senior Companion Terms of Service

2551.51 What are the terms of service of a Senior Companion?
2551.52 What factors are considered in determining a Senior Companion's service schedule?
2551.53 Under what circumstances may a Senior Companion's service be terminated?

Subpart F -- Responsibilities of a Volunteer Station

2551.61 When may a sponsor serve as a volunteer station?
2551.62 What are the responsibilities of a volunteer station?

Subpart G -- Senior Companion Placements and Assignments

2551.71 What requirements govern the assignment of Senior Companions?
2551.72 Is a written volunteer assignment plan required for each volunteer?

Subpart H -- Clients Served

2551.81 What type of clients are eligible to be served?

Subpart I -- Application and Fiscal Requirements

2551.91 What is the process for application and award of a grant?
2551.92 What are project funding requirements?
2551.93 What are grants management requirements?

Subpart J -- Non-Stipended Senior Companions

2551.101 What rule governs the recruitment and enrollment of persons who do not meet the income eligibility guidelines to serve as Senior Companions without stipends?
2551.102 What are the conditions of service of non-stipended Senior Companions?
2551.103 Must a sponsor be required to enroll non-stipended Senior Companions?
2551.104 May Corporation funds be used for non-stipended Senior Companions?

Subpart K -- Non-Corporation Funded SCP Projects

2551.111 Under what conditions can an agency or organization sponsor a Senior Companion project without Corporation funding?
2551.112 What benefits are a non-Corporation funded project entitled to?
2551.113 What financial obligation does the Corporation incur for non-Corporation funded projects?
2551.114 What happens if a non-Corporation funded sponsor does not comply with the Memorandum of Agreement?

Subpart L -- Restrictions and Legal Representation

2551.121 What legal limitations apply to the operation of the Senior Companion Program and to the expenditure of grant funds?
2551.122 What legal coverage does the Corporation make available to Senior Companions?

Authority: 42 U.S.C. 4950 et seq. Source: 64 FR 14115, Mar. 24, 1999, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A -- General

§2551.11 What is the Senior Companion Program?

The Senior Companion Program provides grants to qualified agencies and organizations for the dual purpose of: engaging persons 60 and older, particularly those with limited incomes, in volunteer service to meet critical community needs; and to provide a high quality experience that will enrich the lives of the volunteers. Program funds are used to support Senior Companions in providing supportive, individualized services to help adults with special needs maintain their dignity and independence.

§2551.12 Definitions.

(a) *Act.* The Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973, as amended, Pub. L. 93-113, Oct. 1, 1973, 87 Stat. 396, 42 U.S.C. 4950 *et seq.*

(b) *Adult with special needs.* Any individual over 21 years of age who has one or more physical, emotional, or mental health limitations and is in need of assistance to achieve and maintain their highest level of independent living.

(c) *Adequate staffing level.* The number of project staff or full-time equivalent needed by a sponsor to manage NSSC project operations considering such factors as: number of budgeted Volunteer Service Years (VSY), number of volunteer stations, and the size of the service area.

(d) *Annual income.* Total cash and in-kind receipts from all sources over the preceding 12 months including: the applicant or enrollee's income and, the applicant or enrollee's spouse's income, if the spouse lives in the same residence. The value of shelter, food, and clothing, shall be counted if provided at no cost by persons related to the applicant/enrollee, or spouse.

(e) *Chief Executive Officer.* The Chief Executive Officer of the Corporation appointed under the National and Community Service Act of 1990, as amended, (NCSA), 42 U.S.C. 12501 *et seq.*

(f) *Corporation.* The Corporation for National and Community Service established under the Trust Act. The Corporation is also sometimes referred to as CNCS.

(g) *Cost reimbursements.* Reimbursements provided to volunteers such as stipends to cover incidental costs, meals, and transportation, to enable them to serve without cost to themselves. Also included are the costs of annual physical examinations, volunteer insurance and recognition which are budgeted as Volunteer Expenses.

(h) *In-home.* The non-institutional assignment of a Senior Companion in a private residence.

(i) *Letter of Agreement.* A written agreement between a volunteer station, the sponsor and the adult served or the persons legally responsible for that adult. It authorizes the assignment of a Senior Companion in the clients home, defines the Senior Companion's activities and delineates specific arrangements for supervision.

(j) *Memorandum of Understanding.* A written statement prepared and signed by the Senior Companion project sponsor and the volunteer station that identifies project requirements, working relationships and mutual responsibilities.

(k) *National Senior Service Corps (NSSC).* The collective name for the Foster Grandparent Program (FGP), the Retired and Senior Volunteer Program (RSVP), the Senior Companion Program (SCP), and Demonstration Programs established under Title II Parts A, B, C, and E, of the Act. NSSC is also referred to as the "Senior Corps".

(l) *Non-Corporation support (required).* The percentage share of non-Federal cash and in-kind contributions, required to be raised by the sponsor in support of the grant.

(m) *Non-Corporation support (excess).* The amount of non-Federal cash and in-kind contributions generated by a sponsor in excess of the required percentage.

(n) *Project.* The locally planned and implemented Senior Companion Program activity or set of activities as agreed upon between a sponsor and the Corporation.

(o) *Qualified individual with a disability.* An individual with a disability (as defined in the Rehabilitation Act, 29 U.S.C. 705 (20)) who, with or without reasonable accommodation, can perform the essential functions of a volunteer position that such individual holds or desires. If a sponsor has prepared a written description before advertising or

interviewing applicants for the position, the written description may be considered evidence of the essential functions of the volunteer position.

(p) *Service area.* The geographically defined area in which Senior Companions are recruited, enrolled, and placed on assignments.

(q) *Service schedule.* A written delineation of the days and times a Senior Companion serves each week.

(r) *Sponsor.* A public agency or private non-profit organization that is responsible for the operation of a Senior Companion project.

(s) *Stipend.* A payment to Senior Companions to enable them to serve without cost to themselves. The amount of the stipend is determined by the Corporation and is payable in regular installments. The minimum amount of the stipend is set by law and shall be adjusted by the CEO from time to time.

(t) *Trust Act.* The National and Community Service Trust Act of 1993, Pub. L. 103-82, Sept. 21, 1993, 107 Stat. 785.

(u) *United States and States.* Each of the several States, the District of Columbia, the U.S. Virgin Islands, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam and American Samoa, and Trust Territories of the Pacific Islands.

(v) *Volunteer assignment plan.* A written description of a Senior Companion's assignment with a client. The plan identifies specific outcomes for the client served and the activities of the Senior Companion.

(w) *Volunteer station.* A public agency, private non-profit organization or proprietary health care agency or organization that accepts the responsibility for assignment and supervision of Senior Companions in health, social service or related settings such as multi-purpose centers, home health care agencies or similar establishments. Each volunteer station must be licensed or otherwise certified, when required, by the appropriate state or local government. Private homes are not volunteer stations.

Subpart B -- Eligibility and Responsibilities of a Sponsor

§2551.21 Who is eligible to serve as a sponsor?

The Corporation awards grants to public agencies, including Indian tribes and non-profit private organizations, in the United States that have the authority to accept and the capability to administer a Senior Companion project.

§2551.22 What are the responsibilities of a sponsor?

A sponsor is responsible for fulfilling all project management requirements necessary to accomplish the purposes of the Senior Companion Program as specified in the Act. A sponsor shall not delegate or contract these responsibilities to another entity. The sponsor shall comply with all program regulations and policies, and grant provisions prescribed by the Corporation.

§2551.23 What are a sponsor's program responsibilities?

A sponsor shall:

(a) Focus Senior Companion resources on critical problems affecting the frail elderly and other adults with special needs within the project's service area.

(b) Assess in collaboration with other community organizations or utilize existing assessment of the needs of the client population in the community and develop strategies to respond to those needs using the resources of Senior Companions.

(c) Develop and manage a system of volunteer stations by:

(1) Insuring that a volunteer station is a public or non-profit private organization, or an eligible proprietary health care agency, capable of serving as a volunteer station for the placement of Senior Companions;

(2) Ensuring that the placement of Senior Companions is governed by a Memorandum of Understanding:

(i) That is negotiated prior to placement;

(ii) That specifies the mutual responsibilities of the station and sponsor;

(iii) That is renegotiated at least every three years; and

(iv) That states the station assures it will not discriminate against volunteers or in the operation of its program on the basis of race; color; national origin, including individuals with limited English proficiency; sex; age; political affiliation; religion; or on the basis of disability, if the participant or member is a qualified individual with a disability; and

(3) Reviewing volunteer placements regularly to ensure that clients are eligible to be served.

(d) Develop service opportunities that consider the skills and experiences of the Senior Companion.

(e) Consider the demographic make-up of the project service area in the enrollment of Senior Companions, taking special efforts to recruit eligible individuals from minority groups, persons with disabilities, and under-represented groups.

(f) Provide Senior Companions with assignments that show direct and demonstrable benefits to the adults and the community served, the Senior Companions, and the volunteer station; with required cost reimbursements specified in §2551.45; with not less than 40 hours of orientation of which 20 hours must be pre-service, and an average of 4 hours of monthly in-service training.

(g) Encourage the most efficient and effective use of Senior Companions by coordinating project services and activities with related national, state and local programs, including other Corporation programs.

(h) Conduct an annual appraisal of volunteers' performance and annual review of their income eligibility.

(i) Develop, and annually update, a plan for promoting senior service within the project's service area.

(j) Annually assess the accomplishments and impact of the project on the identified needs and problems of the client population in the community.

(k) Establish written service policies for Senior Companions that include but are not limited to annual and sick leave, holidays, service schedules, termination, appeal procedures, meal and transportation reimbursements.

[64 FR 14115, Mar. 24, 1999, as amended at 67 FR 60998, Sept. 27, 2002]

§2551.24 What are a sponsor's responsibilities for securing community participation?

(a) A sponsor shall secure community participation in local project operation by establishing an Advisory Council or a similar organizational structure with a membership that includes people:

(1) Knowledgeable of human and social needs of the community;

(2) Competent in the field of community service and volunteerism;

(3) Capable of helping the sponsor meet its administrative and program responsibilities including fund-raising, publicity and impact programming;

(4) With interest in and knowledge of the capability of older adults; and

(5) Of a diverse composition that reflects the demographics of the service area.

(b) The sponsor determines how such participation shall be secured, consistent with the provisions of paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(5) of this section.

§2551.25 What are a sponsor's administrative responsibilities?

A sponsor shall:

(a) Assume full responsibility for securing maximum and continuing community financial and in-kind support to operate the project successfully.

(b) Provide levels of staffing and resources appropriate to accomplish the purposes of the project and carry out its project management responsibilities.

(c) Employ a full-time project director to accomplish program objectives and manage the functions and activities delegated to project staff for NSSC program(s) within its control. A full-time project director shall not serve concurrently in another capacity, paid or unpaid, during established working hours. The project director may participate in activities to coordinate program resources with those of related local agencies, boards or organizations. A sponsor may negotiate the employment of a part-time project director with the Corporation when it can be demonstrated that such an arrangement will not adversely affect the size, scope, and quality of project operations.

(d) Consider all project staff as sponsor employees subject to its personnel policies and procedures.

(e) Compensate project staff at a level that is comparable with other similar staff positions in the sponsor organization and/or project service area.

(f) Establish risk management policies and procedures covering project and Senior Companion activities. This includes provision of appropriate insurance coverage for Senior Companions, vehicles and other properties used in the project.

(g) Establish record keeping/reporting systems in compliance with Corporation requirements that ensure quality of program and fiscal operations, facilitate timely and accurate submission of required reports and cooperate with Corporation evaluation and data collection efforts.

(h) Comply with and ensure that all volunteer stations comply with all applicable civil rights laws and regulations, including providing reasonable accommodation to qualified individuals with disabilities.

§2551.26 May a sponsor administer more than one program grant from the Corporation?

A sponsor may administer more than one Corporation program.

Subpart C -- Suspension and Termination of Corporation Assistance

§2551.31 What are the rules on suspension, termination, and denial of refunding of grants?

(a) The Chief Executive Officer or designee is authorized to suspend further payments or to terminate payments under any grant providing assistance under the Act whenever he/she determines there is a material failure to comply with applicable terms and conditions of the grant. The Chief Executive Officer shall prescribe procedures to insure that:

(1) Assistance under the Act shall not be suspended for failure to comply with applicable terms and conditions, except in emergency situations for thirty days;

(2) An application for refunding under the Act may not be denied unless the recipient has been given:

(i) Notice at least 75 days before the denial of such application of the possibility of such denial and the grounds for any such denial; and

(ii) Opportunity to show cause why such action should not be taken;

(3) In any case where an application for refunding is denied for failure to comply with the terms and conditions of the grant, the recipient shall be afforded and opportunity for an informal hearing before an impartial hearing officer, who has been agreed to by the recipient and the Corporation; and

(4) Assistance under the Act shall not be terminated for failure to comply with applicable terms and conditions unless the recipient has been afforded reasonable notice and opportunity for a full and fair hearing.

(b) In order to assure equal access to all recipients, such hearings or other meetings as may be necessary to fulfill the requirements of this section shall be held in locations convenient to the recipient agency.

(c) The procedures for suspension, termination, and denial of refunding, that apply to the Senior Companion Program are specified in 45 CFR Part 1206.

Subpart D -- Senior Companion Eligibility, Status, and Cost Reimbursements

§2551.41 Who is eligible to be a Senior Companion?

(a) To be a Senior Companion, an individual must:

(1) Be 60 years of age or older;

(2) Be determined by a physical examination to be capable, with or without reasonable accommodation, of serving adults with special needs without detriment to either himself/herself or the adults served;

(3) Agree to abide by all requirements as set forth in this part; and

(4) In order to receive a stipend, have an income that is within the income eligibility guidelines specified in this subpart D.

(b) Eligibility to be a Senior Companion shall not be restricted on the basis of formal education, experience, race, religion, color, national origin, sex, age, handicap, or political affiliation.

§2551.42 What income guidelines govern eligibility to serve as a stipended Senior Companion?

(a) To be enrolled and receive a stipend, a Senior Companion cannot have an annual income from all sources, after deducting allowable medical expenses, which exceeds the program's income eligibility guideline for the state in which he or she resides. The income eligibility guideline for each state is the higher amount of either:

(1) 125 percent of the poverty line as set forth in 42 U.S.C. 9902 (2); or

(2) 135 percent of the poverty line, in those primary metropolitan statistical areas (PMSA), metropolitan statistical areas (MSA) and non-metropolitan counties identified by the Corporation as being higher in cost of living, as determined by application of the Volunteers in Service to America (VISTA) subsistence rates. In Alaska the guideline may be waived by the Corporation State Director if a project demonstrates that low-income individuals in that location are participating in the project.

(b) For applicants to become stipended Senior Companions, annual income is projected for the following 12 months, based on income at the time of application. For serving stipended Senior Companions, annual income is counted for the past 12 months. Annual income includes the applicant or enrollee's income and that of his/her spouse, if the spouse lives in the same residence. Sponsors shall count the value of shelter, food, and clothing, if provided at no cost by persons related to the applicant, enrollee, or spouse.

(c) Allowable medical expenses are annual out-of-pocket medical expenses for health insurance premiums, health care services, and medications provided to the applicant, enrollee, or spouse which were not and will not be paid by Medicare, Medicaid, other insurance, or other third party payor, and which do not exceed 15 percent of the applicable income guideline.

(d) Applicants whose income is not more than 100 percent of the poverty line shall be given special consideration for enrollment.

(e) Once enrolled, a Senior Companion shall remain eligible to serve and to receive a stipend so long as his or her income, does not exceed the applicable income eligibility guideline by 20 percent.

[64 FR 14115, Mar. 24, 1999, as amended at 67 FR 60998, Sept. 27, 2002]

§2551.43 What is considered income for determining volunteer eligibility?

(a) For determining eligibility, "income" refers to total cash or in-kind receipts before taxes from all sources including:

(1) Money, wages, and salaries before any deduction, but not including food or rent in lieu of wages;

(2) Receipts from self-employment or from a farm or business after deductions for business or farm expenses;

(3) Regular payments for public assistance, Social Security, Unemployment or Workers Compensation, strike benefits, training stipends, alimony, child support, and military family allotments, or other regular support from an absent family member or someone not living in the household;

(4) Government employee pensions, private pensions, and regular insurance or annuity payments; and

(5) Income from dividends, interest, net rents, royalties, or income from estates and trusts.

(b) For eligibility purposes, income does not refer to the following money receipts:

(1) Any assets drawn down as withdrawals from a bank, sale of property, house or car, tax refunds, gifts, one-time insurance payments or compensation from injury;

(2) Non-cash income, such as the bonus value of food and fuel produced and consumed on farms and the imputed value of rent from owner-occupied farm or non-farm housing.

§2551.44 Is a Senior Companion a federal employee, an employee of the sponsor or of the volunteer station?

Senior Companions are volunteers, and are not employees of the sponsor, the volunteer station, the Corporation, or the Federal Government.

§2551.45 What cost reimbursements are provided to Senior Companions?

Cost reimbursements include:

(a) *Stipend.* Senior Companions who are income eligible will receive a stipend in an amount determined by the Corporation and payable in regular installments, to enable them to serve without cost to themselves. The stipend is paid for the time Senior Companions spend with their assigned clients, for earned leave, and for attendance at official project events.

(b) *Insurance.* A Senior Companion is provided with the Corporation-specified minimum levels of insurance as follows:

(1) *Accident insurance.* Accident insurance covers Senior Companions for personal injury during travel between their homes and places of assignment, during their volunteer service, during meal periods while serving as a volunteer, and while attending project-sponsored activities. Protection shall be provided against claims in excess of any benefits or services for medical care or treatment available to the volunteer from other sources.

(2) *Personal liability insurance.* Protection is provided against claims in excess of protection provided by other insurance. It does not include professional liability coverage.

(3) *Excess automobile liability insurance.* (i) For Senior Companions who drive in connection with their service, protection is provided against claims in excess of the greater of either:

(A) Liability insurance volunteers carry on their own automobiles; or

(B) The limits of applicable state financial responsibility law, or in its absence, levels of protection to be determined by the Corporation for each person, each accident, and for property damage.

(ii) Senior Companions who drive their personal vehicles to or on assignments or project-related activities must maintain personal automobile liability insurance equal to or exceeding the levels established by the Corporation.

(c) *Transportation.* Senior Companions shall receive assistance with the cost of transportation to and from volunteer assignments and official project activities, including orientation, training, and recognition events.

(d) *Physical examination.* Senior Companions are provided a physical examination prior to assignment and annually thereafter to ensure that they will be able to provide supportive service without injury to themselves or the clients served.

(e) *Meals and recognition.* Senior Companions shall be provided the following within limits of the project's available resources:

(1) Assistance with the cost of meals taken while on assignment; and

(2) Recognition for their service.

(f) Leadership incentive. Senior Companions who serve as volunteer leaders, assisting new Senior Companions or coordinating other Senior Companions in accordance with the Act, may be paid a monetary incentive.

[64 FR 14115, Mar. 24, 1999, as amended at 67 FR 60998, Sept. 27, 2002]

§2551.46 May the cost reimbursements of a Senior Companion be subject to any tax or charge, be treated as wages or compensation, or affect eligibility to receive assistance from other programs?

No. Senior Companion's cost reimbursements are not subject to any tax or charge or treated as wages or compensation for the purposes of unemployment insurance, worker's compensation, temporary disability, retirement, public assistance, or similar benefit payments or minimum wage laws. Cost reimbursements are not subject to garnishment and do not reduce or eliminate the level of, or eligibility for, assistance or services a Senior Companion may be receiving under any governmental program.

Subpart E -- Senior Companion Terms of Service

What are the terms of service of a Senior Companion?

A Senior Companion shall serve a minimum of 15 hours per week and a maximum of 40 hours per week. A Senior Companion shall not serve more than 2088 hours per year. Within these limitations, a sponsor may set service policies consistent with local needs.

[67 FR 60998, Sept. 27, 2002]

§2551.52 What factors are considered in determining a Senior Companion's service schedule?

(a) Travel time between the Senior Companion's home and place of assignment is not part of the service schedule and is not stipended.

(b) Travel time between individual assignments is a part of the service schedule and is stipended.

(c) Meal time may be part of the service schedule and is stipended only if it is specified in the goal statement as part of the service activity.

§2551.53 Under what circumstances may a Senior Companion's service be terminated?

(a) A sponsor may remove a Senior Companion from service for cause. Grounds for removal include but are not limited to: extensive and unauthorized absences; misconduct; inability to perform assignments; and failure to accept supervision. A Senior Companion may also be removed from service for having income in excess of the eligibility level.

(b) The sponsor shall establish appropriate policies on service termination as well as procedures for appeal from such adverse action.

Subpart F -- Responsibilities of a Volunteer Station

§2551.61 May a sponsor serve as a volunteer station?

Yes, a sponsor may serve as a volunteer station, provided this is part of the application workplan approved by the Corporation.

[67 FR 60999, Sept. 27, 2002]

§2551.62 What are the responsibilities of a volunteer station?

A volunteer station shall undertake the following responsibilities in support of Senior Companion volunteers:

(a) Develop volunteer assignments that meet the requirements specified in §§2551.71 through 2551.72, and regularly assess those assignments for continued appropriateness.

(b) Select eligible clients for assigned volunteers.

(c) Develop a written volunteer assignment plan for each client that identifies the role and activities of the Senior Companion and expected outcomes for the client served.

(d) Obtain a Letter of Agreement for Senior Companions assigned in-home. This letter must comply with all Federal, State and local regulations.

(e) Provide Senior Companions serving the station with:

(1) Orientation to the station and any in-service training necessary to enhance performance of assignments;

(2) Resources required for performance of assignments including reasonable accommodation; and

(3) Appropriate recognition.

(f) Designate a staff member to oversee fulfillment of station responsibilities and supervision of Senior Companions while on assignment.

(g) Keep records and prepare reports required by the sponsor.

(h) Provide for the safety of Senior Companions assigned to it.

(i) Comply with all applicable civil rights laws and regulations including reasonable accommodation for Senior Companions with disabilities.

(j) Undertake such other responsibilities as may be necessary to the successful performance of Senior Companions in their assignments or as agreed to in the Memorandum of Understanding.

Subpart G -- Senior Companion Placements and Assignments

§2551.71 What requirements govern the assignment of Senior Companions?

(a) Senior Companion assignments shall provide for Senior Companions to give direct services to one or more eligible adults that:

(1) Result in person-to-person supportive relationships with each client served.

(2) Support the achievement and maintenance of the highest level of independent living for their clients.

(3) Are meaningful to the Senior Companion.

(4) Are supported by appropriate orientation, training, and supervision.

(b) Senior Companions may serve as volunteer leaders, and in this capacity may provide indirect services. Senior Companions with special skills or demonstrated leadership ability may assist newer Senior Companion volunteers in performing their assignments and in coordinating activities of such volunteers.

(c) Senior Companions shall not provide services such as those performed by medical personnel, services to large numbers of clients, custodial services, administrative support services, or other services that would detract from their assignment.

[67 FR 60999, Sept. 27, 2002]

§2551.72 Is a written volunteer assignment plan required for each volunteer?

(a) All Senior Companions performing direct services to individual clients in home settings and individual clients in community-based settings, shall receive a written volunteer assignment plan developed by the volunteer station that:

(1) Is approved by the sponsor and accepted by the Senior Companion;

(2) Identifies the client(s) to be served;

(3) Identifies the role and activities of the Senior Companion and expected outcomes for the client(s);

(4) Addresses the period of time each client is expected to receive such services; and

(5) Is used to review the status of the Senior Companion's services in working with the assigned client(s), as well as the impact of the assignment on the client(s).

(b) If there is an existing plan that incorporates paragraphs (a)(2), (3), and (4) of this section, that plan shall meet the requirement.

(c) All Senior Companions serving as volunteer leaders shall receive a written volunteer assignment plan developed by the volunteer station that:

(1) Is approved by the sponsor and accepted by the Senior Companion;

(2) Identifies the role and activities of the Senior Companion and expected outcomes;

(3) Addresses the period of time of service; and

(4) Is used to review the status of the Senior Companion's services identified in the assignment plan, as well as the impact of those services.

[67 FR 60999, Sept. 27, 2002]

Subpart H -- Clients Served

§2551.81 What type of clients are eligible to be served?

Senior Companions serve only adults, primarily older adults, who have one or more physical, emotional, or mental health limitations and are in need of assistance to achieve and maintain their highest level of independent living.

Subpart I -- Application and Fiscal Requirements

§2551.91 What is the process for application and award of a grant?

(a) *How and when may an eligible organization apply for a grant?*

(1) An eligible organization may file an application for a grant at any time.

(2) Before submitting an application an applicant shall determine the availability of funds from the Corporation.

(3) The Corporation may also solicit grant applicants. Applicants solicited under this provision are not assured of selection or approval and may have to compete with other solicited or unsolicited applications.

(b) *What must an eligible organization include in a grant application?*

(1) An applicant shall complete standard forms prescribed by the Corporation.

(2) The applicant shall comply with the provisions of Executive Order 12372, "Intergovernmental Review of Federal Programs," (3 CFR, 1982 Comp., p. 197) in 45 CFR part 1233 and any other applicable requirements.

(c) *Who reviews the merits of an application and how is a grant awarded?*

(1) The Corporation reviews and determines the merit of an application by its responsiveness to published guidelines and to the overall purpose and objectives of the program. When funds are available, the Corporation awards a grant in writing to each applicant whose grant proposal provides the best potential for serving the purpose of the program. The award will be documented by Notice of Grant Award (NGA).

(2) The Corporation and the sponsoring organization are the parties to the NGA. The NGA will document the sponsor's commitment to fulfill specific programmatic objectives and financial obligations. It will document the extent of the Corporation's obligation to provide financial support to the sponsor.

(d) *What happens if the Corporation rejects an application?* The Corporation will return to the applicant an application that is not approved for funding, with an explanation of the Corporation's decision.

(e) *For what period of time does the Corporation award a Senior Companion grant?* The Corporation awards a Senior Companion grant for a specified period that is usually 12 months in duration.

§2551.92 What are project funding requirements?

(a) *Is non-Corporation support required?* A Corporation grant may be awarded to fund up to 90 percent of the cost of development and operation of a Senior Companion project. The sponsor is required to contribute at least 10 percent of the total project cost from non-Federal sources or authorized Federal sources.

(b) *Under what circumstances does the Corporation allow less than the 10 percent non-Corporation support?* The Corporation may allow exceptions to the 10 percent local support requirement in cases of demonstrated need such as:

(1) Initial difficulties in the development of local funding sources during the first three years of operations; or

(2) An economic downturn, the occurrence of a natural disaster, or similar events in the service area that severely restrict or reduce sources of local funding support; or

(3) The unexpected discontinuation of local support from one or more sources that a project has relied on for a period of years.

(c) *May the Corporation restrict how a sponsor uses locally generated contributions in excess of the 10 percent non-Corporation support required?* Whenever locally generated contributions to Senior Companion projects are in excess of the minimum 10 percent non-Corporation support required, the Corporation may not restrict the manner in which such contributions are expended provided such expenditures are consistent with the provisions of the Act.

(d) *Are program expenditures subject to audit?* All expenditures by the grantee of Federal and non-Federal funds, including expenditures from excess locally generated contributions in support of the grant are subject to audit by the Corporation, its Inspector General, or their authorized agents.

(e) *How are Senior Companion cost reimbursements budgeted?* The total of cost reimbursements for Senior Companions, including stipends, insurance, transportation, meals, physical examinations, and recognition, shall be a sum equal to at least 80 percent of the amount of the federal share of the grant award. Federal, required non-Federal, and excess non-federal resources can be used to make up the amount allotted for cost reimbursements.

(f) *May a sponsor pay stipends at a rate different than the rate established by the Corporation?* A sponsor shall pay stipends at the same rate as that established by the Corporation.

§2551.93 What are grants management requirements?

What rules govern a sponsor's management of grants?

(a) A sponsor shall manage a grant in accordance with:

(1) The Act;

(2) Regulations in this part;

(3) 45 CFR Part 2541, "Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Cooperative Agreements to State and Local Governments", or 45 CFR Part 2543, "Grants and Agreements with Institutions of Higher Education, Hospitals, and Other Non-Profit Organizations';

(4) The following OMB Circulars, as appropriate A-21, "Cost Principles for Educational Institution", A-87, "Cost Principles for State, Local and Indian Tribal Governments", A-122, "Cost Principles for Non-Profit Organizations", and A-133, "Audits of States, Local Governments, and Other Non-Profit Organizations" (OMB circulars are available electronically at the OMB homepage www.whitehouse.gov/WH/EOP/omb); and

(5) Other applicable Corporation requirements.

(b) Project support provided under a Corporation grant shall be furnished at the lowest possible cost consistent with the effective operation of the project.

(c) Project costs for which Corporation funds are budgeted must be justified as being necessary and essential to project operation.

(d) Other than reimbursement for meals during a normal meal period, project funds shall not be used to reimburse volunteers for expenses, including transportation costs, incurred while performing their volunteer assignments. Equipment or supplies for volunteers on assignment are not allowable costs. Assignment-related costs of transportation, equipment, supplies, etc. are the responsibility of the volunteer station or a third party, and are not an allowable grant cost.

(e) Volunteer expense items, including transportation, meals, recognition activities and items purchased at the volunteers' own expense and which are not reimbursed, are not allowable as contributions to the non-Federal share of the budget.

(f) Costs of other insurance not required by program policy, but maintained by a sponsor for the general conduct of its activities are allowable with the following limitations:

(1) Types and extent of and cost of coverage are according to sound institutional and business practices;

(2) Costs of insurance or a contribution to any reserve covering the risk of loss of or damage to Government-owned property are unallowable unless the government specifically requires and approves such costs; and

(3) The cost of insurance on the lives of officers, trustees or staff is unallowable except where such insurance is part of an employee plan which is not unduly restricted.

(g) Costs to bring a sponsor into basic compliance with accessibility requirements for individuals with disabilities are not allowable costs.

(h) Payments to settle discrimination allegations, either informally through a settlement agreement or formally as a result of a decision finding discrimination, are not allowable costs.

(i) Written Corporation approval/concurrence is required for the following changes in the approved grant:

(1) Reduction in budgeted volunteer service years.

(2) Change in the service area.

(3) Transfer of budgeted line items from Volunteer Expenses to Support Expenses. This requirement does not apply if the 80 percent volunteer cost reimbursement ratio is maintained.

Subpart J -- Non-Stipended Senior Companions.

§2551.101 What rule governs the recruitment and enrollment of persons who do not meet the income eligibility guidelines to serve as Senior Companions without stipends?

Over-income persons, age 60 or over, may be enrolled in SCP projects as non-stipended volunteers in communities where there is no RSVP project or where agreement is reached with the RSVP project that allows for the enrollment of non-stipended volunteers in the SCP project.

§2551.102 What are the conditions of service of non-stipended Senior Companions?

Non-stipended Senior Companions serve under the following conditions:

(a) They must not displace or prevent eligible low-income individuals from becoming Senior Companions.

(b) No special privilege or status is granted or created among Senior Companions, stipended or non-stipended, and equal treatment is required.

(c) Training, supervision, and other support services and cost reimbursements, other than the stipend, are available equally to all Senior Companions.

(d) All regulations and requirements applicable to the program, with the exception listed in paragraph (f) of this section, apply to all Senior Companions.

(e) Non-stipended Senior Companions may be placed in separate volunteer stations where warranted.

(f) Non-stipended Senior Companions will be encouraged but not required to serve an average of 20 hours per week and nine months per year. Senior Companions will maintain a close person-to-person relationship with their assigned special needs clients on a regular basis.

(g) Non-stipended Senior Companions may contribute the costs they incur in connection with their participation in the program. Such contributions are not counted as part of the required non-federal share of the grant but may be reflected in the budget column for excess non-federal resources.

§2551.103 Must a sponsor be required to enroll non-stipended Senior Companions?

Enrollment of non-stipended Senior Companions is not a factor in the award of new or continuation grants.

§2551.104 May Corporation funds be used for non-stipended Senior Companions?

Federally appropriated funds for SCP shall not be used to pay any cost, including any administrative cost, incurred in implementing the regulations in this part for non-stipended Senior Companions.

Subpart K -- Non-Corporation Funded SCP Projects

§2551.111 Under what conditions can an agency or organization sponsor a Senior Companion project without Corporation funding?

An eligible agency or organization who wishes to sponsor a Senior Companion project without Corporation funding, must sign a Memorandum of Agreement with the Corporation that:

(a) Certifies its intent to comply with all Corporation requirements for the Senior Companion Program; and

(b) Identifies responsibilities to be carried out by each party.

§2551.112 What benefits are a non-Corporation funded project entitled to?

The Memorandum of Agreement entitles the sponsor of a non-Corporation funded project to:

(a) All technical assistance and materials provided to Corporation-funded Senior Companion projects; and

(b) The application of the provisions of 42 U.S.C. 5044 and 5058.

§2551.113 What financial obligation does the Corporation incur for non-Corporation funded projects?

Entry into a Memorandum of Agreement with, or issuance of an NGA to a sponsor of a non-Corporation funded project, does not create a financial obligation on the part of the Corporation for any costs associated with the project, including increases in required payments to Senior Companion's that may result from changes in the Act or in program regulations.

§2551.114 What happens if a non-Corporation funded sponsor does not comply with the Memorandum of Agreement?

A non-Corporation funded project sponsor's noncompliance with the Memorandum of Agreement may result in suspension or termination of the Corporation's agreement and all benefits specified in §2551.112.

Subpart L -- Restrictions and Legal Representation

§2551.121 What legal limitations apply to the operation of the Senior Companion Program and to the expenditure of grant funds?

(a) *Political activities.* (1) No part of any grant shall be used to finance, directly or indirectly, any activity to influence the outcome of any election to public office, or any voter registration activity.

(2) No project shall be conducted in a manner involving the use of funds, the provision of services, or the employment or assignment of personnel in a matter supporting or resulting in the identification of such project with:

(i) Any partisan or nonpartisan political activity associated with a candidate, or contending faction or group, in an election; or

(ii) Any activity to provide voters or prospective voters with transportation to the polls or similar assistance in connection with any such election; or

(iii) Any voter registration activity, except that voter registration applications and nonpartisan voter registration information may be made available to the public at the premises of the sponsor. But in making registration applications and nonpartisan voter registration information available, employees of the sponsor shall not express preferences or seek to influence decisions concerning any candidate, political party, election issue, or voting decision.

(3) The sponsor shall not use grant funds in any activity for the purpose of influencing the passage or defeat of legislation or proposals by initiative petition, except:

(i) In any case in which a legislative body, a committee of a legislative body, or a member of a legislative body requests any volunteer in, or employee of such a program to draft, review or testify regarding measures or to make representation to such legislative body, committee or member; or

(ii) In connection with an authorization or appropriations measure directly affecting the operation of the Senior Companion Program.

(b) *Non-displacement of employed workers.* A Senior Companion shall not perform any service or duty or engage in any activity which would otherwise be performed by an employed worker or which would supplant the hiring of or result in the displacement of employed workers, or impair existing contracts for service.

(c) *Compensation for service.* (1) An agency or organization to which NSSC volunteers are assigned or which operates or supervises any NSSC program shall not request or receive any compensation from NSSC volunteers or from beneficiaries for services of NSSC volunteers.

(2) This section does not prohibit a sponsor from soliciting and accepting voluntary contributions from the community at large to meet its local support obligations under the grant or from entering into agreements with parties other than beneficiaries to support additional volunteers beyond those supported by the Corporation grant.

(3) A Senior Companion volunteer station may contribute to the financial support of the Senior Companion Program. However, this support shall not be a required precondition for a potential station to obtain Senior Companion service.

(4) If a volunteer station agrees to provide funds to support additional Senior Companions or pay for other Senior Companion support costs, the agreement shall be stated in a written Memorandum of Understanding. The sponsor shall withdraw services if the station's inability to provide monetary or in-kind support to the project under the Memorandum of Understanding diminishes or jeopardizes the project's financial capabilities to fulfill its obligations.

(5) Under no circumstances shall a Senior Companion receive a fee for service from service recipients, their legal guardian, members of their family, or friends.

(d) *Labor and anti-labor activity.* The sponsor shall not use grant funds directly or indirectly to finance labor or anti-labor organization or related activity.

(e) *Fair labor standards.* A sponsor that employs laborers and mechanics for construction, alteration, or repair of facilities shall pay wages at prevailing rates as determined by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act, as amended, 40 U.S.C. 276a.

(f) *Nondiscrimination.* A sponsor or sponsor employee shall not discriminate against a Senior Companion on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, age, religion, or political affiliation, or on the basis of disability, if the Senior Companion with a disability is qualified to serve.

(g) *Religious activities.* A Senior Companion or a member of the project staff funded by the Corporation shall not give religious instruction, conduct worship services or engage in any form of proselytization as part of his or her duties.

(h) *Nepotism.* Persons selected for project staff positions shall not be related by blood or marriage to other project staff, sponsor staff or officers, or members of the sponsor Board of Directors, unless there is written concurrence from the community group established by the sponsor under Subpart B of this part and with notification to the Corporation.

§2551.122 What legal coverage does the Corporation make available to Senior Companions?

It is within the Corporation's discretion to determine if Counsel is employed and counsel fees, court costs, bail and other expenses incidental to the defense of a Senior Companion are paid in a criminal, civil or administrative proceeding, when such a proceeding arises directly out of performance of the Senior Companion's activities. The circumstances under which the Corporation shall pay such expenses are specified in 45 CFR part 1220.

PART 2552 -- FOSTER GRANDPARENT PROGRAM

Subpart A -- General

Sec.
2552.11 What is the Foster Grandparent Program?
2552.12 Definitions.

Subpart B -- Eligibility and Responsibilities of a Sponsor

2552.21 Who is eligible to serve as a sponsor?
2552.22 What are the responsibilities of a sponsor?
2552.23 What are a sponsor's program responsibilities?
2552.24 What are a sponsor's responsibilities for securing community participation?
2552.25 What are a sponsor's administrative responsibilities?
2552.26 May a sponsor administer more than one program grant from the Corporation?

Subpart C -- Suspension and Termination of Corporation Assistance

2552.31 What are the rules on suspension, termination, and denial of refunding of grants?

Subpart D -- Foster Grandparent Eligibility, Status and Cost Reimbursements

2552.41 Who is eligible to be a Foster Grandparent?
2552.42 What income guidelines govern eligibility to serve as a stipended Foster Grandparent?
2552.43 What is considered income for determining volunteer eligibility?
2552.44 Is a Foster Grandparent a federal employee, an employee of the sponsor or of the volunteer station?
2552.45 What cost reimbursements are provided to Foster Grandparents?
2552.46 May the cost reimbursements of a Foster Grandparent be subject to any tax or charge, be treated as wages or compensation, or affect eligibility to receive assistance from other programs?

Subpart E -- Foster Grandparent Terms of Service

2552.51 What are the terms of service of a Foster Grandparent?
2552.52 What factors are considered in determining a Foster Grandparent's service schedule?
2552.53 Under what circumstances may a Foster Grandparent's service be terminated?

Subpart F -- Responsibilities of a Volunteer Station

2552.61 May a sponsor serve as a volunteer station?
2552.62 What are the responsibilities of a volunteer station?

Subpart G -- Foster Grandparent Placements and Assignments

2552.71 What requirements govern the assignment of Foster Grandparents?
2552.72 Is a written volunteer assignment plan required for each volunteer?

Subpart H -- Children Served

2552.81 What type of children are eligible to be served?
2552.82 Under what circumstances may a Foster Grandparent continue to serve an individual beyond his or her 21st birthday?

Subpart I -- Application and Fiscal Requirements

2552.91 What is the process for application and award of a grant?
2552.92 What are project funding requirements?
2552.93 What are grants management requirements?

Subpart J -- Non-Stipended Foster Grandparents

2552.101 What rule governs the recruitment and enrollment of persons who do not meet the income eligibility guidelines to serve as Foster Grandparents without stipends?
2552.102 What are the conditions of service of non-stipended Foster Grandparents?
2552.103 Must a sponsor be required to enroll non-stipended Foster Grandparents?
2552.104 May Corporation funds be used for non-stipended Foster Grandparents?

Subpart K -- Non-Corporation Funded Foster Grandparent Program Projects

2552.111 Under what conditions can an agency or organization sponsor a Foster Grandparent project without Corporation funding?
2552.112 What benefits are a non-Corporation funded project entitled to?
2552.113 What financial obligation does the Corporation incur for non-Corporation funded projects?
2552.114 What happens if a non-Corporation funded sponsor does not comply with the Memorandum of Agreement?

Subpart L -- Restrictions and Legal Representation

2552.121 What legal limitations apply to the operation of the Foster Grandparent Program and to the expenditure of grant funds?
2552.122 What legal coverage does the Corporation make available to Foster Grandparents?

Authority: 42 U.S.C. 4950 et seq. Source: 64 FR 14126, Mar. 24, 1999, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A -- General

§2552.11 What is the Foster Grandparent Program?

The Foster Grandparent Program provides grants to qualified agencies and organizations for the dual purpose of: engaging persons 60 and older, particularly those with limited incomes, in volunteer service to meet critical community needs; and to provide a high quality experience that will enrich the lives of the volunteers. Program funds are used to support Foster Grandparents in providing supportive, person to person service to children with exceptional or special needs.

§2552.12 Definitions.

(a) *Act.* The Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973, as amended, Pub. L. 93-113, Oct. 1, 1973, 87 Stat. 396, 42 U.S.C. 4950 *et seq.*

(b) *Adequate staffing level.* The number of project staff or full-time equivalent needed by a sponsor to manage NSSC project operations considering such factors as: number of budgeted volunteers/Volunteer Service Years (VSYs), number of volunteer stations, and the size of the service area.

(c) *Annual income.* Total cash and in-kind receipts from all sources over the preceding 12 months including: the applicant or enrollee's income and, the applicant or enrollee's spouse's income, if the spouse lives in the same residence. The value of shelter, food, and clothing, shall be counted if provided at no cost by persons related to the applicant/enrollee, or spouse.

(d) *Chief Executive Officer.* The Chief Executive Officer of the Corporation appointed under the National and Community Service Act of 1990, as amended, (NCSA), 42 U.S.C. 12501 *et seq.*

(e) *Child.* Any individual who is less than 21 years of age.

(f) *Children having exceptional needs.* Children who are developmentally disabled, such as those who are autistic, have cerebral palsy or epilepsy, are visually impaired, speech impaired, hearing impaired, orthopedically impaired, are emotionally disturbed or have a language disorder, specific learning disability, have multiple disabilities, other significant health impairment or have literacy needs. Existence of a child's exceptional need shall be verified by an appropriate professional, such as a physician, psychiatrist, psychologist, registered nurse or licensed practical nurse, speech therapist or educator before a Foster Grandparent is assigned to the child.

(g) *Children with special needs.* Children who are abused or neglected; in need of foster care; adjudicated youth; homeless youths; teen-age parents; and children in need of protective intervention in their homes. Existence of a child's special need shall be verified by an appropriate professional before a Foster Grandparent is assigned to the child.

(h) *Corporation.* The Corporation for National and Community Service established under the NCSA. The Corporation is also sometimes referred to as CNCS.

(i) *Cost reimbursements.* Reimbursements provided to volunteers such as stipends to cover incidental costs, meals, and transportation, to enable them to serve without cost to themselves. Also included are the costs of annual physical examinations, volunteer insurance and recognition which are budgeted as Volunteer Expenses.

(j) *In-home.* The non-institutional assignment of a Foster Grandparent in a private residence or a foster home.

(k) *Letter of Agreement.* A written agreement between a volunteer station, the sponsor and the parent or persons legally responsible for the child served by the Foster Grandparent. It authorizes the assignment of a Foster Grandparent in the child's home, defines the Foster Grandparent's activities and delineates specific arrangements for supervision.

(l) *Memorandum of Understanding.* A written statement prepared and signed by the Foster Grandparent project sponsor and the volunteer station that identifies project requirements, working relationships and mutual responsibilities.

(m) *National Senior Service Corps (NSSC).* The collective name for the Foster Grandparent Program (FGP), the Retired and Senior Volunteer Program (RSVP), the Senior Companion Program (SCP), and Demonstration Programs established under Title II Parts A, B, C, and E, of the Act. NSSC is also referred to as the "Senior Corps".

(n) *Non-Corporation support (required).* The percentage share of non-Federal cash and in-kind contributions, required to be raised by the sponsor in support of the grant.

(o) *Non-Corporation support (excess).* The amount of non-Federal cash and in-kind contributions generated by a sponsor in excess of the required percentage.

(p) *Parent.* A natural parent or a person acting in place of a natural parent, such as a guardian, a child's natural grandparent, or a step-parent with whom the child lives. The term also includes otherwise unrelated individuals who are legally responsible for a child's welfare.

(q) *Project.* The locally planned and implemented Foster Grandparent Program activity or set of activities as agreed upon between a sponsor and the Corporation.

(r) *Qualified individual with a disability.* An individual with a disability (as defined in the Rehabilitation Act, 29 U.S.C. 705 (20)) who, with or without reasonable accommodation, can perform the essential functions of a volunteer position that such individual holds or desires. If a sponsor has prepared a written description before advertising or interviewing applicants for the position, the written description may be considered evidence of the essential functions of the volunteer position.

(s) *Service area.* The geographically defined area in which Foster Grandparents are recruited, enrolled, and placed on assignments.

(t) *Service schedule.* A written delineation of the days and times a Foster Grandparent serves each week.

(u) *Sponsor.* A public agency or private non-profit organization that is responsible for the operation of a Foster Grandparent project.

(v) *Stipend.* A payment to Foster Grandparents to enable them to serve without cost to themselves. The amount of the stipend is determined by the Corporation and is payable in regular installments. The minimum amount of the stipend is set by law and shall be adjusted by the CEO from time to time.

(w) *Trust Act.* The National and Community Service Trust Act of 1993, Pub. L. 103-82, Sept. 21, 1993, 107 Stat. 785.

(x) *United States and States.* Each of the several States, the District of Columbia, the U.S. Virgin Islands, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam and American Samoa, and Trust Territories of the Pacific Islands.

(y) *Volunteer assignment plan.* A written description of a Foster Grandparent's assignment with a child. The plan identifies specific outcomes for the child served and the activities of the Foster Grandparent.

(z) *Volunteer station.* A public agency, private non-profit organization or proprietary health care agency or organization that accepts the responsibility for assignment and supervision of Foster Grandparents in health, education, social service or related settings such as hospitals, homes for dependent and neglected children, or similar establishments. Each volunteer station must be licensed or otherwise certified, when required, by the appropriate state or local government. Private homes are not volunteer stations.

Subpart B -- Eligibility and Responsibilities of a Sponsor

§2552.21 Who is eligible to serve as a sponsor?

The Corporation awards grants to public agencies, including Indian tribes and non-profit private organizations, in the United States that have the authority to accept and the capability to administer a Foster Grandparent project.

§2552.22 What are the responsibilities of a sponsor?

A sponsor is responsible for fulfilling all project management requirements necessary to accomplish the purposes of the Foster Grandparent Program as specified in the Act. A sponsor shall not delegate or contract these responsibilities to another entity. A sponsor shall comply with all program regulations and policies, and grant provisions prescribed by the Corporation.

§2552.23 What are a sponsor's program responsibilities?

A sponsor shall:

(a) Focus Foster Grandparent resources on critical problems affecting children with special and exceptional needs within the project's service area.

(b) Assess in collaboration with other community organizations or utilize existing assessment of the needs of the client population in the community and develop strategies to respond to those needs using the resources of Foster Grandparents.

(c) Develop and manage a system of volunteer stations by:

(1) Ensuring that a volunteer station is a public or non-profit private organization, or an eligible proprietary health care agency, capable of serving as a volunteer station for the placement of Foster Grandparents;

(2) Ensuring that the placement of Foster Grandparents will be governed by a Memorandum of Understanding:

(i) That is negotiated prior to placement;

(ii) That specifies the mutual responsibilities of the station and sponsor;

(iii) That is renegotiated at least every three years; and

(iv) That states the station assures it will not discriminate against Foster Grandparents or in the operation of its program on the basis of race; color; national origin, including individuals with limited English proficiency; sex; age; political affiliation; religion; or on the basis of disability, if the participant or member is a qualified individual with a disability; and

(3) Reviewing volunteer placements regularly to ensure that clients are eligible to be served.

(d) Develop Foster Grandparent service opportunities to support locally-identified needs of eligible children in a way that considers the skills and experiences of Foster Grandparents.

(e) Consider the demographic make-up of the project service area in the enrollment of Foster Grandparents, taking special efforts to recruit eligible individuals from minority groups, persons with disabilities, and under-represented groups.

(f) Provide Foster Grandparents with assignments that show direct and demonstrable benefits to the children and the community served, the Foster Grandparents, and the volunteer station; with required cost reimbursements specified in §2552.45; with not less than 40 hours of orientation of which 20 hours must be pre-service, and an average of 4 hours of monthly in-service training.

(g) Encourage the most efficient and effective use of Foster Grandparents by coordinating project services and activities with related national, state and local programs, including other Corporation programs.

(h) Conduct an annual appraisal of volunteers' performance and annual review of their income eligibility.

(i) Develop, and annually update, a plan for promoting senior service within the project's service area.

(j) Annually assess the accomplishments and impact of the project on the identified needs and problems of the client population in the community.

(k) Establish written service policies for Foster Grandparents that include but are not limited to annual and sick leave, holidays, service schedules, termination, appeal procedures, meal and transportation reimbursements.

[64 FR 14126, Mar. 24, 1999, as amended at 67 FR 61000, Sept. 27, 2002]

§2552.24 What are a sponsor's responsibilities for securing community participation?

(a) A sponsor shall secure community participation in local project operation by establishing an Advisory Council or a similar organizational structure with a membership that includes people:

(1) Knowledgeable of human and social needs of the community;

(2) Competent in the field of community service, volunteerism and children's issues;

(3) Capable of helping the sponsor meet its administrative and program responsibilities including fund-raising, publicity and programming for impact;

(4) With interest in and knowledge of the capability of older adults; and

(5) Of a diverse composition that reflects the demographics of the service area.

(b) The sponsor determines how such participation shall be secured consistent with the provisions of paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(5) of this section.

§2552.25 What are a sponsor's administrative responsibilities?

A sponsor shall:

(a) Assume full responsibility for securing maximum and continuing community financial and in-kind support to operate the project successfully.

(b) Provide levels of staffing and resources appropriate to accomplish the purposes of the project and carry out its project management responsibilities.

(c) Employ a full-time project director to accomplish program objectives and manage the functions and activities delegated to project staff for NSSC program(s) within its control. A full-time project director shall not serve concurrently in another capacity, paid or unpaid, during established working hours. The project director may participate in activities to coordinate program resources with those of related local agencies, boards or organizations. A sponsor may negotiate the employment of a part-time project director with the Corporation when it can be demonstrated that such an arrangement will not adversely affect the size, scope, and quality of project operations.

(d) Consider all project staff as sponsor employees subject to its personnel policies and procedures.

(e) Compensate project staff at a level that is comparable with other similar staff positions in the sponsor organization and/or project service area.

(f) Establish risk management policies and procedures covering project and Foster Grandparent activities. This includes provision of appropriate insurance coverage for Foster Grandparents, vehicles and other properties used in the project.

(g) Establish record keeping/reporting systems in compliance with Corporation requirements that ensure quality of program and fiscal operations, facilitate timely and accurate submission of required reports and cooperate with Corporation evaluation and data collection efforts.

(h) Comply with and ensure that all volunteer stations comply with all applicable civil rights laws and regulations, including providing reasonable accommodation to qualified individuals with disabilities.

§2552.26 May a sponsor administer more than one program grant from the Corporation?

A sponsor may administer more than one Corporation program grant.

Subpart C -- Suspension and Termination of Corporation Assistance

§2552.31 What are the rules on suspension, termination, and denial of refunding of grants?

(a) The Chief Executive Officer or designee is authorized to suspend further payments or to terminate payments under any grant providing assistance under the Act whenever he/she determines there is a material failure to comply with applicable terms and conditions of the grant. The Chief Executive Officer shall prescribe procedures to ensure that:

(1) Assistance under the Act shall not be suspended for failure to comply with applicable terms and conditions, except in emergency situations for thirty days;

(2) An application for refunding under the Act may not be denied unless the recipient has been given:

(i) Notice at least 75 days before the denial of such application of the possibility of such denial and the grounds for any such denial; and

(ii) Opportunity to show cause why such action should not be taken;

(3) In any case where an application for refunding is denied for failure to comply with the terms and conditions of the grant, the recipient shall be afforded an opportunity for an informal hearing before an impartial hearing officer, who has been agreed to by the recipient and the Corporation; and

(4) Assistance under the Act shall not be terminated for failure to comply with applicable terms and conditions unless the recipient has been afforded reasonable notice and opportunity for a full and fair hearing.

(b) In order to assure equal access to all recipients, such hearings or other meetings as may be necessary to fulfill the requirements of this section shall be held in locations convenient to the recipient agency.

(c) The procedures for suspension, termination, and denial of refunding, that apply to the Foster Grandparent Program are specified in 45 CFR part 1206.

Subpart D -- Foster Grandparent Eligibility, Status and Cost Reimbursements

§2552.41 Who is eligible to be a Foster Grandparent?

(a) To be a Foster Grandparent an individual must:

(1) Be 60 years of age or older;

(2) Be determined by a physical examination to be capable, with or without reasonable accommodation, of serving children with exceptional or special needs without detriment to either himself/herself or the children served;

(3) Agree to abide by all requirements as set forth in this part; and

(4) In order to receive a stipend, have an income that is within the income eligibility guidelines specified in this subpart D.

(b) Eligibility to be a Foster Grandparent shall not be restricted on the basis of formal education, experience, race, religion, color, national origin, sex, age, handicap, or political affiliation.

§2552.42 What income guidelines govern eligibility to serve as a stipended Foster Grandparent?

(a) To be enrolled and receive a stipend, a Foster Grandparent cannot have an annual income from all sources, after deducting allowable medical expenses, which exceeds the program's income eligibility guideline for the state in which he or she resides. The income eligibility guideline for each state is the higher amount of either:

(1) 125 percent of the poverty line as set forth in 42 U.S.C. 9902 (2); or

(2) 135 percent of the poverty line, in those primary metropolitan statistical areas (PMSA), metropolitan statistical areas (MSA) and non-metropolitan counties identified by the Corporation as being higher in cost of living, as determined by application of the Volunteers in Service to America (VISTA) subsistence rates. In Alaska the guideline may be waived by the Corporation State Director if a project demonstrates that low-income individuals in that location are participating in the project.

(b) For applicants to become stipended Foster Grandparents, annual income is projected for the following 12 months, based on income at the time of application. For serving stipended Foster Grandparents, annual income is counted for the past 12 months. Annual income includes the applicant or enrollee's income and that of his/her spouse, if the spouse lives in the same residence. Sponsors shall count the value of shelter, food, and clothing, if provided at no cost by persons related to the applicant, enrollee, or spouse.

(c) Allowable medical expenses are annual out-of-pocket medical expenses for health insurance premiums, health care services, and medications provided to the applicant, enrollee, or spouse which were not and will not be paid by Medicare, Medicaid, other insurance, or other third party pay or, and which do not exceed 15 percent of the applicable income guideline.

(d) Applicants whose income is not more than 100 percent of the poverty line shall be given special consideration for enrollment.

(e) Once enrolled, a Foster Grandparent shall remain eligible to serve and to receive a stipend so long as his or her income, does not exceed the applicable income eligibility guideline by 20 percent.

[64 FR 14126, Mar. 24, 1999, as amended at 67 FR 61000, Sept. 27, 2002]

§2552.43 What is considered income for determining volunteer eligibility?

(a) For determining eligibility, "income" refers to total cash and in-kind receipts before taxes from all sources including:

(1) Money, wages, and salaries before any deduction, but not including food or rent in lieu of wages;

(2) Receipts from self-employment or from a farm or business after deductions for business or farm expenses;

(3) Regular payments for public assistance, Social Security, Unemployment or Workers Compensation, strike benefits, training stipends, alimony, child support, and military family allotments, or other regular support from an absent family member or someone not living in the household;

(4) Government employee pensions, private pensions, and regular insurance or annuity payments; and

(5) Income from dividends, interest, net rents, royalties, or income from estates and trusts.

(b) For eligibility purposes, income does not refer to the following money receipts:

(1) Any assets drawn down as withdrawals from a bank, sale of property, house or car, tax refunds, gifts, one-time insurance payments or compensation from injury.

(2) Non-cash income, such as the bonus value of food and fuel produced and consumed on farms and the imputed value of rent from owner-occupied farm or non-farm housing.

§2552.44 Is a Foster Grandparent a federal employee, an employee of the sponsor or of the volunteer station?

Foster Grandparents are volunteers, and are not employees of the sponsor, the volunteer station, the Corporation, or the Federal Government.

§2552.45 What cost reimbursements are provided to Foster Grandparents?

Cost reimbursements include:

(a) *Stipend.* Foster Grandparents who are income eligible will receive a stipend in an amount determined by the Corporation and payable in regular installments, to enable them to serve without cost to themselves. The stipend is paid for the time Foster Grandparents spend with their assigned children, for earned leave, and for attendance at official project events.

(b) *Insurance.* A Foster Grandparent is provided with the Corporation-specified minimum levels of insurance as follows:

(1) *Accident insurance.* Accident insurance covers Foster Grandparents for personal injury during travel between their homes and places of assignment, during their volunteer service, during meal periods while serving as a volunteer, and while attending project-sponsored activities. Protection shall be provided against claims in excess of any benefits or services for medical care or treatment available to the volunteer from other sources.

(2) *Personal liability insurance.* Protection is provided against claims in excess of protection provided by other insurance. It does not include professional liability coverage.

(3) *Excess automobile liability insurance.* (i) For Foster Grandparents who drive in connection with their service, protection is provided against claims in excess of the greater of either:

(A) Liability insurance volunteers carry on their own automobiles; or

(B) The limits of applicable state financial responsibility law, or in its absence, levels of protection to be determined by the Corporation for each person, each accident, and for property damage.

(ii) Foster Grandparents who drive their personal vehicles to or on assignments or project-related activities shall maintain personal automobile liability insurance equal to or exceeding the levels established by the Corporation.

(c) *Transportation.* Foster Grandparents shall receive assistance with the cost of transportation to and from volunteer assignments and official project activities, including orientation, training, and recognition events.

(d) *Physical examination.* Foster Grandparents are provided a physical examination prior to assignment and annually thereafter to ensure that they will be able to provide supportive service without injury to themselves or the children served.

(e) *Meals and recognition.* Foster Grandparents shall be provided the following within limits of the project's available resources:

(1) Assistance with the cost of meals taken while on assignment; and

(2) Recognition for their service.

§2552.46 May the cost reimbursements of a Foster Grandparent be subject to any tax or charge, be treated as wages or compensation, or affect eligibility to receive assistance from other programs?

No. Foster Grandparent's cost reimbursements are not subject to any tax or charge or treated as wages or compensation for the purposes of unemployment insurance, worker's compensation, temporary disability, retirement, public assistance, or similar benefit payments or minimum wage laws. Cost reimbursements are not subject to garnishment, and do not reduce or eliminate the level of, or eligibility for, assistance or services a Foster Grandparent may be receiving under any governmental program.

Subpart E -- Foster Grandparent Terms of Service

§2552.51 What are the terms of service of a Foster Grandparent?

A Foster Grandparent shall serve a minimum of 15 hours per week and a maximum of 40 hours per week. A Foster Grandparent shall not serve more than 2088 hours per year. Within these limitations, a sponsor may set service policies consistent with local needs.

[67 FR 61000, Sept. 27, 2002]

§2552.52 What factors are considered in determining a Foster Grandparent's service schedule?

(a) Travel time between the Foster Grandparent's home and place of assignment is not part of the service schedule and is not stipended.

(b) Travel time between individual assignments is a part of the service schedule and is stipended.

(c) Meal time may be part of the service schedule and is stipended only if it is specified in the goal statement as part of the service activity.

§2552.53 Under what circumstances may a Foster Grandparent's service be terminated?

(a) A sponsor may remove a Foster Grandparent from service for cause. Grounds for removal include but are not limited to: extensive and unauthorized absences; misconduct; inability to perform assignments; and failure to accept supervision. A Foster Grandparent may also be removed from service for having income in excess of the eligibility level.

(b) The sponsor shall establish appropriate policies on service termination as well as procedures for appeal from such adverse action.

Subpart F -- Responsibilities of a Volunteer Station

§2552.61 May a sponsor serve as a volunteer station?

Yes, a sponsor may serve as a volunteer station, provided this is part of the application workplan approved by the Corporation.

[67 FR 61000, Sept. 27, 2002]

§2552.62 What are the responsibilities of a volunteer station?

A volunteer station shall undertake the following responsibilities in support of Foster Grandparent volunteers:

(a) Develop volunteer assignments that meet the requirements specified in §§2552.71 through 2552.72 and regularly assess those assignments for continued appropriateness.

(b) Select eligible children for assigned volunteers.

(c) Develop a written volunteer assignment plan for each child that identifies the role and activities of the Foster Grandparent and expected outcomes for the child served.

(d) Obtain a Letter of Agreement for Foster Grandparents assigned in-home. This letter must comply with all Federal, State and local regulations.

(e) Provide Foster Grandparents serving the station with:

(1) Orientation to the station and any in-service training necessary to enhance performance of assignments;

(2) Resources required for performance of assignments including reasonable accommodation; and

(3) Appropriate recognition.

(f) Designate a staff member to oversee fulfillment of station responsibilities and supervision of Foster Grandparents while on assignment.

(g) Keep records and prepare reports required by the sponsor.

(h) Provide for the safety of Foster Grandparents assigned to it.

(i) Comply with all applicable civil rights laws and regulations including reasonable accommodation for Foster Grandparents with disabilities.

(j) Undertake such other responsibilities as may be necessary to the successful performance of Foster Grandparents in their assignments or as agreed to in the Memorandum of Understanding.

Subpart G -- Foster Grandparent Placements and Assignments

§2552.71 What requirements govern the assignment of Foster Grandparents?

Foster Grandparent assignments shall:

(a) Provide for Foster Grandparents to give direct services to one or more eligible children. Foster Grandparents cannot be assigned to roles such as teacher's aides, group leaders or other similar positions that would detract from the person-to-person relationship.

(b) Result in person-to-person supportive relationships with each child served.

(c) Support the development and growth of each child served.

(d) Be meaningful to the Foster Grandparent.

(e) Be supported by appropriate orientation, training and supervision.

§2552.72 Is a written volunteer assignment plan required for each volunteer?

(a) All Foster Grandparents shall receive a written volunteer assignment plan developed by the volunteer station that:

(1) Is approved by the sponsor and accepted by the Foster Grandparent;

(2) Identifies the individual child(ren) to be served;

(3) Identifies the role and activities of the Foster Grandparent and expected outcomes for the child;

(4) Addresses the period of time each child should receive such services; and

(5) Is used to review the status of the Foster Grandparent's services in working with the assigned child, as well as the impact of the assignment on the child's development.

(b) If there is an existing plan that incorporates paragraphs (a)(2), (3), and (4) of this section, that plan shall meet the requirement.

Subpart H -- Children Served

§2552.81 What type of children are eligible to be served?

Foster Grandparents serve only children and youth with special and exceptional needs who are less than 21 years of age.

§2552.82 Under what circumstances may a Foster Grandparent continue to serve an individual beyond his or her 21st birthday?

(a) Only when a Foster Grandparent has been assigned to, and has developed a relationship with, a mentally retarded child, that assignment may continue beyond the individual's 21st birthday, provided that:

(1) Such individual was receiving such services prior to attaining the chronological age of 21, and the continuation of service is in the best interest of the individual; and

(2) The sponsor determines that it is in the best interest of both the Foster Grandparent and the individual for the assignment to continue. Such a determination will be made through mutual agreement by all parties involved in the provision of services to the individual served.

(b) In cases where the assigned Foster Grandparent becomes unavailable to serve a particular individual, the sponsor may select another Foster Grandparent to continue the service.

(c) The sponsor may terminate service to a mentally retarded individual over age 21, if it determines that such service is no longer in the best interest of either the Foster Grandparent or the individual served.

Subpart I -- Application and Fiscal Requirements

§2552.91 What is the process for application and award of a grant?

(a) *How and when may an eligible organization apply for a grant?* (1) An eligible organization may file an application for a grant at any time.

(2) Before submitting an application an applicant shall determine the availability of funds from the Corporation.

(3) The Corporation may also solicit grants. Applicants solicited under this provision are not assured of selection or approval and may have to compete with other solicited or unsolicited applications.

(b) *What must an eligible organization include in a grant application?* (1) An applicant shall complete standard forms prescribed by the Corporation.

(2) The applicant shall comply with the provisions of Executive Order 12372 "Intergovernmental Review of Federal Programs," (3 CFR, 1982 Comp., p.197) in 45 CFR Part 1233, and any other applicable requirements.

(c) *Who reviews the merits of an application and how is a grant awarded?* (1) The Corporation reviews and determines the merit of an application by its responsiveness to published guidelines and to the overall purpose and objectives of the program. When funds are available, the Corporation awards a grant in writing to each applicant whose grant proposal provides the best potential for serving the purpose of the program. The award will be documented by Notice of Grant Award (NGA).

(2) The Corporation and the sponsoring organization are the parties to the NGA. The NGA will document the sponsor's commitment to fulfill specific programmatic objectives and financial obligations. It will document the extent of the Corporation's obligation to provide financial support to the sponsor.

(d) *What happens if the Corporation rejects an application?* The Corporation will return an application that is not approved for funding to the applicant with an explanation of the Corporation's decision.

(e) *For what period of time does the Corporation award a grant?* The Corporation awards a Foster Grandparent grant for a specified period that is usually 12 months in duration.

§2552.92 What are project funding requirements?

(a) *Is non-Corporation support required?* A Corporation grant may be awarded to fund up to 90 percent of the cost of development and operation of a Foster Grandparent project. The sponsor is required to contribute at least 10 percent of the total project cost from non-Federal sources or authorized Federal sources.

(b) *Under what circumstances does the Corporation allow less than the 10 percent non-Corporation support?* The Corporation may allow exceptions to the 10 percent local support requirement in cases of demonstrated need such as:

(1) Initial difficulties in the development of local funding sources during the first three years of operations; or

(2) An economic downturn, the occurrence of a natural disaster, or similar events in the service area that severely restrict or reduce sources of local funding support; or

(3) The unexpected discontinuation of local support from one or more sources that a project has relied on for a period of years.

(c) *May the Corporation restrict how a sponsor uses locally generated contributions in excess of the 10 percent non-Corporation support required?* Whenever locally generated contributions to Foster Grandparent projects are in excess of the minimum 10 percent non-Corporation support required, the Corporation may not restrict the manner in which such contributions are expended provided such expenditures are consistent with the provisions of the Act.

(d) *Are program expenditures subject to audit?* All expenditures by the grantee of Federal and non-Federal funds, including expenditures from excess locally generated contributions in support of the grant, are subject to audit by the Corporation, its Inspector General or their authorized agents.

(e) *How are Foster Grandparent cost reimbursements budgeted?* The total of cost reimbursements for Foster Grandparents, including stipends, insurance, transportation, meals, physical examinations, and recognition, shall be a sum equal to at least 80 percent of the amount of the federal share of the grant award. Federal, required and excess non-Corporation resources can be used to make up the amount allotted for cost reimbursements.

(f) *May a sponsor pay stipends at a rate different than the rate established by the Corporation?* A sponsor shall pay stipends at the same rate as that established by the Corporation.

§2552.93 What are grants management requirements?

What rules govern a sponsor's management of grants?

(a) A sponsor shall manage a grant awarded in accordance with:

(1) The Act;

(2) Regulations in this part;

(3) 45 CFR Part 2541, "Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Cooperative Agreements to State and Local Governments", or 45 CFR Part 2543, "Grants and Agreements with Institutions of Higher Education, Hospitals, and Other Non-Profit Organizations";

(4) The following OMB Circulars, as appropriate A-21, "Cost Principles for Educational Institutions", A-87, "Cost Principles for State, Local and Indian Tribal Governments", A-122, "Cost Principles for Non-Profit Organizations", and A-133, "Audits of States, Local Governments, and Other Non-Profit Organizations" (OMB circulars are available electronically at the OMB homepage www.whitehouse.gov/WH/EOP/omb); and

(5) Other applicable Corporation requirements.

(b) Project support provided under a Corporation grant shall be furnished at the lowest possible cost consistent with the effective operation of the project.

(c) Project costs for which Corporation funds are budgeted must be justified as being necessary and essential to project operation.

(d) Other than reimbursement for meals during a normal meal period, project funds shall not be used to reimburse volunteers for expenses, including transportation costs, incurred while performing their volunteer assignments. Equipment or supplies for volunteers on assignment are not allowable costs. Assignment-related costs of transportation, equipment, supplies, etc. are the responsibility of the volunteer station or a third party, and are not an allowable grant cost.

(e) Volunteer expense items, including transportation, meals, recognition activities and items purchased at the volunteers' own expense and which are not reimbursed, are not allowable as contributions to the non-Federal share of the budget.

(f) Costs of other insurance not required by program policy, but maintained by a sponsor for the general conduct of its activities are allowable with the following limitations:

(1) Types and extent of and cost of coverage are according to sound institutional and business practices;

(2) Costs of insurance or a contribution to any reserve covering the risk of loss of or damage to Government-owned property are unallowable unless the government specifically requires and approves such costs; and

(3) The cost of insurance on the lives of officers, trustees or staff is unallowable except where such insurance is part of an employee plan which is not unduly restricted.

(g) Costs to bring a sponsor into basic compliance with accessibility requirements for individuals with disabilities are not allowable costs.

(h) Payments to settle discrimination allegations, either informally through a settlement agreement or formally as a result of a decision finding discrimination, are not allowable costs.

(i) Written Corporation approval/concurrence is required for the following changes in the approved grant:

(1) Reduction in budgeted volunteer service years.

(2) Change in the service area.

(3) Transfer of budgeted line items from Volunteer Expenses to Support Expenses. This requirement does not apply if the 80 percent volunteer cost reimbursement ratio is maintained.

Subpart J -- Non-Stipended Foster Grandparents

§2552.101 What rule governs the recruitment and enrollment of persons who do not meet the income eligibility guidelines to serve as Foster Grandparents without stipends?

Over-income persons, age 60 or over, may be enrolled in FGP projects as non-stipended volunteers in communities where there is no RSVP project or where agreement is reached with the RSVP project that allows for the enrollment of non-stipended volunteers in the FGP project.

§2552.102 What are the conditions of service of non-stipended Foster Grandparents?

Non-stipended Foster Grandparents serve under the following conditions:

(a) They must not displace or prevent eligible low-income individuals from becoming Foster Grandparents.

(b) No special privilege or status is granted or created among Foster Grandparents, stipended or non-stipended, and equal treatment is required.

(c) Training, supervision, and other support services and cost reimbursements, other than the stipend, are available equally to all Foster Grandparents.

(d) All regulations and requirements applicable to the program, with the exception listed in paragraph (f) of this section, apply to all Foster Grandparents.

(e) Non-stipended Foster Grandparents may be placed in separate volunteer stations where warranted.

(f) Non-stipended Foster Grandparents will be encouraged but not required to serve an average of 20 hours per week and nine months per year. Foster Grandparents will maintain a close person-to-person relationship with their assigned children on a regular basis.

(g) Non-stipended Foster Grandparents may contribute the costs they incur in connection with their participation in the program. Such contributions are not counted as part of the required non-federal share of the grant but may be reflected in the budget column for excess non-federal resources.

§2552.103 Must a sponsor be required to enroll non-stipended Foster Grandparents?

Enrollment of non-stipended Foster Grandparents is not a factor in the award of new or continuation grants.

§2552.104 May Corporation funds be used for non-stipended Foster Grandparents?

Federally appropriated funds for FGP shall not be used to pay any cost, including any administrative cost, incurred in implementing the regulations in this part for non-stipended Foster Grandparents.

Subpart K -- Non-Corporation Funded Foster Grandparent Program Projects

§2552.111 Under what conditions can an agency or organization sponsor a Foster Grandparent project without Corporation funding?

An eligible agency or organization who wishes to sponsor a Foster Grandparent project without Corporation funding, must sign a Memorandum of Agreement with the Corporation that:

(a) Certifies its intent to comply with all Corporation requirements for the Foster Grandparent Program; and

(b) Identifies responsibilities to be carried out by each party.

§2552.112 What benefits are a non-Corporation funded project entitled to?

The Memorandum of Agreement entitles the sponsor of a non-Corporation funded project to:

(a) All technical assistance and materials provided to Corporation-funded Foster Grandparent projects; and

(b) The application of the provisions of 42 U.S.C. 5044 and 5058.

§2552.113 What financial obligation does the Corporation incur for non-Corporation funded projects?

Entry into a Memorandum of Agreement with, or issuance of an NGA to a sponsor of a non-Corporation funded project, does not create a financial obligation on the part of the Corporation for any costs associated with the project, including increases in required payments to Foster Grandparents that may result from changes in the Act or in program regulations.

§2552.114 What happens if a non-Corporation funded sponsor does not comply with the Memorandum of Agreement?

A non-Corporation funded project sponsor's noncompliance with the Memorandum of Agreement may result in suspension or termination of the Corporation's agreement and all benefits specified in §2552.112.

Subpart L -- Restrictions and Legal Representation

§2552.121 What legal limitations apply to the operation of the Foster Grandparent Program and to the expenditure of grant funds?

(a) *Political activities.* (1) No part of any grant shall be used to finance, directly or indirectly, any activity to influence the outcome of any election to public office, or any voter registration activity.

(2) No project shall be conducted in a manner involving the use of funds, the provision of services, or the employment or assignment of personnel in a matter supporting or resulting in the identification of such project with:

(i) Any partisan or nonpartisan political activity associated with a candidate, or contending faction or group, in an election; or

(ii) Any activity to provide voters or prospective voters with transportation to the polls or similar assistance in connection with any such election; or

(iii) Any voter registration activity, except that voter registration applications and nonpartisan voter registration information may be made available to the public at the premises of the sponsor. But in making registration applications and nonpartisan voter registration information available, employees of the sponsor shall not express preferences or seek to influence decisions concerning any candidate, political party, election issue, or voting decision.

(3) The sponsor shall not use grant funds in any activity for the purpose of influencing the passage or defeat of legislation or proposals by initiative petition, except:

(i) In any case in which a legislative body, a committee of a legislative body, or a member of a legislative body requests any volunteer in, or employee of such a program to draft, review or testify regarding measures or to make representation to such legislative body, committee or member; or

(ii) In connection with an authorization or appropriations measure directly affecting the operation of the FGP.

(b) *Non-displacement of employed workers.* A Foster Grandparent shall not perform any service or duty or engage in any activity which would otherwise be performed by an employed worker or which would supplant the hiring of or result in the displacement of employed workers, or impair existing contracts for service.

(c) *Compensation for service.* (1) An agency or organization to which NSSC volunteers are assigned, or which operates or supervises any NSSC program shall not request or receive any compensation from NSSC volunteers or from beneficiaries for services of NSSC volunteers.

(2) This section does not prohibit a sponsor from soliciting and accepting voluntary contributions from the community at large to meet its local support obligations under the grant or from entering into agreements with parties other than beneficiaries to support additional volunteers beyond those supported by the Corporation grant.

(3) A Foster Grandparent volunteer station may contribute to the financial support of the FGP. However, this support shall not be a required precondition for a potential station to obtain Foster Grandparent service.

(4) If a volunteer station agrees to provide funds to support additional Foster Grandparents or pay for other Foster Grandparent support costs, the agreement shall be stated in a written Memorandum of Understanding. The sponsor shall withdraw services if the station's inability to provide monetary or in-kind support to the project under the Memorandum of Understanding diminishes or jeopardizes the project's financial capabilities to fulfill its obligations.

(5) Under no circumstances shall a Foster Grandparent receive a fee for service from service recipients, their legal guardian, members of their family, or friends.

(d) *Labor and anti-labor activity.* The sponsor shall not use grant funds directly or indirectly to finance labor or anti-labor organization or related activity.

(e) *Fair labor standards.* A sponsor that employs laborers and mechanics for construction, alteration, or repair of facilities shall pay wages at prevailing rates as determined by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act, as amended, 40 U.S.C. 276a.

(f) *Nondiscrimination.* A sponsor or sponsor employee shall not discriminate against a Foster Grandparent on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, age, religion, or political affiliation, or on the basis of disability, if the Foster Grandparent with a disability is qualified to serve.

(g) *Religious activities.* A Foster Grandparent or a member of the project staff funded by the Corporation shall not give religious instruction, conduct worship services or engage in any form of proselytization as part of his or her duties.

(h) *Nepotism.* Persons selected for project staff positions shall not be related by blood or marriage to other project staff, sponsor staff or officers, or members of the sponsor Board of Directors, unless there is written concurrence from the community group established by the sponsor under Subpart B of this part and with notification to the Corporation.

§2552.122 What legal coverage does the Corporation make available to Foster Grandparents?

It is within the Corporation's discretion to determine if Counsel is employed and counsel fees, court costs, bail and other expenses incidental to the defense of a Foster Grandparent are paid in a criminal, civil or administrative proceeding, when such a proceeding arises directly out of performance of the Foster Grandparent's activities pursuant to the Act. The circumstances under which the Corporation may pay such expenses are specified in 45 CFR part 1220.

PART 2553 -- THE RETIRED AND SENIOR VOLUNTEER PROGRAM

Subpart A -- General

Sec.
2553.11 What is the Retired and Senior Volunteer Program?
2553.12 Definitions.

Subpart B -- Eligibility and Responsibilities of a Sponsor

2553.21 Who is eligible to serve as a sponsor?
2553.22 What are the responsibilities of a sponsor?
2553.23 What are a sponsor's program responsibilities?
2553.24 What are a sponsor's responsibilities for securing community participation?
2553.25 What are a sponsor's administrative responsibilities?
2553.26 May a sponsor administer more than one program grant from the Corporation?

Subpart C -- Suspension, Termination and Denial of Refunding

2553.31 What are the rules on suspension, termination and denial of refunding of grants?

Subpart D -- Eligibility, Cost Reimbursements and Volunteer Assignments

2553.41 Who is eligible to be a RSVP volunteer?
2553.42 Is a RSVP volunteer a federal employee, an employee of the sponsor or of the volunteer station?
2553.43 What cost reimbursements are provided to RSVP volunteers?
2553.44 May cost reimbursements received by a RSVP volunteer be subject to any tax or charge, treated as wages or compensation, or affect eligibility to receive assistance from other programs?

Subpart E -- Volunteer Terms of Service

2553.51 What are the terms of service of a RSVP volunteer?
2553.52 Under what circumstances may a RSVP volunteer's service be terminated?

Subpart F -- Responsibilities of a Volunteer Station

2553.61 When may a sponsor serve as a volunteer station?
2553.62 What are the responsibilities of a volunteer station?

Subpart G -- Application and Fiscal Requirements

2553.71 What is the process for application and award of a grant?
2553.72 What are project funding requirements?
2553.73 What are grants management requirements?

Subpart H -- Non-Corporation Funded Projects

2553.81 Under what conditions may an agency or organization sponsor a RSVP project without Corporation funding?
2553.82 What benefits are a non-Corporation funded project entitled to?
2553.83 What financial obligation does the Corporation incur for non-Corporation funded projects?
2553.84 What happens if a non-Corporation funded sponsor does not comply with the Memorandum of Agreement?

Subpart I -- Restrictions and Legal Representation

2553.91 What legal limitations apply to the operation of the RSVP Program and to the expenditure of grant funds?
2553.92 What legal coverage does the Corporation make available to RSVP volunteers.

Authority: 42 U.S.C. 4950 et seq. Source: 64 FR 14135, Mar. 24, 1999, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A -- General

§2553.11 What is the Retired and Senior Volunteer Program?

The Retired and Senior Volunteer Program (RSVP) provides grants to qualified agencies and organizations for the dual purpose of: engaging persons 55 and older in volunteer service to meet critical community needs; and to provide a high quality experience that will enrich the lives of volunteers.

§2553.12 Definitions.

(a) *Act.* The Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973, as amended, Pub. L. 93-113, Oct. 1, 1973, 87 Stat. 396, 42 U.S.C. 4950 *et seq.*

(b) *Adequate staffing level.* The number of project staff or full-time equivalent needed by a sponsor to manage NSSC project operations considering such factors as: number of budgeted volunteers, number of volunteer stations, and the size of the service area.

(c) *Assignment.* The activities, functions or responsibilities to be performed by volunteers identified in a written outline or description.

(d) *Chief Executive Officer.* The Chief Executive Officer of the Corporation appointed under the National and Community Service Act of 1990, as amended, (NCSA), 42 U.S.C. 12501 *et seq.*

(e) *Corporation.* The Corporation for National and Community Service established under the NCSA. The Corporation is also sometimes referred to as CNCS.

(f) *Cost reimbursements.* Reimbursements budgeted as Volunteer Expenses and provided to volunteers to cover incidental costs, meals, transportation, volunteer insurance, and recognition to enable them to serve without cost to themselves.

(g) *Letter of Agreement.* A written agreement between a volunteer station, the sponsor, and person(s) served or the person legally responsible for that person. It authorizes the assignment of a RSVP volunteer in the home of a client, defines RSVP volunteer activities, and specifies supervision arrangements.

(h) *Memorandum of Understanding.* A written statement prepared and signed by the RSVP project sponsor and the volunteer station that identifies project requirements, working relationships and mutual responsibilities.

(i) *National Senior Service Corps (NSSC).* The collective name for the Foster Grandparent Program (FGP), the Retired and Senior Volunteer Program (RSVP), and the Senior Companion Program (SCP), and Demonstration Programs established under Parts A, B, C, and E, Title II of the Act. NSSC is also referred to as the "Senior Corps".

(j) *Non-Corporation support (required).* The percentage share of non-Federal cash and in-kind contributions required to be raised by the sponsor in support of the grant, including non-Corporation federal, state and local governments and privately raised contributions.

(k) *Non-Corporation support (excess).* The amount of non-Federal cash and in-kind contributions generated by a sponsor in excess of the required percentage.

(l) *Project.* The locally planned and implemented RSVP activity or set of activities in a service area as agreed upon between a sponsor and the Corporation.

(m) *Qualified individual with a disability.* An individual with a disability (as defined in the Rehabilitation Act, 29 U.S.C. 705 (20)) who, with or without reasonable accommodation, can perform the essential functions of a volunteer position that such individual holds or desires. If a sponsor has prepared a written description before advertising or interviewing applicants for the position, the written description may be considered evidence of the essential functions of the volunteer position.

(n) *Service area.* The geographically defined area approved in the grant application, in which RSVP volunteers are recruited, enrolled, and placed on assignments.

(o) *Sponsor.* A public agency or private non-profit organization that is responsible for the operation of a RSVP project.

(p) *Trust Act.* The National and Community Service Trust Act of 1993, as amended, Public Law 103-82, Sept. 21, 1993, 107 Stat. 785.

(q) *United States and States.* Each of the several States, the District of Columbia, the U.S. Virgin Islands, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam and American Samoa, and Trust Territories of the Pacific Islands.

(r) *Volunteer station.* A public agency, private non-profit organization or proprietary health care agency or organization that accepts responsibility for assignment, supervision and training of RSVP volunteers. Each volunteer station must be licensed or otherwise certified, when required, by appropriate state or local government. Private homes are not volunteer stations.

Subpart B -- Eligibility and Responsibilities of a Sponsor

§2553.21 Who is eligible to serve as a sponsor?

The Corporation awards grants to public agencies, including Indian tribes and non-profit private organizations, in the United States that have the authority to accept and the capability to administer a RSVP project.

§2553.22 What are the responsibilities of a sponsor?

A sponsor is responsible for fulfilling all project management requirements necessary to accomplish the purposes of the RSVP program as specified in the Act. A sponsor shall not delegate or contract these responsibilities to another

entity. A sponsor shall comply with all regulations contained in this part, policies, and grant provisions prescribed by the Corporation.

§2553.23 What are a sponsor's program responsibilities?

A sponsor shall:

(a) Focus RSVP resources to have a positive impact on critical human and social needs within the project service area.

(b) Assess in collaboration with other community organizations or utilize existing assessments of the needs of the community or service area and develop strategies to respond to those needs using the resources of RSVP volunteers.

(c) Develop and manage a system of volunteer stations to provide a wide range of placement opportunities that appeal to persons age 55 and over by:

(1) Ensuring that a volunteer station is a public or non-profit private organization or an eligible proprietary health care agency capable of serving as a volunteer station for the placement of RSVP volunteers to meet locally identified needs;

(2) Ensuring the placement of RSVP volunteers is governed by a Memorandum of Understanding:

(i) That is negotiated prior to placement;

(ii) That specifies the mutual responsibilities of the station and sponsor;

(iii) That is renegotiated at least every three years; and

(iv) That states the station assures it will not discriminate against RSVP volunteers or in the operation of its program on the basis of race; color; national origin, including individuals with limited English proficiency; sex; age; political affiliation; religion; or on the basis of disability, if the participant or member is a qualified individual with a disability; and

(3) Annually assessing the placement of RSVP volunteers to ensure the safety of volunteers and their impact on meeting the needs of the community.

(d) Consider the demographic make-up of the project service area in the enrollment of RSVP volunteers, taking special efforts to recruit eligible individuals from minority groups, persons with disabilities and under represented groups.

(e) Encourage the most efficient and effective use of RSVP volunteers by coordinating project services and activities with related national, state and local programs, including other Corporation programs.

(f) Develop, and annually update, a plan for promoting service by older adults within the project service area.

(g) Conduct an annual assessment of the accomplishments and impact of the project and how they meet the identified needs and problems of the community.

(h) Provide RSVP volunteers with cost reimbursements specified in §2553.43.

[64 FR 14135, Mar. 24, 1999, as amended at 67 FR 6875, Feb. 14, 2002]

§2553.24 What are a sponsor's responsibilities for securing community participation?

(a) A sponsor shall secure community participation in local project operation by establishing an Advisory Council or a similar organizational structure with a membership that includes people:

(1) Knowledgeable about human and social needs of the community;

(2) Competent in the field of community service and volunteerism;

(3) Capable of helping the sponsor meet its administrative and program responsibilities including fund-raising, publicity and programming for impact;

(4) With an interest in and knowledge of the capability of older adults; and

(5) Of a diverse composition that reflects the demographics of the service area.

(b) The sponsor determines how this participation shall be secured, consistent with the provisions of paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(5) of this section.

§2553.25 What are a sponsor's administrative responsibilities?

A sponsor shall:

(a) Assume full responsibility for securing maximum and continuing community financial and in-kind support to operate the project successfully.

(b) Provide levels of staffing and resources appropriate to accomplish the purposes of the project and carry out its project management responsibilities.

(c) Employ a full-time project director to accomplish program objectives and manage the functions and activities delegated to project staff for NSSC program(s) within its control. A full-time project director shall not serve concurrently in another capacity, paid or unpaid, during established working hours. The project director may participate in activities to coordinate program resources with those of related local agencies, boards or organizations. A sponsor may negotiate the employment of a part-time project director with the Corporation when it can be demonstrated that such an arrangement will not adversely affect the size, scope and quality of project operations.

(d) Consider all project staff as sponsor employees subject to its personnel policies and procedures.

(e) Compensate project staff at a level that is comparable with similar staff positions in the sponsor organization and/or project service area.

(f) Establish risk management policies and procedures covering project and RSVP activities. This includes provision of appropriate insurance coverage for RSVP volunteers, vehicles and other properties used in the project.

(g) Establish record keeping and reporting systems in compliance with Corporation requirements that ensure quality of program and fiscal operations, facilitate timely and accurate submission of required reports and cooperate with Corporation evaluation and data collection efforts.

(h) Comply with and ensure that all volunteer stations comply with all applicable civil rights laws and regulations, including providing reasonable accommodation to qualified individuals with disabilities.

§2553.26 May a sponsor administer more than one program grant from the Corporation?

A sponsor may administer more than one Corporation program grant.

Subpart C -- Suspension, Termination and Denial of Refunding

§2553.31 What are the rules on suspension, termination and denial of refunding of grants?

(a) The Chief Executive Officer or designee is authorized to suspend further payments or to terminate payments under any grant providing assistance under the Act whenever he or she determines there is a material failure to comply with applicable terms and conditions of the grant. The Chief Executive Officer shall prescribe procedures to insure that:

(1) Assistance under the Act shall not be suspended for failure to comply with applicable terms and conditions, except in emergency situations for thirty days;

(2) An application for refunding under the Act may not be denied unless the recipient has been given:

(i) Notice at least 75 days before the denial of such application of the possibility of such denial and the grounds for any such denial; and

(ii) Opportunity to show cause why such action should not be taken;

(3) In any case where an application for refunding is denied for failure to comply with the terms and conditions of the grant, the recipient shall be afforded an opportunity for an informal hearing before an impartial hearing officer, who has been agreed to by the recipient and the Corporation; and

(4) Assistance under the Act shall not be terminated for failure to comply with applicable terms and conditions unless the recipient has been afforded reasonable notice and opportunity for a full and fair hearing.

(b) In order to assure equal access to all recipients, such hearings or other meetings as may be necessary to fulfill the requirements of this section shall be held in locations convenient to the recipient agency.

(c) The procedures for suspension, termination, and denial of refunding, that apply to the Retired and Senior Volunteer Program are specified in 45 CFR Part 1206.

Subpart D -- Eligibility, Cost Reimbursements and Volunteer Assignments

§2553.41 Who is eligible to be a RSVP volunteer?

(a) To be an RSVP volunteer, an individual must:

(1) Be 55 years of age or older;

(2) Agree to serve without compensation;

(3) Reside in or nearby the community served by RSVP;

(4) Agree to abide by all requirements as set forth in this part.

(b) Eligibility to serve as a RSVP volunteer shall not be restricted on the basis of formal education, experience, race, religion, color, national origin, sex, age, handicap or political affiliation.

§2553.42 Is a RSVP volunteer a federal employee, an employee of the sponsor or of the volunteer station?

RSVP volunteers are not employees of the sponsor, the volunteer station, the Corporation, or the Federal Government.

§2553.43 What cost reimbursements are provided to RSVP volunteers?

RSVP volunteers are provided the following cost reimbursements within the limits of the project's available resources:

(a) *Transportation.* RSVP volunteers shall receive assistance with the cost of transportation to and from volunteer assignments and official project activities, including orientation, training, and recognition events. On-the-job or assignment related transportation costs are the responsibility of the volunteer station or a third party.

(b) *Meals.* RSVP volunteers shall receive assistance with the cost of meals taken while on assignment.

(c) *Recognition.* RSVP volunteers shall be provided recognition for their service.

(d) *Insurance.* A RSVP volunteer is provided with the Corporation-specified minimum levels of insurance as follows:

(1) *Accident insurance.* Accident insurance covers RSVP volunteers for personal injury during travel between their homes and places of assignment, during their volunteer service, during meal periods while serving as a volunteer, and while attending project sponsored activities. Protection shall be provided against claims in excess of any benefits or services for medical care or treatment available to the volunteer from other sources.

(2) *Personal liability insurance.* Protection is provided against claims in excess of protection provided by other insurance. It does not include professional liability coverage.

(3) *Excess automobile liability insurance.* (i) For RSVP volunteers who drive in connection with their service, protection is provided against claims in excess of the greater of either:

(A) Liability insurance the volunteers carry on their own automobiles; or

(B) The limits of applicable state financial responsibility law, or in its absence, levels of protection to be determined by the Corporation for each person, each accident, and for property damage.

(ii) RSVP volunteers who drive their personal vehicles to or on assignments or project-related activities shall maintain personal automobile liability insurance equal to or exceeding the levels established by the Corporation.

§2553.44 May cost reimbursements received by a RSVP volunteer be subject to any tax or charge, treated as wages or compensation, or affect eligibility to receive assistance from other programs?

No. RSVP volunteers' cost reimbursements are not subject to any tax or charge and are not treated as wages or compensation for the purposes of unemployment insurance, worker's compensation, temporary disability, retirement, public assistance, or similar benefit payments or minimum wage laws. Cost reimbursements are not subject to garnishment, do not reduce or eliminate the level of or eligibility for assistance or services a volunteer may be receiving under any governmental program.

Subpart E -- Volunteer Terms of Service

§2553.51 What are the terms of service of a RSVP volunteer?

A RSVP volunteer shall serve weekly on a regular basis, or intensively on short-term assignments consistent with the assignment description.

§2553.52 Under what circumstances may a RSVP volunteer's service be terminated?

(a) A sponsor may remove a RSVP volunteer from service for cause. Grounds for removal include but are not limited to: extensive and unauthorized absences; misconduct; inability to perform assignments; and failure to accept supervision.

(b) The sponsor shall establish appropriate policies on service termination as well as procedures for appeal from such adverse action.

Subpart F -- Responsibilities of a Volunteer Station

§2553.61 When may a sponsor serve as a volunteer station?

The sponsor may function as a volunteer station, provided that no more than 5% of the total number of volunteers budgeted for the project are assigned to it in administrative or support positions. This limitation does not apply to the assignment of volunteers to other programs administered by the sponsor or special volunteer activities of the project. The RSVP project itself may function as a volunteer station or may initiate special volunteer activities provided the Corporation agrees that these activities are in accord with program objectives and will not hinder overall project operations.

§2553.62 What are the responsibilities of a volunteer station?

A volunteer station shall undertake the following responsibilities in support of RSVP volunteers:

(a) Develop volunteer assignments that impact critical human and social needs, and regularly assess those assignments for continued appropriateness;

(b) Assign staff member responsible for day to day oversight of the placement of RSVP volunteers within the volunteer station and for assessing the impact of volunteers in addressing community needs;

(c) Obtain a Letter of Agreement for an RSVP volunteer assigned in-home. The Letter of Agreement shall comply with all Federal, State and local regulations;

(d) Keep records and prepare reports as required;

(e) Comply with all applicable civil rights laws and regulations including reasonable accommodation for RSVP volunteers with disabilities; and

(f) Provide assigned RSVP volunteers the following support:

(1) Orientation to station and appropriate in-service training to enhance performance of assignments;

(2) Resources required for performance of assignments including reasonable accommodation;

(3) Supervision while on assignment;

(4) Appropriate recognition; and

(5) Provide for the safety of RSVP volunteers assigned to it.

(g) Undertake such other responsibilities as may be necessary to the successful performance of RSVP volunteers in their assignments or as agreed to in the Memorandum of Understanding.

Subpart G -- Application and Fiscal Requirements

§2553.71 What is the process for application and award of a grant?

(a) *How and when may an eligible organization apply for a grant?* (1) An eligible organization may file an application for a RSVP grant at any time.

(2) Before submitting an application, an applicant shall determine the availability of funds.

(3) The Corporation may also solicit grant applicants. Applicants solicited by the Corporation are not assured of selection or approval and may have to compete with other solicited or unsolicited applicants.

(b) *What must an eligible organization include in a grant application?* (1) An applicant shall complete standard forms prescribed by the Corporation.

(2) The applicant shall comply with the provisions of Executive Order 12372, the "Intergovernmental Review of Federal Programs," (3 CFR, 1982 Comp., p. 197) in 45 CFR part 1233, and any other applicable requirements.

(c) *Who reviews the merits of a RSVP application and how is a grant awarded?* (1) The Corporation reviews and determines the merit of an application by its responsiveness to published guidelines and to the overall purpose and objectives of the program. When funds are available, the Corporation awards a grant in writing to each applicant whose grant proposal provides the best potential for serving the purpose of the program. The award will be documented by a Notice of Grant Award (NGA).

(2) The Corporation and the sponsoring organization are parties to the NGA. The NGA will document the sponsor's commitment to fulfill specific programmatic objectives and financial obligations. It will document the extent of the Corporation's obligation to provide financial support to the sponsor.

(d) *What happens if the Corporation rejects an application?* The Corporation will return to the applicant an application that is not approved for funding, with an explanation of the Corporation's decision.

(e) *For what period of time does the Corporation award a grant?* The Corporation awards a RSVP grant for a specified period that is usually 12 months in duration.

§2553.72 What are project funding requirements?

(a) *Is non-Corporation support required?* (1) A Corporation grant may be awarded to fund up to 90 percent of the total project cost in the first year, 80 percent in the second year, and 70 percent in the third and succeeding years.

(2) A sponsor is responsible for identifying non-Corporation funds which may include in-kind contributions.

(b) *Under what circumstances does the Corporation allow less than the percentage identified in paragraph (a) of this section?* The Corporation may allow exceptions to the local support requirement identified in paragraph (a) of this section in cases of demonstrated need such as:

(1) Initial difficulties in the development of local funding sources during the first three years of operations; or

(2) An economic downturn, the occurrence of a natural disaster, or similar events in the service area that severely restrict or reduce sources of local funding support; or

(3) The unexpected discontinuation of local support from one or more sources that a project has relied on for a period of years.

(c) *May the Corporation restrict how a sponsor uses locally generated contributions in excess of the non-Corporation support required?* Whenever locally generated contributions to RSVP projects are in excess of the non-Corporation funds required (10 percent of the total cost in the first year, 20 percent in the second year and 30 percent in the third and succeeding years), the Corporation may not restrict the manner in which such contributions are expended provided such expenditures are consistent with the provisions of the Act.

(d) *Are program expenditures subject to audit?* All expenditures by the grantee of Federal and Non-Federal funds, including expenditures from excess locally generated contributions, are subject to audit by the Corporation, its Inspector General, or their authorized agents.

[64 FR 14135, Mar. 24, 1999, as amended at 67 FR 6875, Feb. 14, 2002]

§2553.73 What are grants management requirements?

What rules govern a sponsor's management of grants?

(a) A sponsor shall manage a grant awarded in accordance with:

(1) The Act;

(2) Regulations in this part;

(3) 45 CFR Part 2541, "Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Cooperative Agreements to State and Local Governments", or 45 CFR Part 2543, "Grants and Agreements with Institutions of Higher Education, Hospitals, and Other Non-Profit Organizations";

(4) The following OMB Circulars, as appropriate A-21, "Cost Principles for Educational Institutions", A-87, "Cost Principles for State, Local and Indian Tribal Governments", A-122, "Cost Principles for Non-Profit Organizations", and A-133, "Audits of States, Local Governments, and Other Non-Profit Organizations" (OMB circulars are available electronically at the OMB homepage www.whitehouse.gov/WH/EOP/omb); and

(5) Other applicable Corporation requirements.

(b) Project support provided under a Corporation grant shall be furnished at the lowest possible cost consistent with the effective operation of the project.

(c) Project costs for which Corporation funds are budgeted must be justified as being essential to project operation.

(d) Project funds shall not be used to reimburse volunteers for expenses, including transportation costs, incurred while performing their volunteer assignments. Volunteers on assignment during a normal meal period may be reimbursed for the meal cost. Equipment or supplies for volunteers on assignment are not allowable costs. Assignment related costs of transportation, equipment, supplies, etc. are the responsibility of the volunteer station or a third party.

(e) Volunteer expense items, including transportation, meals, recognition activities and items purchased at the volunteers own expense that are not reimbursed, are not allowable as contributions to the non-Federal share of the budget.

(f) Costs of other insurance not required by program policy, but maintained by a sponsor for the general conduct of its activities are allowable with the following limitations:

(1) Types and extent of and cost of coverage are according to sound institutional and business practices;

(2) Costs of insurance or a contribution to any reserve covering the risk of loss of or damage to Government-owned property are unallowable unless the government specifically requires and approves such costs; and

(3) The cost of insurance on the lives of officers, trustees or staff is unallowable except where such insurance is part of an employee plan which is not unduly restricted.

(g) Costs to bring a sponsor into basic compliance with accessibility requirements for individuals with disabilities are not allowable costs.

(h) Payments to settle discrimination allegations, either informally through a settlement agreement or formally as a result of a decision finding discrimination, are not allowable costs.

(i) Written Corporation State Office approval/concurrence is required for a change in the approved service area.

[64 FR 14135, Mar. 24, 1999, as amended at 67 FR 6875, Feb. 14, 2002]

Subpart H -- Non-Corporation Funded Projects

§2553.81 Under what conditions may an agency or organization sponsor a RSVP project without Corporation funding?

An eligible agency or organization who wishes to sponsor a RSVP project without Corporation funding, must sign a Memorandum of Agreement with the Corporation that:

(a) Certifies its intent to comply with all Corporation requirements for the Retired and Senior Volunteer Program; and

(b) Identifies responsibilities to be carried out by each party.

§2553.82 What benefits are a non-Corporation funded project entitled to?

(a) All technical assistance and materials provided to Corporation-funded RSVP projects; and

(b) The application of the provisions of 42 U.S.C. 5044 and 5058.

§2553.83 What financial obligation does the Corporation incur for non-Corporation funded projects?

Entry into a Memorandum of Agreement with, or issuance of an NGA to a sponsor of a non-Corporation funded project does not create a financial obligation on the part of the Corporation for any costs associated with the project.

§2553.84 What happens if a non-Corporation funded sponsor does not comply with the Memorandum of Agreement?

A non-Corporation funded project sponsor's noncompliance with the Memorandum of Agreement may result in suspension or termination of the Corporation's agreement and all benefits specified in §2553.82.

Subpart I -- Restrictions and Legal Representation

§2553.91 What legal limitations apply to the operation of the RSVP Program and to the expenditure of grant funds?

(a) *Political activities.* (1) No part of any grant shall be used to finance, directly or indirectly, any activity to influence the outcome of any election to public office, or any voter registration activity.

(2) No project shall be conducted in a manner involving the use of funds, the provision of services, or the employment or assignment of personnel in a matter supporting or resulting in the identification of such project with:

(i) Any partisan or nonpartisan political activity associated with a candidate, or contending faction or group, in an election; or

(ii) Any activity to provide voters or prospective voters with transportation to the polls or similar assistance in connection with any such election; or

(iii) Any voter registration activity, except that voter registration applications and nonpartisan voter registration information may be made available to the public at the premises of the sponsor. But in making registration applications and nonpartisan voter registration information available, employees of the sponsor shall not express preferences or seek to influence decisions concerning any candidate, political party, election issue, or voting decision.

(3) The sponsor shall not use grant funds in any activity for the purpose of influencing the passage or defeat of legislation or proposals by initiative petition, except:

(i) In any case in which a legislative body, a committee of a legislative body, or a member of a legislative body requests any volunteer in, or employee of such a program to draft, review or testify regarding measures or to make representation to such legislative body, committee or member; or

(ii) In connection with an authorization or appropriations measure directly affecting the operation of the RSVP Program.

(b) *Nondisplacement of employed workers.* A RSVP volunteer shall not perform any service or duty or engage in any activity which would otherwise be performed by an employed worker or which would supplant the hiring of or result in the displacement of employed workers, or impair existing contracts for service.

(c) *Compensation for service.* (1) An agency or organization to which NSSC volunteers are assigned, or which operates or supervises any NSSC program, shall not request or receive any compensation from NSSC volunteers or from beneficiaries for services of NSSC volunteers.

(2) This section does not prohibit a sponsor from soliciting and accepting voluntary contributions from the community at large to meet its local support obligations under the grant; or, from entering into agreements with parties other than beneficiaries to support additional volunteers beyond those supported by the Corporation grant.

(3) A RSVP volunteer station may contribute to the financial support of the RSVP Program. However, this support shall not be a required precondition for a potential station to obtain RSVP volunteers.

(4) If a volunteer station agrees to provide funds to support additional volunteers or pay for other volunteer support costs, the agreement shall be stated in a written Memorandum of Understanding. The sponsor shall withdraw services if the station's inability to provide monetary or in-kind support to the project under the Memorandum of Understanding diminishes or jeopardizes the project's financial capabilities to fulfill its obligations.

(5) Under no circumstances shall a RSVP volunteer receive a fee for service from service recipients, their legal guardian, members of their family, or friends.

(d) *Labor and anti-labor activity.* The sponsor shall not use grant funds directly or indirectly to finance labor or anti-labor organization or related activity.

(e) *Fair labor standards.* A sponsor that employs laborers and mechanics for construction, alteration, or repair of facilities shall pay wages at prevailing rates as determined by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act, as amended, 40 U.S.C. 276a.

(f) *Nondiscrimination.* A sponsor or sponsor employee shall not discriminate against a RSVP volunteer on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, age, religion, or political affiliation, or on the basis of disability, if the volunteer with a disability is qualified to serve.

(g) *Religious activities.* A RSVP volunteer or a member of the project staff funded by the Corporation shall not give religious instruction, conduct worship services or engage in any form of proselytization as part of his/her duties.

(h) *Nepotism.* Persons selected for project staff positions shall not be related by blood or marriage to other project staff, sponsor staff or officers, or members of the sponsor Board of Directors, unless there is written concurrence from the Advisory Council or community group established by the sponsor under subpart B of this part, and with notification to the Corporation.

§2553.92 What legal coverage does the Corporation make available to RSVP volunteers?

It is within the Corporation's discretion to determine if Counsel is employed and counsel fees, court costs, bail and other expenses incidental to the defense of a RSVP volunteer are paid in a criminal, civil or administrative proceeding, when such a proceeding arises directly out of performance of the volunteer's activities. The circumstances under which the Corporation may pay such expenses are specified in 45 CFR part 1220.

PART 2555 -- NONDISCRIMINATION ON THE BASIS OF SEX IN EDUCATION PROGRAMS OR ACTIVITIES RECEIVING FEDERAL FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE

Subpart A -- Introduction

Sec.

2555.100 Purpose and effective date.
2555.105 Definitions.
2555.110 Remedial and affirmative action and self-evaluation.
2555.115 Assurance required.
2555.120 Transfers of property.

2555.125 Effect of other requirements.
2555.130 Effect of employment opportunities.
2555.135 Designation of responsible employee and adoption of grievance procedures.
2555.140 Dissemination of policy.

Subpart B -- Coverage

2555.200 Application.
2555.205 Educational institutions and other entities controlled by religious organizations.
2555.210 Military and merchant marine educational institutions.
2555.215 Membership practices of certain organizations.
2555.220 Admission.
2555.225 Educational institutions eligible to submit transition plans.
2555.230 Transition plans.
2555.235 Statutory amendments.

Subpart C -- Discrimination on the Basis of Sex in Admission and Recruitment Prohibited

2555.300 Admission.
2555.305 Preference in admission.
2555.310 Recruitment.

Subpart D -- Discrimination on the Basis of Sex in Education Programs or Activities Prohibited

2555.400 Education programs or activities.
2555.405 Housing.
2555.410 Comparable facilities.
2555.415 Access to course offerings.
2555.420 Access to schools operated by LEAs.
2555.425 Counseling and use of appraisal and counseling materials.
2555.430 Financial assistance.
2555.435 Employment assistance to students.
2555.440 Health and insurance benefits and services.
2555.445 Marital or parental status.
2555.450 Athletics.
2555.455 Textbooks and curricular material.

Subpart E -- Discrimination on the Basis of Sex in Employment in Education Programs or Activities Prohibited

2555.500 Employment.
2555.505 Employment criteria.
2555.510 Recruitment.
2555.515 Compensation.
2555.520 Job classification and structure.
2555.525 Fringe benefits.
2555.530 Marital or parental status.
2555.535 Effect of state or local law or other requirements.
2555.540 Advertising.
2555.545 Pre-employment inquiries.
2555.550 Sex as a bona fide occupational qualification.

Subpart F -- Procedures

2555.600 Notice of covered programs.
2555.605 Enforcement procedures.

Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1681, 1682, 1683, 1685, 1686, 1687, 1688. Source: 65 FR 52865, 52893, Aug. 30, 2000, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A -- Introduction

§2555.100 Purpose and effective date.

The purpose of these Title IX regulations is to effectuate Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended (except sections 904 and 906 of those Amendments) (20 U.S.C. 1681, 1682, 1683, 1685, 1686, 1687, 1688), which is designed to eliminate (with certain exceptions) discrimination on the basis of sex in any education program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance, whether or not such program or activity is offered or sponsored by an educational institution as defined in these Title IX regulations. The effective date of these Title IX regulations shall be September 29, 2000.

§2555.105 Definitions.

As used in these Title IX regulations, the term:

Administratively separate unit means a school, department, or college of an educational institution (other than a local educational agency) admission to which is independent of admission to any other component of such institution.

Admission means selection for part-time, full-time, special, associate, transfer, exchange, or any other enrollment, membership, or matriculation in or at an education program or activity operated by a recipient.

Applicant means one who submits an application, request, or plan required to be approved by an official of the Federal agency that awards Federal financial assistance, or by a recipient, as a condition to becoming a recipient.

Designated agency official means "Director, Equal Opportunity".

Educational institution means a local educational agency (LEA) as defined by 20 U.S.C. 8801(18), a preschool, a private elementary or secondary school, or an applicant or recipient that is an institution of graduate higher education, an institution of undergraduate higher education, an institution of professional education, or an institution of vocational education, as defined in this section.

Federal financial assistance means any of the following, when authorized or extended under a law administered by the Federal agency that awards such assistance:

(1) A grant or loan of Federal financial assistance, including funds made available for:

(i) The acquisition, construction, renovation, restoration, or repair of a building or facility or any portion thereof; and

(ii) Scholarships, loans, grants, wages, or other funds extended to any entity for payment to or on behalf of students admitted to that entity, or extended directly to such students for payment to that entity.

(2) A grant of Federal real or personal property or any interest therein, including surplus property, and the proceeds of the sale or transfer of such property, if the Federal share of the fair market value of the property is not, upon such sale or transfer, properly accounted for to the Federal Government.

(3) Provision of the services of Federal personnel.

(4) Sale or lease of Federal property or any interest therein at nominal consideration, or at consideration reduced for the purpose of assisting the recipient or in recognition of public interest to be served thereby, or permission to use Federal property or any interest therein without consideration.

(5) Any other contract, agreement, or arrangement that has as one of its purposes the provision of assistance to any education program or activity, except a contract of insurance or guaranty.

Institution of graduate higher education means an institution that:

(1) Offers academic study beyond the bachelor of arts or bachelor of science degree, whether or not leading to a certificate of any higher degree in the liberal arts and sciences;

(2) Awards any degree in a professional field beyond the first professional degree (regardless of whether the first professional degree in such field is awarded by an institution of undergraduate higher education or professional education); or

(3) Awards no degree and offers no further academic study, but operates ordinarily for the purpose of facilitating research by persons who have received the highest graduate degree in any field of study.

Institution of professional education means an institution (except any institution of undergraduate higher education) that offers a program of academic study that leads to a first professional degree in a field for which there is a national specialized accrediting agency recognized by the Secretary of Education.

Institution of undergraduate higher education means:

(1) An institution offering at least two but less than four years of college-level study beyond the high school level, leading to a diploma or an associate degree, or wholly or principally creditable toward a baccalaureate degree; or

(2) An institution offering academic study leading to a baccalaureate degree; or

(3) An agency or body that certifies credentials or offers degrees, but that may or may not offer academic study.

Institution of vocational education means a school or institution (except an institution of professional or graduate or undergraduate higher education) that has as its primary purpose preparation of students to pursue a technical, skilled, or semiskilled occupation or trade, or to pursue study in a technical field, whether or not the school or institution offers certificates, diplomas, or degrees and whether or not it offers full-time study.

Recipient means any State or political subdivision thereof, or any instrumentality of a State or political subdivision thereof, any public or private agency, institution, or organization, or other entity, or any person, to whom Federal financial assistance is extended directly or through another recipient and that operates an education program or activity that receives such assistance, including any subunit, successor, assignee, or transferee thereof.

Student means a person who has gained admission.

Title IX means Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, Public Law 92-318, 86 Stat. 235, 373 (codified as amended at 20 U.S.C. 1681-1688) (except sections 904 and 906 thereof), as amended by section 3 of Public Law 93-568, 88 Stat. 1855, by section 412 of the Education Amendments of 1976, Public Law 94-482, 90 Stat. 2234, and by Section 3 of Public Law 100-259, 102 Stat. 28, 28-29 (20 U.S.C. 1681, 1682, 1683, 1685, 1686, 1687, 1688).

Title IX regulations means the provisions set forth at §§2555.100 through 2555.605.

Transition plan means a plan subject to the approval of the Secretary of Education pursuant to section 901(a)(2) of the Education Amendments of 1972, 20 U.S.C. 1681(a)(2), under which an educational institution operates in making the transition from being an educational institution that admits only students of one sex to being one that admits students of both sexes without discrimination.

[65 FR 52865, 52893, Aug. 30, 2000, as amended at 65 FR 52894, Aug. 30, 2000]

§2555.110 Remedial and affirmative action and self-evaluation.

(a) *Remedial action.* If the designated agency official finds that a recipient has discriminated against persons on the basis of sex in an education program or activity, such recipient shall take such remedial action as the designated agency official deems necessary to overcome the effects of such discrimination.

(b) *Affirmative action.* In the absence of a finding of discrimination on the basis of sex in an education program or activity, a recipient may take affirmative action consistent with law to overcome the effects of conditions that resulted in limited participation therein by persons of a particular sex. Nothing in these Title IX regulations shall be interpreted to alter any affirmative action obligations that a recipient may have under Executive Order 11246, 3 CFR, 1964-1965 Comp., p. 339; as amended by Executive Order 11375, 3 CFR, 1966-1970 Comp., p. 684; as amended by Executive Order 11478, 3 CFR, 1966-1970 Comp., p. 803; as amended by Executive Order 12086, 3 CFR, 1978 Comp., p. 230; as amended by Executive Order 12107, 3 CFR, 1978 Comp., p. 264.

(c) *Self-evaluation.* Each recipient education institution shall, within one year of September 29, 2000:

(1) Evaluate, in terms of the requirements of these Title IX regulations, its current policies and practices and the effects thereof concerning admission of students, treatment of students, and employment of both academic and non-academic personnel working in connection with the recipient's education program or activity;

(2) Modify any of these policies and practices that do not or may not meet the requirements of these Title IX regulations; and

(3) Take appropriate remedial steps to eliminate the effects of any discrimination that resulted or may have resulted from adherence to these policies and practices.

(d) *Availability of self-evaluation and related materials.* Recipients shall maintain on file for at least three years following completion of the evaluation required under paragraph (c) of this section, and shall provide to the designated agency official upon request, a description of any modifications made pursuant to paragraph (c)(2) of this section and of any remedial steps taken pursuant to paragraph (c)(3) of this section.

§2555.115 Assurance required.

(a) *General.* Either at the application stage or the award stage, Federal agencies must ensure that applications for Federal financial assistance or awards of Federal financial assistance contain, be accompanied by, or be covered by a specifically identified assurance from the applicant or recipient, satisfactory to the designated agency official, that each education program or activity operated by the applicant or recipient and to which these Title IX regulations apply will be operated in compliance with these Title IX regulations. An assurance of compliance with these Title

IX regulations shall not be satisfactory to the designated agency official if the applicant or recipient to whom such assurance applies fails to commit itself to take whatever remedial action is necessary in accordance with §2555.110(a) to eliminate existing discrimination on the basis of sex or to eliminate the effects of past discrimination whether occurring prior to or subsequent to the submission to the designated agency official of such assurance.

(b) *Duration of obligation.* (1) In the case of Federal financial assistance extended to provide real property or structures thereon, such assurance shall obligate the recipient or, in the case of a subsequent transfer, the transferee, for the period during which the real property or structures are used to provide an education program or activity.

(2) In the case of Federal financial assistance extended to provide personal property, such assurance shall obligate the recipient for the period during which it retains ownership or possession of the property.

(3) In all other cases such assurance shall obligate the recipient for the period during which Federal financial assistance is extended.

(c) *Form.* (1) The assurances required by paragraph (a) of this section, which may be included as part of a document that addresses other assurances or obligations, shall include that the applicant or recipient will comply with all applicable Federal statutes relating to nondiscrimination. These include but are not limited to: Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended (20 U.S.C. 1681-1683, 1685-1688).

(2) The designated agency official will specify the extent to which such assurances will be required of the applicant's or recipient's subgrantees, contractors, subcontractors, transferees, or successors in interest.

§2555.120 Transfers of property.

If a recipient sells or otherwise transfers property financed in whole or in part with Federal financial assistance to a transferee that operates any education program or activity, and the Federal share of the fair market value of the property is not upon such sale or transfer properly accounted for to the Federal Government, both the transferor and the transferee shall be deemed to be recipients, subject to the provisions of §§2555.205 through 2555.235(a).

§2555.125 Effect of other requirements.

(a) *Effect of other Federal provisions.* The obligations imposed by these Title IX regulations are independent of, and do not alter, obligations not to discriminate on the basis of sex imposed by Executive Order 11246, 3 CFR, 1964-1965 Comp., p. 339; as amended by Executive Order 11375, 3 CFR, 1966-1970 Comp., p. 684; as amended by Executive Order 11478, 3 CFR, 1966-1970 Comp., p. 803; as amended by Executive Order 12087, 3 CFR, 1978 Comp., p. 230; as amended by Executive Order 12107, 3 CFR, 1978 Comp., p. 264; sections 704 and 855 of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 295m, 298b-2); Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. 2000e *et seq.*); the Equal Pay Act of 1963 (29 U.S.C. 206); and any other Act of Congress or Federal regulation.

(b) *Effect of State or local law or other requirements.* The obligation to comply with these Title IX regulations is not obviated or alleviated by any State or local law or other requirement that would render any applicant or student ineligible, or limit the eligibility of any applicant or student, on the basis of sex, to practice any occupation or profession.

(c) *Effect of rules or regulations of private organizations.* The obligation to comply with these Title IX regulations is not obviated or alleviated by any rule or regulation of any organization, club, athletic or other league, or association that would render any applicant or student ineligible to participate or limit the eligibility or participation of any applicant or student, on the basis of sex, in any education program or activity operated by a recipient and that receives Federal financial assistance.

§2555.130 Effect of employment opportunities.

The obligation to comply with these Title IX regulations is not obviated or alleviated because employment opportunities in any occupation or profession are or may be more limited for members of one sex than for members of the other sex.

§2555.135 Designation of responsible employee and adoption of grievance procedures.

(a) *Designation of responsible employee.* Each recipient shall designate at least one employee to coordinate its efforts to comply with and carry out its responsibilities under these Title IX regulations, including any investigation of any complaint communicated to such recipient alleging its noncompliance with these Title IX regulations or alleging any actions that would be prohibited by these Title IX regulations. The recipient shall notify all its students and employees of the name, office address, and telephone number of the employee or employees appointed pursuant to this paragraph.

(b) *Complaint procedure of recipient.* A recipient shall adopt and publish grievance procedures providing for prompt and equitable resolution of student and employee complaints alleging any action that would be prohibited by these Title IX regulations.

§2555.140 Dissemination of policy.

(a) *Notification of policy.* (1) Each recipient shall implement specific and continuing steps to notify applicants for admission and employment, students and parents of elementary and secondary school students, employees, sources of referral of applicants for admission and employment, and all unions or professional organizations holding collective bargaining or professional agreements with the recipient, that it does not discriminate on the basis of sex in the educational programs or activities that it operates, and that it is required by Title IX and these Title IX regulations not to discriminate in such a manner. Such notification shall contain such information, and be made in such manner, as the designated agency official finds necessary to apprise such persons of the protections against discrimination assured them by Title IX and these Title IX regulations, but shall state at least that the requirement not to discriminate in education programs or activities extends to employment therein, and to admission thereto unless §§2555.300 through 2555.310 do not apply to the recipient, and that inquiries concerning the application of Title IX and these Title IX regulations to such recipient may be referred to the employee designated pursuant to §2555.135, or to the designated agency official.

(2) Each recipient shall make the initial notification required by paragraph (a)(1) of this section within 90 days of September 29, 2000 or of the date these Title IX regulations first apply to such recipient, whichever comes later, which notification shall include publication in:

(i) Newspapers and magazines operated by such recipient or by student, alumnae, or alumni groups for or in connection with such recipient; and

(ii) Memoranda or other written communications distributed to every student and employee of such recipient.

(b) *Publications.* (1) Each recipient shall prominently include a statement of the policy described in paragraph (a) of this section in each announcement, bulletin, catalog, or application form that it makes available to any person of a type, described in paragraph (a) of this section, or which is otherwise used in connection with the recruitment of students or employees.

(2) A recipient shall not use or distribute a publication of the type described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section that suggests, by text or illustration, that such recipient treats applicants, students, or employees differently on the basis of sex except as such treatment is permitted by these Title IX regulations.

(c) *Distribution.* Each recipient shall distribute without discrimination on the basis of sex each publication described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, and shall apprise each of its admission and employment recruitment representatives of the policy of nondiscrimination described in paragraph (a) of this section, and shall require such representatives to adhere to such policy.

Subpart B -- Coverage

§2555.200 Application.

Except as provided in §§2555.205 through 2555.235(a), these Title IX regulations apply to every recipient and to each education program or activity operated by such recipient that receives Federal financial assistance.

§2555.205 Educational institutions and other entities controlled by religious organizations.

(a) *Exemption.* These Title IX regulations do not apply to any operation of an educational institution or other entity that is controlled by a religious organization to the extent that application of these Title IX regulations would not be consistent with the religious tenets of such organization.

(b) *Exemption claims.* An educational institution or other entity that wishes to claim the exemption set forth in paragraph (a) of this section shall do so by submitting in writing to the designated agency official a statement by the highest-ranking official of the institution, identifying the provisions of these Title IX regulations that conflict with a specific tenet of the religious organization.

§2555.210 Military and merchant marine educational institutions.

These Title IX regulations do not apply to an educational institution whose primary purpose is the training of individuals for a military service of the United States or for the merchant marine.

§2555.215 Membership practices of certain organizations.

(a) *Social fraternities and sororities.* These Title IX regulations do not apply to the membership practices of social fraternities and sororities that are exempt from taxation under section 501(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, 26 U.S.C. 501(a), the active membership of which consists primarily of students in attendance at institutions of higher education.

(b) *YMCA, YWCA, Girl Scouts, Boy Scouts, and Camp Fire Girls.* These Title IX regulations do not apply to the membership practices of the Young Men's Christian Association (YMCA), the Young Women's Christian Association (YWCA), the Girl Scouts, the Boy Scouts, and Camp Fire Girls.

(c) *Voluntary youth service organizations.* These Title IX regulations do not apply to the membership practices of a voluntary youth service organization that is exempt from taxation under section 501(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, 26 U.S.C. 501(a), and the membership of which has been traditionally limited to members of one sex and principally to persons of less than nineteen years of age.

§2555.220 Admissions.

(a) Admissions to educational institutions prior to June 24, 1973, are not covered by these Title IX regulations.

(b) *Administratively separate units.* For the purposes only of this section, §§2555.225 and 2555.230, and §§2555.300 through 2555.310, each administratively separate unit shall be deemed to be an educational institution.

(c) *Application of §§2555.300 through 2555.310.* Except as provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section, §§2555.300 through 2555.310 apply to each recipient. A recipient to which §§2555.300 through 2555.310 apply shall not discriminate on the basis of sex in admission or recruitment in violation of §§2555.300 through 2555.310.

(d) *Educational institutions.* Except as provided in paragraph (e) of this section as to recipients that are educational institutions, §§2555.300 through 2555.310 apply only to institutions of vocational education, professional education, graduate higher education, and public institutions of undergraduate higher education.

(e) *Public institutions of undergraduate higher education.* §§2555.300 through 2555.310 do not apply to any public institution of undergraduate higher education that traditionally and continually from its establishment has had a policy of admitting students of only one sex.

§2555.225 Educational institutions eligible to submit transition plans.

(a) *Application.* This section applies to each educational institution to which §§2555.300 through 2555.310 apply that:

(1) Admitted students of only one sex as regular students as of June 23, 1972; or

(2) Admitted students of only one sex as regular students as of June 23, 1965, but thereafter admitted, as regular students, students of the sex not admitted prior to June 23, 1965.

(b) *Provision for transition plans.* An educational institution to which this section applies shall not discriminate on the basis of sex in admission or recruitment in violation of §§2555.300 through 2555.310.

§2555.230 Transition plans.

(a) *Submission of plans.* An institution to which §2555.225 applies and that is composed of more than one administratively separate unit may submit either a single transition plan applicable to all such units, or a separate transition plan applicable to each such unit.

(b) *Content of plans.* In order to be approved by the Secretary of Education, a transition plan shall:

(1) State the name, address, and Federal Interagency Committee on Education Code of the educational institution submitting such plan, the administratively separate units to which the plan is applicable, and the name, address, and telephone number of the person to whom questions concerning the plan may be addressed. The person who submits the plan shall be the chief administrator or president of the institution, or another individual legally authorized to bind the institution to all actions set forth in the plan.

(2) State whether the educational institution or administratively separate unit admits students of both sexes as regular students and, if so, when it began to do so.

(3) Identify and describe with respect to the educational institution or administratively separate unit any obstacles to admitting students without discrimination on the basis of sex.

(4) Describe in detail the steps necessary to eliminate as soon as practicable each obstacle so identified and indicate the schedule for taking these steps and the individual directly responsible for their implementation.

(5) Include estimates of the number of students, by sex, expected to apply for, be admitted to, and enter each class during the period covered by the plan.

(c) *Nondiscrimination.* No policy or practice of a recipient to which §2555.225 applies shall result in treatment of applicants to or students of such recipient in violation of §§2555.300 through 2555.310 unless such treatment is necessitated by an obstacle identified in paragraph (b)(3) of this section and a schedule for eliminating that obstacle has been provided as required by paragraph (b)(4) of this section.

(d) *Effects of past exclusion.* To overcome the effects of past exclusion of students on the basis of sex, each educational institution to which §2555.225 applies shall include in its transition plan, and shall implement, specific steps designed to encourage individuals of the previously excluded sex to apply for admission to such institution. Such steps shall include instituting recruitment programs that emphasize the institution's commitment to enrolling students of the sex previously excluded.

§2555.235 Statutory amendments.

(a) This section, which applies to all provisions of these Title IX regulations, addresses statutory amendments to Title IX.

(b) These Title IX regulations shall not apply to or preclude:

(1) Any program or activity of the American Legion undertaken in connection with the organization or operation of any Boys State conference, Boys Nation conference, Girls State conference, or Girls Nation conference;

(2) Any program or activity of a secondary school or educational institution specifically for:

(i) The promotion of any Boys State conference, Boys Nation conference, Girls State conference, or Girls Nation conference; or

(ii) The selection of students to attend any such conference;

(3) Father-son or mother-daughter activities at an educational institution or in an education program or activity, but if such activities are provided for students of one sex, opportunities for reasonably comparable activities shall be provided to students of the other sex;

(4) Any scholarship or other financial assistance awarded by an institution of higher education to an individual because such individual has received such award in a single-sex pageant based upon a combination of factors related to the individual's personal appearance, poise, and talent. The pageant, however, must comply with other nondiscrimination provisions of Federal law.

(c) *Program or activity* or *program* means:

(1) All of the operations of any entity described in paragraphs (c)(1)(i) through (iv) of this section, any part of which is extended Federal financial assistance:

(i)(A) A department, agency, special purpose district, or other instrumentality of a State or of a local government; or

(B) The entity of such State or local government that distributes such assistance and each such department or agency (and each other State or local government entity) to which the assistance is extended, in the case of assistance to a State or local government;

(ii)(A) A college, university, or other postsecondary institution, or a public system of higher education; or

(B) A local educational agency (as defined in section 8801 of title 20), system of vocational education, or other school system;

(iii)(A) An entire corporation, partnership, or other private organization, or an entire sole proprietorship --

(*1*) If assistance is extended to such corporation, partnership, private organization, or sole proprietorship as a whole; or

(*2*) Which is principally engaged in the business of providing education, health care, housing, social services, or parks and recreation; or

(B) The entire plant or other comparable, geographically separate facility to which Federal financial assistance is extended, in the case of any other corporation, partnership, private organization, or sole proprietorship; or

(iv) Any other entity that is established by two or more of the entities described in paragraphs (c)(1)(i), (ii), or (iii) of this section.

(2)(i) *Program or activity* does not include any operation of an entity that is controlled by a religious organization if the application of 20 U.S.C. 1681 to such operation would not be consistent with the religious tenets of such organization.

(ii) For example, all of the operations of a college, university, or other postsecondary institution, including but not limited to traditional educational operations, faculty and student housing, campus shuttle bus service, campus restaurants, the bookstore, and other commercial activities are part of a "program or activity" subject to these Title IX regulations if the college, university, or other institution receives Federal financial assistance.

(d)(1) Nothing in these Title IX regulations shall be construed to require or prohibit any person, or public or private entity, to provide or pay for any benefit or service, including the use of facilities, related to an abortion. Medical procedures, benefits, services, and the use of facilities, necessary to save the life of a pregnant woman or to address complications related to an abortion are not subject to this section.

(2) Nothing in this section shall be construed to permit a penalty to be imposed on any person or individual because such person or individual is seeking or has received any benefit or service related to a legal abortion. Accordingly, subject to paragraph (d)(1) of this section, no person shall be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any academic, extracurricular, research, occupational training, employment, or other educational program or activity operated by a recipient that receives Federal financial assistance because such individual has sought or received, or is seeking, a legal abortion, or any benefit or service related to a legal abortion.

Subpart C -- Discrimination on the Basis of Sex in Admission and Recruitment Prohibited

§2555.300 Admission.

(a) *General.* No person shall, on the basis of sex, be denied admission, or be subjected to discrimination in admission, by any recipient to which §§2555.300 through 2555.310 apply, except as provided in §§2555.225 and 2555.230.

(b) *Specific prohibitions.* (1) In determining whether a person satisfies any policy or criterion for admission, or in making any offer of admission, a recipient to which §§2555.300 through 2555.310 apply shall not:

(i) Give preference to one person over another on the basis of sex, by ranking applicants separately on such basis, or otherwise;

(ii) Apply numerical limitations upon the number or proportion of persons of either sex who may be admitted; or

(iii) Otherwise treat one individual differently from another on the basis of sex.

(2) A recipient shall not administer or operate any test or other criterion for admission that has a disproportionately adverse effect on persons on the basis of sex unless the use of such test or criterion is shown to predict validly success in the education program or activity in question and alternative tests or criteria that do not have such a disproportionately adverse effect are shown to be unavailable.

(c) *Prohibitions relating to marital or parental status.* In determining whether a person satisfies any policy or criterion for admission, or in making any offer of admission, a recipient to which §§2555.300 through 2555.310 apply:

(1) Shall not apply any rule concerning the actual or potential parental, family, or marital status of a student or applicant that treats persons differently on the basis of sex;

(2) Shall not discriminate against or exclude any person on the basis of pregnancy, childbirth, termination of pregnancy, or recovery therefrom, or establish or follow any rule or practice that so discriminates or excludes;

(3) Subject to §2555.235(d), shall treat disabilities related to pregnancy, childbirth, termination of pregnancy, or recovery therefrom in the same manner and under the same policies as any other temporary disability or physical condition; and

(4) Shall not make pre-admission inquiry as to the marital status of an applicant for admission, including whether such applicant is "Miss" or "Mrs." A recipient may make pre-admission inquiry as to the sex of an applicant for admission, but only if such inquiry is made equally of such applicants of both sexes and if the results of such inquiry are not used in connection with discrimination prohibited by these Title IX regulations.

§2555.305 Preference in admission.

A recipient to which §§2555.300 through 2555.310 apply shall not give preference to applicants for admission, on the basis of attendance at any educational institution or other school or entity that admits as students only or predominantly members of one sex, if the giving of such preference has the effect of discriminating on the basis of sex in violation of §§2555.300 through 2555.310.

§2555.310 Recruitment.

(a) *Nondiscriminatory recruitment.* A recipient to which §§2555.300 through 2555.310 apply shall not discriminate on the basis of sex in the recruitment and admission of students. A recipient may be required to undertake additional recruitment efforts for one sex as remedial action pursuant to §2555.110(a), and may choose to undertake such efforts as affirmative action pursuant to §2555.110(b).

(b) *Recruitment at certain institutions.* A recipient to which §§2555.300 through 2555.310 apply shall not recruit primarily or exclusively at educational institutions, schools, or entities that admit as students only or predominantly members of one sex, if such actions have the effect of discriminating on the basis of sex in violation of §§2555.300 through 2555.310.

Subpart D -- Discrimination on the Basis of Sex in Education Programs or Activities Prohibited

§2555.400 Education programs or activities.

(a) *General.* Except as provided elsewhere in these Title IX regulations, no person shall, on the basis of sex, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any academic, extracurricular, research, occupational training, or other education program or activity operated by a recipient that receives Federal financial assistance. Sections 2555.400 through 2555.455 do not apply to actions of a recipient in connection with admission of its students to an education program or activity of a recipient to which §§2555.300 through 2555.310 do not apply, or an entity, not a recipient, to which §§2555.300 through 2555.310 would not apply if the entity were a recipient.

(b) *Specific prohibitions.* Except as provided in §§2555.400 through 2555.455, in providing any aid, benefit, or service to a student, a recipient shall not, on the basis of sex:

(1) Treat one person differently from another in determining whether such person satisfies any requirement or condition for the provision of such aid, benefit, or service;

(2) Provide different aid, benefits, or services or provide aid, benefits, or services in a different manner;

(3) Deny any person any such aid, benefit, or service;

(4) Subject any person to separate or different rules of behavior, sanctions, or other treatment;

(5) Apply any rule concerning the domicile or residence of a student or applicant, including eligibility for in-state fees and tuition;

(6) Aid or perpetuate discrimination against any person by providing significant assistance to any agency, organization, or person that discriminates on the basis of sex in providing any aid, benefit, or service to students or employees;

(7) Otherwise limit any person in the enjoyment of any right, privilege, advantage, or opportunity.

(c) *Assistance administered by a recipient educational institution to study at a foreign institution.* A recipient educational institution may administer or assist in the administration of scholarships, fellowships, or other awards established by foreign or domestic wills, trusts, or similar legal instruments, or by acts of foreign governments and restricted to members of one sex, that are designed to provide opportunities to study abroad, and that are awarded to students who are already matriculating at or who are graduates of the recipient institution; *Provided*, that a recipient educational institution that administers or assists in the administration of such scholarships, fellowships, or other awards that are restricted to members of one sex provides, or otherwise makes available, reasonable opportunities for similar studies for members of the other sex. Such opportunities may be derived from either domestic or foreign sources.

(d) *Aids, benefits or services not provided by recipient.* (1) This paragraph (d) applies to any recipient that requires participation by any applicant, student, or employee in any education program or activity not operated wholly by such recipient, or that facilitates, permits, or considers such participation as part of or equivalent to an education program or activity operated by such recipient, including participation in educational consortia and cooperative employment and student-teaching assignments.

(2) Such recipient:

(i) Shall develop and implement a procedure designed to assure itself that the operator or sponsor of such other education program or activity takes no action affecting any applicant, student, or employee of such recipient that these Title IX regulations would prohibit such recipient from taking; and

(ii) Shall not facilitate, require, permit, or consider such participation if such action occurs.

§2555.405 Housing.

(a) *Generally.* A recipient shall not, on the basis of sex, apply different rules or regulations, impose different fees or requirements, or offer different services or benefits related to housing, except as provided in this section (including housing provided only to married students).

(b) *Housing provided by recipient.* (1) A recipient may provide separate housing on the basis of sex.

(2) Housing provided by a recipient to students of one sex, when compared to that provided to students of the other sex, shall be as a whole:

(i) Proportionate in quantity to the number of students of that sex applying for such housing; and

(ii) Comparable in quality and cost to the student.

(c) *Other housing.* (1) A recipient shall not, on the basis of sex, administer different policies or practices concerning occupancy by its students of housing other than that provided by such recipient.

(2)(i) A recipient which, through solicitation, listing, approval of housing, or otherwise, assists any agency, organization, or person in making housing available to any of its students, shall take such reasonable action as may be necessary to assure itself that such housing as is provided to students of one sex, when compared to that provided to students of the other sex, is as a whole:

(A) Proportionate in quantity; and

(B) Comparable in quality and cost to the student.

(ii) A recipient may render such assistance to any agency, organization, or person that provides all or part of such housing to students of only one sex.

§2555.410 Comparable facilities.

A recipient may provide separate toilet, locker room, and shower facilities on the basis of sex, but such facilities provided for students of one sex shall be comparable to such facilities provided for students of the other sex.

§2555.415 Access to course offerings.

(a) A recipient shall not provide any course or otherwise carry out any of its education program or activity separately on the basis of sex, or require or refuse participation therein by any of its students on such basis, including health, physical education, industrial, business, vocational, technical, home economics, music, and adult education courses.

(b)(1) With respect to classes and activities in physical education at the elementary school level, the recipient shall comply fully with this section as expeditiously as possible but in no event later than one year from September 29, 2000. With respect to physical education classes and activities at the secondary and post-secondary levels, the recipient shall comply fully with this section as expeditiously as possible but in no event later than three years from September 29, 2000.

(2) This section does not prohibit grouping of students in physical education classes and activities by ability as assessed by objective standards of individual performance developed and applied without regard to sex.

(3) This section does not prohibit separation of students by sex within physical education classes or activities during participation in wrestling, boxing, rugby, ice hockey, football, basketball, and other sports the purpose or major activity of which involves bodily contact.

(4) Where use of a single standard of measuring skill or progress in a physical education class has an adverse effect on members of one sex, the recipient shall use appropriate standards that do not have such effect.

(5) Portions of classes in elementary and secondary schools, or portions of education programs or activities, that deal exclusively with human sexuality may be conducted in separate sessions for boys and girls.

(6) Recipients may make requirements based on vocal range or quality that may result in a chorus or choruses of one or predominantly one sex.

§2555.420 Access to schools operated by LEAs.

A recipient that is a local educational agency shall not, on the basis of sex, exclude any person from admission to:

(a) Any institution of vocational education operated by such recipient; or

(b) Any other school or educational unit operated by such recipient, unless such recipient otherwise makes available to such person, pursuant to the same policies and criteria of admission, courses, services, and facilities comparable to each course, service, and facility offered in or through such schools.

§2555.425 Counseling and use of appraisal and counseling materials.

(a) *Counseling.* A recipient shall not discriminate against any person on the basis of sex in the counseling or guidance of students or applicants for admission.

(b) *Use of appraisal and counseling materials.* A recipient that uses testing or other materials for appraising or counseling students shall not use different materials for students on the basis of their sex or use materials that permit or require different treatment of students on such basis unless such different materials cover the same occupations and interest areas and the use of such different materials is shown to be essential to eliminate sex bias. Recipients shall develop and use internal procedures for ensuring that such materials do not discriminate on the basis of sex. Where the use of a counseling test or other instrument results in a substantially disproportionate number of members of one sex in any particular course of study or classification, the recipient shall take such action as is necessary to assure itself that such disproportion is not the result of discrimination in the instrument or its application.

(c) *Disproportion in classes.* Where a recipient finds that a particular class contains a substantially disproportionate number of individuals of one sex, the recipient shall take such action as is necessary to assure itself that such disproportion is not the result of discrimination on the basis of sex in counseling or appraisal materials or by counselors.

§2555.430 Financial assistance.

(a) *General.* Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, in providing financial assistance to any of its students, a recipient shall not:

(1) On the basis of sex, provide different amounts or types of such assistance, limit eligibility for such assistance that is of any particular type or source, apply different criteria, or otherwise discriminate;

(2) Through solicitation, listing, approval, provision of facilities, or other services, assist any foundation, trust, agency, organization, or person that provides assistance to any of such recipient's students in a manner that discriminates on the basis of sex; or

(3) Apply any rule or assist in application of any rule concerning eligibility for such assistance that treats persons of one sex differently from persons of the other sex with regard to marital or parental status.

(b) *Financial aid established by certain legal instruments.* (1) A recipient may administer or assist in the administration of scholarships, fellowships, or other forms of financial assistance established pursuant to domestic or foreign wills, trusts, bequests, or similar legal instruments or by acts of a foreign government that require that awards be made to members of a particular sex specified therein; *Provided*, that the overall effect of the award of such sex-restricted scholarships, fellowships, and other forms of financial assistance does not discriminate on the basis of sex.

(2) To ensure nondiscriminatory awards of assistance as required in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, recipients shall develop and use procedures under which:

(i) Students are selected for award of financial assistance on the basis of nondiscriminatory criteria and not on the basis of availability of funds restricted to members of a particular sex;

(ii) An appropriate sex-restricted scholarship, fellowship, or other form of financial assistance is allocated to each student selected under paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section; and

(iii) No student is denied the award for which he or she was selected under paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section because of the absence of a scholarship, fellowship, or other form of financial assistance designated for a member of that student's sex.

(c) *Athletic scholarships.* (1) To the extent that a recipient awards athletic scholarships or grants-in-aid, it must provide reasonable opportunities for such awards for members of each sex in proportion to the number of students of each sex participating in interscholastic or intercollegiate athletics.

(2) A recipient may provide separate athletic scholarships or grants-in-aid for members of each sex as part of separate athletic teams for members of each sex to the extent consistent with this paragraph (c) and §2555.450.

§2555.435 Employment assistance to students.

(a) *Assistance by recipient in making available outside employment.* A recipient that assists any agency, organization, or person in making employment available to any of its students:

(1) Shall assure itself that such employment is made available without discrimination on the basis of sex; and

(2) Shall not render such services to any agency, organization, or person that discriminates on the basis of sex in its employment practices.

(b) *Employment of students by recipients.* A recipient that employs any of its students shall not do so in a manner that violates §§2555.500 through 2555.550.

§2555.440 Health and insurance benefits and services.

Subject to §2555.235(d), in providing a medical, hospital, accident, or life insurance benefit, service, policy, or plan to any of its students, a recipient shall not discriminate on the basis of sex, or provide such benefit, service, policy,

or plan in a manner that would violate §§2555.500 through 2555.550 if it were provided to employees of the recipient. This section shall not prohibit a recipient from providing any benefit or service that may be used by a different proportion of students of one sex than of the other, including family planning services. However, any recipient that provides full coverage health service shall provide gynecological care.

§2555.445 Marital or parental status.

(a) *Status generally.* A recipient shall not apply any rule concerning a student's actual or potential parental, family, or marital status that treats students differently on the basis of sex.

(b) *Pregnancy and related conditions.* (1) A recipient shall not discriminate against any student, or exclude any student from its education program or activity, including any class or extracurricular activity, on the basis of such student's pregnancy, childbirth, false pregnancy, termination of pregnancy, or recovery therefrom, unless the student requests voluntarily to participate in a separate portion of the program or activity of the recipient.

(2) A recipient may require such a student to obtain the certification of a physician that the student is physically and emotionally able to continue participation as long as such a certification is required of all students for other physical or emotional conditions requiring the attention of a physician.

(3) A recipient that operates a portion of its education program or activity separately for pregnant students, admittance to which is completely voluntary on the part of the student as provided in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, shall ensure that the separate portion is comparable to that offered to non-pregnant students.

(4) Subject to §2555.235(d), a recipient shall treat pregnancy, childbirth, false pregnancy, termination of pregnancy and recovery therefrom in the same manner and under the same policies as any other temporary disability with respect to any medical or hospital benefit, service, plan, or policy that such recipient administers, operates, offers, or participates in with respect to students admitted to the recipient's educational program or activity.

(5) In the case of a recipient that does not maintain a leave policy for its students, or in the case of a student who does not otherwise qualify for leave under such a policy, a recipient shall treat pregnancy, childbirth, false pregnancy, termination of pregnancy, and recovery therefrom as a justification for a leave of absence for as long a period of time as is deemed medically necessary by the student's physician, at the conclusion of which the student shall be reinstated to the status that she held when the leave began.

§2555.450 Athletics.

(a) *General.* No person shall, on the basis of sex, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, be treated differently from another person, or otherwise be discriminated against in any interscholastic, intercollegiate, club, or intramural athletics offered by a recipient, and no recipient shall provide any such athletics separately on such basis.

(b) *Separate teams.* Notwithstanding the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section, a recipient may operate or sponsor separate teams for members of each sex where selection for such teams is based upon competitive skill or the activity involved is a contact sport. However, where a recipient operates or sponsors a team in a particular sport for members of one sex but operates or sponsors no such team for members of the other sex, and athletic opportunities for members of that sex have previously been limited, members of the excluded sex must be allowed to try out for the team offered unless the sport involved is a contact sport. For the purposes of these Title IX regulations, contact sports include boxing, wrestling, rugby, ice hockey, football, basketball, and other sports the purpose or major activity of which involves bodily contact.

(c) *Equal opportunity.* (1) A recipient that operates or sponsors interscholastic, intercollegiate, club, or intramural athletics shall provide equal athletic opportunity for members of both sexes. In determining whether equal opportunities are available, the designated agency official will consider, among other factors:

(i) Whether the selection of sports and levels of competition effectively accommodate the interests and abilities of members of both sexes;

(ii) The provision of equipment and supplies;

(iii) Scheduling of games and practice time;

(iv) Travel and per diem allowance;

(v) Opportunity to receive coaching and academic tutoring;

(vi) Assignment and compensation of coaches and tutors;

(vii) Provision of locker rooms, practice, and competitive facilities;

(viii) Provision of medical and training facilities and services;

(ix) Provision of housing and dining facilities and services;

(x) Publicity.

(2) For purposes of paragraph (c)(1) of this section, unequal aggregate expenditures for members of each sex or unequal expenditures for male and female teams if a recipient operates or sponsors separate teams will not constitute noncompliance with this section, but the designated agency official may consider the failure to provide necessary funds for teams for one sex in assessing equality of opportunity for members of each sex.

(d) *Adjustment period.* A recipient that operates or sponsors interscholastic, intercollegiate, club, or intramural athletics at the elementary school level shall comply fully with this section as expeditiously as possible but in no event later than one year from September 29, 2000. A recipient that operates or sponsors interscholastic, intercollegiate, club, or intramural athletics at the secondary or postsecondary school level shall comply fully with this section as expeditiously as possible but in no event later than three years from September 29, 2000.

§2555.455 Textbooks and curricular material.

Nothing in these Title IX regulations shall be interpreted as requiring or prohibiting or abridging in any way the use of particular textbooks or curricular materials.

Subpart E -- Discrimination on the Basis of Sex in Employment in Education Programs or Activities Prohibited

§2555.500 Employment.

(a) *General.* (1) No person shall, on the basis of sex, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination in employment, or recruitment, consideration, or selection therefor, whether full-time or part-time, under any education program or activity operated by a recipient that receives Federal financial assistance.

(2) A recipient shall make all employment decisions in any education program or activity operated by such recipient in a nondiscriminatory manner and shall not limit, segregate, or classify applicants or employees in any way that could adversely affect any applicant's or employee's employment opportunities or status because of sex.

(3) A recipient shall not enter into any contractual or other relationship which directly or indirectly has the effect of subjecting employees or students to discrimination prohibited by §§2555.500 through 2555.550, including relationships with employment and referral agencies, with labor unions, and with organizations providing or administering fringe benefits to employees of the recipient.

(4) A recipient shall not grant preferences to applicants for employment on the basis of attendance at any educational institution or entity that admits as students only or predominantly members of one sex, if the giving of such preferences has the effect of discriminating on the basis of sex in violation of these Title IX regulations.

(b) *Application.* The provisions of §§2555.500 through 2555.550 apply to:

(1) Recruitment, advertising, and the process of application for employment;

(2) Hiring, upgrading, promotion, consideration for and award of tenure, demotion, transfer, layoff, termination, application of nepotism policies, right of return from layoff, and rehiring;

(3) Rates of pay or any other form of compensation, and changes in compensation;

(4) Job assignments, classifications, and structure, including position descriptions, lines of progression, and seniority lists;

(5) The terms of any collective bargaining agreement;

(6) Granting and return from leaves of absence, leave for pregnancy, childbirth, false pregnancy, termination of pregnancy, leave for persons of either sex to care for children or dependents, or any other leave;

(7) Fringe benefits available by virtue of employment, whether or not administered by the recipient;

(8) Selection and financial support for training, including apprenticeship, professional meetings, conferences, and other related activities, selection for tuition assistance, selection for sabbaticals and leaves of absence to pursue training;

(9) Employer-sponsored activities, including social or recreational programs; and

(10) Any other term, condition, or privilege of employment.

§2555.505 Employment criteria.

A recipient shall not administer or operate any test or other criterion for any employment opportunity that has a disproportionately adverse effect on persons on the basis of sex unless:

(a) Use of such test or other criterion is shown to predict validly successful performance in the position in question; and

(b) Alternative tests or criteria for such purpose, which do not have such disproportionately adverse effect, are shown to be unavailable.

§2555.510 Recruitment.

(a) *Nondiscriminatory recruitment and hiring.* A recipient shall not discriminate on the basis of sex in the recruitment and hiring of employees. Where a recipient has been found to be presently discriminating on the basis of sex in the recruitment or hiring of employees, or has been found to have so discriminated in the past, the recipient shall recruit members of the sex so discriminated against so as to overcome the effects of such past or present discrimination.

(b) *Recruitment patterns.* A recipient shall not recruit primarily or exclusively at entities that furnish as applicants only or predominantly members of one sex if such actions have the effect of discriminating on the basis of sex in violation of §§2555.500 through 2555.550.

§2555.515 Compensation.

A recipient shall not make or enforce any policy or practice that, on the basis of sex:

(a) Makes distinctions in rates of pay or other compensation;

(b) Results in the payment of wages to employees of one sex at a rate less than that paid to employees of the opposite sex for equal work on jobs the performance of which requires equal skill, effort, and responsibility, and that are performed under similar working conditions.

§2555.520 Job classification and structure.

A recipient shall not:

(a) Classify a job as being for males or for females;

(b) Maintain or establish separate lines of progression, seniority lists, career ladders, or tenure systems based on sex; or

(c) Maintain or establish separate lines of progression, seniority systems, career ladders, or tenure systems for similar jobs, position descriptions, or job requirements that classify persons on the basis of sex, unless sex is a bona fide occupational qualification for the positions in question as set forth in §2555.550.

§2555.525 Fringe benefits.

(a) *"Fringe benefits" defined.* For purposes of these Title IX regulations, *fringe benefits* means: Any medical, hospital, accident, life insurance, or retirement benefit, service, policy or plan, any profit-sharing or bonus plan, leave, and any other benefit or service of employment not subject to the provision of §2555.515.

(b) *Prohibitions.* A recipient shall not:

(1) Discriminate on the basis of sex with regard to making fringe benefits available to employees or make fringe benefits available to spouses, families, or dependents of employees differently upon the basis of the employee's sex;

(2) Administer, operate, offer, or participate in a fringe benefit plan that does not provide for equal periodic benefits for members of each sex and for equal contributions to the plan by such recipient for members of each sex; or

(3) Administer, operate, offer, or participate in a pension or retirement plan that establishes different optional or compulsory retirement ages based on sex or that otherwise discriminates in benefits on the basis of sex.

§2555.530 Marital or parental status.

(a) *General.* A recipient shall not apply any policy or take any employment action:

(1) Concerning the potential marital, parental, or family status of an employee or applicant for employment that treats persons differently on the basis of sex; or

(2) Which is based upon whether an employee or applicant for employment is the head of household or principal wage earner in such employee's or applicant's family unit.

(b) *Pregnancy.* A recipient shall not discriminate against or exclude from employment any employee or applicant for employment on the basis of pregnancy, childbirth, false pregnancy, termination of pregnancy, or recovery therefrom.

(c) *Pregnancy as a temporary disability.* Subject to §2555.235(d), a recipient shall treat pregnancy, childbirth, false pregnancy, termination of pregnancy, recovery therefrom, and any temporary disability resulting therefrom as any other temporary disability for all job-related purposes, including commencement, duration, and extensions of leave, payment of disability income, accrual of seniority and any other benefit or service, and reinstatement, and under any fringe benefit offered to employees by virtue of employment.

(d) *Pregnancy leave.* In the case of a recipient that does not maintain a leave policy for its employees, or in the case of an employee with insufficient leave or accrued employment time to qualify for leave under such a policy, a recipient shall treat pregnancy, childbirth, false pregnancy, termination of pregnancy, and recovery therefrom as a justification for a leave of absence without pay for a reasonable period of time, at the conclusion of which the employee shall be reinstated to the status that she held when the leave began or to a comparable position, without decrease in rate of compensation or loss of promotional opportunities, or any other right or privilege of employment.

§2555.535 Effect of state or local law or other requirements.

(a) *Prohibitory requirements.* The obligation to comply with §§2555.500 through 2555.550 is not obviated or alleviated by the existence of any State or local law or other requirement that imposes prohibitions or limits upon employment of members of one sex that are not imposed upon members of the other sex.

(b) *Benefits.* A recipient that provides any compensation, service, or benefit to members of one sex pursuant to a State or local law or other requirement shall provide the same compensation, service, or benefit to members of the other sex.

§2555.540 Advertising.

A recipient shall not in any advertising related to employment indicate preference, limitation, specification, or discrimination based on sex unless sex is a bona fide occupational qualification for the particular job in question.

§2555.545 Pre-employment inquiries.

(a) *Marital status.* A recipient shall not make pre-employment inquiry as to the marital status of an applicant for employment, including whether such applicant is "Miss" or "Mrs."

(b) *Sex.* A recipient may make pre-employment inquiry as to the sex of an applicant for employment, but only if such inquiry is made equally of such applicants of both sexes and if the results of such inquiry are not used in connection with discrimination prohibited by these Title IX regulations.

§2555.550 Sex as a bona fide occupational qualification.

A recipient may take action otherwise prohibited by §§2555.500 through 2555.550 provided it is shown that sex is a bona fide occupational qualification for that action, such that consideration of sex with regard to such action is essential to successful operation of the employment function concerned. A recipient shall not take action pursuant to this section that is based upon alleged comparative employment characteristics or stereotyped characterizations of one or the other sex, or upon preference based on sex of the recipient, employees, students, or other persons, but nothing contained in this section shall prevent a recipient from considering an employee's sex in relation to employment in a locker room or toilet facility used only by members of one sex.

Subpart F -- Procedures

§2555.600 Notice of covered programs.

Within 60 days of September 29, 2000, each Federal agency that awards Federal financial assistance shall publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER a notice of the programs covered by these Title IX regulations. Each such Federal agency shall periodically republish the notice of covered programs to reflect changes in covered programs. Copies of this notice also shall be made available upon request to the Federal agency's office that enforces Title IX.

§2555.605 Enforcement procedures.

The investigative, compliance, and enforcement procedural provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. 2000d) ("Title VI") are hereby adopted and applied to these Title IX regulations. These procedures may be found at 45 CFR 1203.6 through 1203.12.

[65 FR 52894, Aug 30, 2000]